

Bairu Tafla

Ethiopian Records of the Menilek Era

Selected Amharic Documents from
the Nachlaß of Alfred Ilg
1884–1900



Aethiopistische Forschungen 54

Harrassowitz Verlag

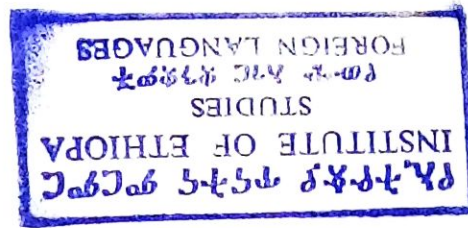
327
BAI



SHOUT
SHARE IT

4038

G



ጊሃ፡ መደብረ፡ አዲስ፡ አበባ
የኢኮኖሚ፡ ወ.ሰ.፡ በሰ.፡ ገጽ፡ በኢኮኖሚ
ጥናት፡ ተቋም፡ መደብረ፡ አዲስ፡ አበባ
ሆኖ፡ ለአገር-ብሔር፡ አገልግሎት፡ እንዲ-
ውሰድ፡ እባክህን፡

ሰ/ሰ.፡ ደ.፡ ደ.፡

11/11/17

15-3-17



Aethiopistische Forschungen
Band 54

Herausgegeben von

Emil Hirsch

Herausgegeben von

Emil Hirsch

Band 54

2005-36040

Aethiopistische Forschungen

Begründet von
Ernst Hammerschmidt

Herausgegeben von
Siegbert Uhlig

Band 54

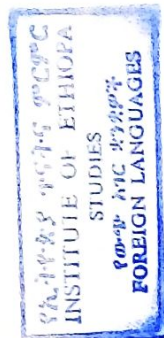
2000

Harrassowitz Verlag · Wiesbaden

Bairu Tafla

Ethiopian Records of the Menilek Era

Selected Amharic Documents from
the Nachlaß of Alfred Ilg
1884-1900



2000

Harrassowitz Verlag · Wiesbaden

Vignette: Adelheid Kordes

Publication of this book was supported by a grant from the *Johanna und Fritz Buch-Gedächtnisstiftung* and the *Hamburgische wissenschaftliche Stiftung*.

Dedication

To the late Dieter Zwicky-Schwizer
who preserved the records.

Die Deutsche Bibliothek – CIP-Einheitsaufnahme
Ein Titeldatensatz für diese Publikation ist bei Der Deutschen Bibliothek
erhältlich

Die Deutsche Bibliothek – CIP Cataloguing-in-Publication-Data
A catalogue record for this publication is available from Die Deutsche
Bibliothek

e-mail: cip@dbf.ddb.de

© Otto Harrassowitz, Wiesbaden 2000

This work, including all of its parts, is protected by copyright.
Any use beyond the limits of copyright law without the permission
of the publisher is forbidden and subject to penalty. This applies
particularly to reproductions, translations, microfilms and storage
and processing in electronic systems.

Printed on permanent/durable paper.

Manufactured by MZ-Verlagsdruckerei GmbH, Memmingen

Printed in Germany

ISSN 0170-3196

ISBN 3-447-04258-3

Table of Contents

Dedication	2
Table of Contents	3
Acronyms	21
Acknowledgements	23
Introduction	25
Portraits	31
Documents	35

	Document	Translation
001. Neguś Takla Haymanot to Alfred Ilg Dabra Māreqos 3 March 1884	36	360
002. Promissory Note of Estifānos Enṭoṭṭo 28 January 1885	37	361
003. Alfred Ilg to Neguś Menilek Ḥarargē 1 January "1888"	37	362
004. Alfred Ilg to Neguś Menilek Zurich 21 February "1888"	38	363
005. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl Zurich 21 February "1888"	40	364
006. Gobanā <u>Dāčči</u> to Alfred Zimmermann Enṭoṭṭo 22 February 1888	41	365
007. Alfred Ilg to Neguś Menilek Zurich 8 March "1888"	42	365
008. Alfred Ilg to Neguś Menilek Zurich 18 March "1888"	43	366
009. Alfred Ilg to Ṭāyṭu Beṭul Zurich 18 March "1888"	44	367
010. Alfred Ilg to Muḥammad Abubakkar Zurich 4 April "1888"	45	368

	Document	Translation
011. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl Zurich 8 June "1888"	46	368
012. Alfred Ilg to Muḥammad Abubakkar Zurich 27 June "1888"	47	369
013. Alfred Ilg to Ayyala Yosēf Zurich 30 June "1888"	48	370
014. Ayyala Yosēf to Alfred Ilg Tagori 24 July 1888	49	370
015. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg Ḥarar 3 August "1888"	50	371
016. Servants to Alfred Ilg Zeila 6 August "1888"	51	372
017. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg Ḥarar 23 August 1888	52	372
018. Alfred Ilg to Neguś Menilek Zurich 30 August "1888"	53	373
019. Muḥammad Abubakkar to Alfred Ilg Zeila 6 September "1888"	54	374
020. Servants to Alfred Ilg "Zeila" 7 September 1888	55	375
021. Neguś Menilek to Alfred Ilg Entotto 12 September "1888"	56	375
022. Gabrē to Alfred Ilg "... September[?] 1888"	57	376
023. Gabra Egzi'abḥēr Gobbāw Dastā to Alfred Ilg Dar es Salaam 10 November 1888	57	376
024. Alfred Ilg to Neguś Menilek Ḥarargē 24 December "1888"	58	377
025. Alfred Ilg to Abuna Mātēwos "Ankobar" 31 March "1889"	59	378
026. Alfred Ilg to Neguś Menilek Ankobar 18 April "1889"	60	378
027. Alfred Ilg to Ṭāyṭu Beṭul Ankobar 18 April "1889"	62	380
028. Alfred Ilg to Abuna Mātēwos Ankobar 8 May "1889"	63	380
029. Alfred Ilg to Abuna Mātēwos Ankobar 11 May "1889"	64	381
030. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II Ankobar 1 June "1889"	65	381

	Document	Translation
031. Alfred Ilg to Tāyту Beṭul		
Ankobar 1 June 1889	66	382
032. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II		
Ankobar 6 June 1889	67	382
033. Gobanā Dāčči to Alfred Ilg		
... 10 June "1889"	68	383
034. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II		
Ankobar 15 June "1889"	69	383
035. Alfred Ilg to Tāyту Beṭul		
Ankobar 16 June "1889"	71	385
036. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl		
Ankobar 16 June "1889"	72	385
037. Alfred Ilg to Gobanā Dāčči		
Ankobar 20 June "1889"	73	386
038. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II		
Ankobar 26 June "1889"	74	386
039. Alfred Zimmermann to Menilek II		
Enṭotṭo 26 June "1889"	75	387
040. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II		
Ankobar 27 June "1889"	75	388
041. Athanas Rigas to Menilek II		
Ankobar 30 June "1889"	76	388
042. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl		
Ankobar 30 June "1889"	76	388
043. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl		
Enṭotṭo 5 September "1889"	77	389
044. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg		
Enṭotṭo 31 October "1889"	78	389
045.A. Menilek II to Umberto I		
Enṭotṭo 25 November 1889	79	389
045.B. Menilek II to Italian Foreign Ministry		
Enṭotṭo "25 November 1889"	79	390
045.C. Tāyту Beṭul to Margarita		
Enṭotṭo "25 November 1889"	80	390
046. Alfred Ilg to Yašimmabēt 'Ali		
Enṭotṭo 14 December "1889"	81	391
047. Yašimmabēt 'Ali to Alfred Ilg		
"Harar" 29 December "1889"	82	391
048. Engedā to Alfred Ilg		
Enṭotṭo 23 April "1890"?	82	391

	Document	Translation
049. Gabra Šellāsē Negusē to Alfred Ilg Asab 26 April 1890	83	392
050. Abbā Ğefār to Alfred Ilg Ankobar 1 May 1890	84	393
051. Land Purchase Contract Ankobar 8 May 1890	84	394
052. Alfred Ilg to Walda Šādeq Entotto 23 May "1890"	85	394
053. Abbā Ğefār to Alfred Ilg Furi camp 26 June "1890"	86	395
054. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Entotto 27 August 1890	87	395
055. Menilek II to the Head of the Geographical Society in Rome ... 11 October 1890	88	396
056. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 29 October 1890	89	397
057. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 4 November 1890	90	397
058. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el Ankobar 10 November "1890"	91	398
059. Alfred Ilg to Gabra Šellāsē Negusē Ankobar 10 November "1890"	92	398
060. Alfred Ilg to Mašaša Warqē Ankobar 13 November "1890"	93	399
061. Contract Between Alfred Ilg and Gabrē Entotto 23 March "1891"	94	400
062. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg ... 10 April 1891	94	400
063. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 13 April 1891	95	401
064. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 18 June 1891	96	401
065. Tāytu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 18 June "1891"	97	401
066. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II Harargē 11 July 1891	98	402
067. Alfred Ilg to Tāytu Beṭul Harargē 11 July "1891"	100	403
068.A. Alfred Ilg to Mašaša Warqē Harargē 17 July 1891	101	404

	Document	Translation
068.B. A Supplementary Note	102	405
069. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II Harargē 17 July 1891	103	405
070. Mašaša Warqē to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 24 July "1891"	103	406
071. Tāyту Beṭul to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 24 July 1891	104	406
072. Yosēf Negusē to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 24 July "1891"	105	407
073. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 24 July 1891	106	407
074. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 24 July 1891	107	407
075. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl Djibouti 6 August 1891	108	408
076. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II Zurich 8 September 1891	109	408
077. Alfred Ilg to Mašaša Warqē Zurich 8 September "1891"	112	410
078. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl Zurich 11 September 1891	113	411
079. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Enṭoṭṭo 13 September 1891	114	412
080. Yosēf Negusē to Alfred Ilg Enṭoṭṭo 14 September 1891	115	412
081. Walda Šādeq & Robā to Alfred Ilg Harargē 16 "September" 1891	117	413
082. Tāyту Beṭul to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 13 November "1891"	118	414
083. Yosēf Negusē to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 13 November 1891	119	415
084. Mašaša Warqē to Alfred Ilg Alēltu Camp 1 December 1891	121	417
085. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II Zurich 11 December 1891	122	417
086. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl Zurich 11 December "1891"	123	418
087. Alfred Ilg to Gabra Giyorgis Zurich 11 December 1891	124	418

	Document	Translation
088. Alfred Ilg to Mašaša Warqē Zurich 10 March 1892	125	419
089. Makwannen Walda Mikā ^c ēl to Alfred Ilg ... 14 March "1892"	126	420
090. Walatta Māryām to Alfred Ilg Enṭoṭṭo 12 April "1892"	127	420
091. Makwannen Walda Mikā ^c ēl to Alfred Ilg Čarčar 16 April 1892	128	421
092. Walatta Māryām to Alfred Ilg Enṭoṭṭo 22 April "1892"	129	421
093. Gabra Šellāsē Neguṣē to Alfred Ilg Enṭoṭṭo 25 April "1892"	130	422
094. Walatta Māryām to Alfred Ilg Enṭoṭṭo 8 May "1892"	131	422
095. Yosēf Neguṣē to Alfred Ilg Ankobar 1 June 1892	132	423
096. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II Paris 22 July 1892	134	424
097. Léonce Lagarde to Tasammā Nādaw Paris 14 August "1892"	135	425
098. Zawga to Alfred Ilg Ḥarargē 8 January "1893"[?]	136	425
099. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā ^c ēl Addis Ababā 7 August 1893	137	425
100. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā ^c ēl Addis Ababā 7 September 1893	139	427
101. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā ^c ēl Addis Ababā 28 March "1894"	140	427
102. Menilek's Travel Permit for Alfred Ilg "Addis Ababā" 9 April 1894	141	428
103. Gabra Egzi ^c abḥēr Moradā to Alfred Ilg Amārač 28 May 1894	142	428
104. Menilek II to Bibliothèque Nationale Addis Ababā, 12 September 1894	143	429
105. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā ^c ēl Djibouti 28 September "1894"	144	429
106. Makwannen Walda Mikā ^c ēl to César Tian Ḥarar 6 October 1894	145	431
107. Dārgē Šāḥla Šellāsē to Heinrich Appenzeller Addis Ababā 19 February "1895"	146	431

	Document	Translation
108. Tāyṭu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 25 February 1895	147	432
109. Zāmānuʿēl to Alfred Ilg ... 25 February 1895	149	433
110. Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus to Alfred Ilg Neuchâtel 6 April 1895	150	433
111. Alfred Ilg to Tāyṭu Beṭul "Zurich 9 April 1895"	151	434
112. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikāʿēl Zurich 9 April "1895"	152	435
113. Alfred Ilg to Walatta Māryām Zurich 9 April "1895"	154	436
114. Zāmānuʿēl to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 17 April "1895"	155	437
115. Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus to Alfred Ilg Neuchâtel 23 April 1895	156	437
116. Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus to Alfred Ilg Neuchâtel 8 May 1895	158	438
117. Qeṭāw Zāmānuʿēl to Alfred Ilg Neuchâtel 15 May "1895"	159	439
118. Gugsā Dārgē to Alfred Ilg Zurich 11 June "1895"	160	439
119. Gugsā Dārgē to Alfred Ilg Neuchâtel 14 June "1895"	161	440
120. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikāʿēl Zurich 8 July "1895"	162	440
121. Alfred Ilg to Dāmṭaw Aṭnāf Saggad Zurich 12 July "1895"	164	441
122. Alfred Ilg to Dāmṭaw Aṭnāf Saggad Zurich 29 July "1895"	165	442
123. Gugsā, Qeṭāw and Afawarq to Alfred Ilg Neuchâtel 14 August 1895	166	443
124. Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus to Alfred Ilg Neuchâtel 18 August 1895	167	443
125. Gugsā, Qeṭāw and Afawarq to Alfred Ilg Neuchâtel 18 August 1895	168	444
126. Gugsā Dārgē to Alfred Ilg Neuchâtel 27 August 1895	169	444
127. Afawarq and Qeṭāw to Alfred Ilg "Neuchâtel 27 August 1895"	170	445

	Document	Translation
128. Alfred Ilg to Walatta Māryām "Zurich ... September 1895"	170	445
129. Gugsā Dārgē to Alfred Ilg Neuchâtel 6 September "1895"	171	445
130. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā ^c ēl Zurich 7 September "1895"	172	446
131. Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus to Alfred Ilg Neuchâtel 8 September 1895	173	446
132. Gugsā Dārgē to Alfred Ilg Neuchâtel 17 September "1895"	174	447
133. Gugsā Dārgē to Alfred Ilg Neuchâtel 23 September "1895"	175	447
134. Gugsā, Qeṭāw and Afawarq to Alfred Ilg Neuchâtel 28 September 1895	176	447
135. Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus to Alfred Ilg Neuchâtel 9 October 1895	178	448
136. Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus to Walatta Māryām "Neuchâtel" 10 October "1895"	179	448
137. Gugsā, Qeṭāw and Afawarq to Alfred Ilg Neuchâtel 21 October 1895	180	449
138. Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus to Alfred Ilg Neuchâtel 6 November 1895	181	449
139. Yosēf Negušē to Gugsā Dārgē Warraylu 6 November 1895	182	450
140. Walda Gabre ^c ēl to Gugsā and Qeṭāw Warraylu 7 November 1895	182	450
141. Walatta Māryām to Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus Addis Ababā 8 November "1895"	183	450
142. Balāynaš to Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus "Addis Ababā ... November 1895"	184	451
143. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg November 1895	185	452
144. Menilek II's Monetary Proclamation Entotṭo 12 January 1896	186	452
145. Alfred Ilg and Léon Chefneux to Menilek II Zurich 12 February 1896	187	453
146. Alfred Ilg and Léon Chefneux to Tāyṭu Betul Zurich 12 February 1896	189	454
147. Alfred Ilg to Dārgē Šāhla Šellāsē Zurich 12 February 1896	190	455

	Document	Translation
148. Alfred Ilg to Walda Giyorgis Abboyyē Zurich 12 February 1896	191	455
149. Alfred Ilg and Léon Chefneux to Walda Şādeq Zurich 12 February 1896	192	456
150. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Gandabtā Camp 21 February 1896	193	456
151. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Maqalē Camp 31 March 1896	194	457
152. Yosēf Neguşē to Alfred Ilg and Léon Chefneux Maqalē 31 March 1896	195	458
153. Gabra Şellāsē Walda Aragāy to Alfred Ilg Maqalē Camp 31 March 1896	201	464
154. Makwannen Walda Mikā°ēl to Alfred Ilg ... 30 April "1896"	202	465
155. Tāyту Beṭul to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 23 June 1896	202	465
156. Makwannen Walda Mikā°ēl to Alfred Ilg Ḥarar 11 August "1896"	203	465
157. Walda Şādeq to Alfred Ilg "Ankobar" 12 August "1896"	203	466
158. Makwannen Walda Mikā°ēl to Cesare Nerazzini Ḥarar 13 August 1896	204	466
159. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā°ēl Addis Ababā 19 August "1896"	205	467
160. Cesare Nerazzini to Makwannen Walda Mikā°ēl Zeila 20 August 1896	206	468
161. Menilek II to Léonce Lagarde Addis Ababā 1 September 1896	208	469
162. Menilek II to Félix Faure Addis Ababā 1 September 1896	209	470
163. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā°ēl Addis Ababā 6 September "1896"	210	470
164. Makwannen Walda Mikā°ēl to Alfred Ilg "Ḥarar" 7 September "1896"	211	471
165. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā°ēl Addis Ababā 15 September 1896	212	472
166. Pēṭros to Alfred Ilg Şelāleš 17 September 1896	213	472
167. Makwannen Walda Mikā°ēl to Alfred Ilg Ḥarar 17 September "1896"	214	473

	Document	Translation
168. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg		
Addis Ababā 30 September 1896	215	473
169. Anonymous to Anonymous		
Addis Ababā 1 October "1896"	215	474
170. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg		
Addis Ababā 3 October 1896	216	474
171. Alfred Ilg and Léon Chefneux to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl		
Addis Ababā 25 October 1896	216	475
172. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg		
Addis Ababā 15 December 1896	217	475
173. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg		
Harar 16 January "1897"	218	476
174. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg		
Harar 17 January "1897"	219	476
175. Menilek II's Certificate of Order Awarded to Tschussef		
Addis Ababā 24 January 1897	220	477
176. Neguś Takla Haymanot to Alfred Ilg		
Dabra Māreqos 3 February "1897"	220	477
177. Ganno to Alfred Ilg		
Harargē 17 February "1897"	221	478
178. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg		
Qunni 7 March 1897	222	478
179. Ganno to Alfred Ilg		
Djibouti 15 March "1897"	223	479
180. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg		
Qullubbi 17 March "1897"	224	479
181. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg		
Harar 23 March "1897"	225	480
182. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl		
Addis Ababā 29 March "1897"	226	480
183. Yaši Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg		
Harar 3 April "1897"	227	481
184. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl		
Addis Ababā 4 April "1897"	228	481
185. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl		
Addis Ababā 9 April "1897"	229	482
186. Alfred Ilg to Pāwlos		
Addis Ababā 10 April "1897"	230	483
187. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl		
Addis Ababā 10 April "1897"	231	484

	Document	Translation
188. Pāwlos to Alfred Ilg		
Ĉabbā 10 April 1897	232	484
189. Makwannen Walda Mikā ^c ēl to Alfred Ilg		
Harar 11 April "1897"	233	485
190. Mozzetti D'Elesio to Menilek II		
Harargē 11 April 1897	234	485
191. Makwannen Walda Mikā ^c ēl to Alfred Ilg		
Harar 22 April "1897"	235	486
192. Diplôme du Prince Bismarck		
Addis Ababā 5 June 1897	235	486
193. Menilek II to Count Leontiev		
Addis Ababā 9 June 1897	236	487
194. Menilek II's Decree of Appointment		
Addis Ababā 9 June 1897	237	488
195. James Rennell Rodd to Menilek II		
Zeila 14 June 1897	238	488
196. Gabra Egzi ^c abḥēr Moradā to Menilek II		
Naqqamtē 22 June "1897"	239	489
197. Makwannen Walda Mikā ^c ēl to Alfred Ilg		
"Qullubbi" 23 June "1897"	240	490
198. S. Harrington to Menilek II		
Zeila 28 June 1897	241	490
199. Makwannen Walda Mikā ^c ēl to Alfred Ilg		
Qullubbi 28 June "1897"	241	490
200. Alfred Ilg to Abbā Ĝefār		
Addis Ababā 1 July "1897"	242	491
201. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā ^c ēl		
Addis Ababā 5 July 1897	243	491
202. Dārgē Šāḥla Šellāsē to Alfred Ilg		
"Addis Ababā 10 July 1897"	244	492
203. Alfred Ilg to Pāwlos		
Addis Ababā 10 July "1897"	245	493
204. Cesare Nerazzini to Menilek II		
Harar 12 July 1897	246	493
205.A. Ganno to Alfred Ilg		
"St. Petersburg" 12 July "1897"	247	493
205.B. Ganno and Schwedow to Alfred Ilg		
"St. Petersburg 12 July 1897"	248	494
206. Makwannen Walda Mikā ^c ēl to Alfred Ilg		
Qullubbi 25 July "1897"	249	494

	Document	Translation
207. Cesare Nerazzini to Menilek II Aden 26 July 1897	250	495
208. A Telephone Message to Menilek II Addis Ababā ... "July 1897"	251	495
209. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl Addis Ababā 4 August "1897"	252	496
210. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl Addis Ababā 13 August "1897"	253	497
211. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg Qullubbi 17 August "1897"	254	498
212. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg Qullubbi 19 August "1897"	255	498
213. Menilek II to Antonio di Rudini Addis Ababā "4" [?] September 1897	256	498
214. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl Addis Ababā 13 September "1897"	257	499
215. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl Addis Ababā 20 September "1897"	258	500
216. Gabra Šellāsē Walda Aragāy to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 24 September 1897	259	500
217. Gabra Šellāsē Walda Aragāy to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 1 October "1897"	260	501
218. Gabra Šellāsē Walda Aragāy to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 2 October "1897"	261	501
219. Alfred Ilg to Dabalā Addis Ababā 11 October "1897"	262	502
220. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 14 October 1897	263	502
221. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 17 October 1897	264	502
222. Alfred Ilg to Sebḥāt Aragāwi Addis Ababā 27 November "1897"	265	503
223. Ṭāyṭu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 28 November 1897	266	503
224. Alfred Ilg to Wandemhun Addis Ababā 30 November "1897"	267	504
225. Ercole Pozzi to Menilek II Massawa 2 December 1897	268	504
226. Alfred Ilg to Waldē Aššāgrē Addis Ababā 14 December "1897"	269	505

	Document	Translation
227. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl Addis Ababā 17 December "1897"	270	505
228. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Mannāgašā Camp 19 December 1897	271	506
229. Salisbury to Menilek II "London" 12 January 1898	272	506
230. Cunningham to Menilek II Aden 13 January 1898	273	507
231. Mondon-Vidailhet to Menilek II Paris 16 January "1898"	274	508
232. Muḥammad Abubakkar to Menilek II Djibouti 31 January "1898"	276	509
233. Alfred Ilg to Tasammā Nādaw Addis Ababā 2 February "1898"	277	509
234. Alfred Ilg to Dabalā Addis Ababā 2 February "1898"	278	510
235. Mondon-Vidailhet to Menilek II Paris 8 February "1898"	279	510
236. Muḥammad Abubakkar to Menilek II Djibouti 22 February "1898"	281	511
237. Alfred Ilg to Dabalā & Ergatē Addis Ababā 4 March "1898"	282	512
238. Alfred Ilg to Tasammā Nādaw Addis Ababā 7 March "1898"	283	512
239. Alfred Ilg to Mangašā Atikam Addis Ababā 10 March "1898"	284	513
240. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 31 March "1898"	285	513
241. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg "Ḥarargē" 9 June "1898"	286	514
242. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 14 June 1898	287	514
243. Menilek II to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl Addis Ababā 25 June 1898	287	514
244. Yebsā to Alfred Ilg "Addis Ababā" 1 July "1898"	288	515
245. Alfred Ilg to Waldē Aššāgrē Addis Ababā 10 August "1898"	289	515
246. Alfred Ilg to Berru Ḥayla Māryām Addis Ababā 10 August "1898"	290	516

	Document	Translation
247. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Gehur Camp 6 November 1898	291	516
248. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Warraylu 15 November 1898	292	517
249. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Warraylu 16 November 1898	293	517
250. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Warraylu 16 November 1898	294	518
251. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Warraylu 16 November 1898	295	518
252. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Warraylu 16 November 1898	295	518
253. Tāytu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg Warraylu 16 November 1898	296	519
254. Menilek II's Decree Concerning Tegrāy Warraylu 18 November 1898	297	519
255. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Warraylu 26 November 1898	298	520
256. Tāytu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg Warraylu 27 November 1898	299	521
257. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Warraylu 4 January 1899	300	521
258. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Warraylu 5 January 1899	301	522
259. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Warraylu 13 January 1899	302	522
260. Tāytu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg Warraylu 14 January 1899	303	523
261. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Warraylu 24 January 1899	304	523
262. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Dasē 30 January 1899	305	523
263. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg Dasē 16 February "1899" [?]	305	524
264. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Dasē 19 February 1899	306	524
265. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Efrātā Camp 10 March 1899	307	524
266. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Yefāt Royal Camp 16 March 1899	308	525

	Document	Translation
267. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II Addis Ababā 17 March "1899"	309	526
268. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Alēltu Camp 29 March 1899	310	526
269. Tāyṭu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 19 April 1899	311	527
270. Tāyṭu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 24 June 1899	312	527
271. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 30 June 1899	313	527
272. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg ... 27 July 1899	314	528
273. Walda Šādeq to Alfred Ilg ... 12 August "1899"	315	528
274. Nasibu and Dastā to Panteno Addis Ababā 3 September 1899	316	529
275. Abbā Endreyās to Menilek II Ḥarar 10 September 1899	317	530
276. Menilek II's Certificate of Merit "Addis Ababā 4 October 1899"	318	530
277. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg Maqalē 7 November "1899"	319	531
278. Mining Concession Contract of C. W. Lane Addis Ababā 26 December 1899	320	531
279. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Salāmgi Camp 28 January 1900	323	533
280. Gezāw to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 26 February "1900"	323	533
281. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 8 April 1900	324	534
282. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 9 April 1900	325	534
283. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā, 17 May 1900	326	534
284. Tāyṭu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 27 May 1900	327	535
285. Asfāw Bāntē to Alfred Ilg Neuchâtel ... "June 1900"	328	535
286. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 2 July 1900	329	536

	Document	Translation
287. Yebsā to Alfred Ilg		
... 22 July 1900	330	536
288. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg		
Addis Ababā 17 August 1900	331	536
289. Gabra Šellāsē Walda Aragāy to Alfred Ilg		
Addis Ababā 17 August 1900	332	537
290. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg		
Addis Ababā 18 August 1900	335	538
291. Tāyṭu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg		
Addis Ababā 18 August 1900	337	539
292. Bayyana to Alfred Ilg		
Addis Ababā 18 August 1900	338	539
293. Makwannen Walda Mikā ^c ēl to Alfred Ilg		
Harar 25 August "1900"	339	540
294. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg		
Addis Ababā 26 August 1900	340	540
295. Alfred Ilg to Gabra Šellāsē Walda Aragāy		
Zurich 12 September "1900"	341	541
296. Menilek II to Comboul		
"Addis Ababā" 15 September 1900	342	541
297. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg		
Addis Ababā 15 September 1900	343	542
298. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg		
Addis Ababā 15 September 1900	344	543
299. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II		
Zurich 5 October "1900"	345	543
300. Alfred Ilg to Tāyṭu Beṭul		
Zurich 5 October "1900"	346	544
301. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā ^c ēl		
Zurich 5 October "1900"	347	544
302. Alfred Ilg to Gezāw[?]		
Zurich 5 October "1900"	348	545
303. Alfred Ilg to Yebsā		
Zurich 5 October "1900"	349	546
304. Asfāw Bāntē to Alfred Ilg		
"Neuchâtel 7 October 1900"	350	546
305. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg		
Addis Ababā 29 October 1900	351	547
306. Makwannen Walda Mikā ^c ēl to Alfred Ilg		
Harar 2 November 1900	352	547

	Document	Translation
307. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Addis ʾAlam Camp 1 December 1900 ...	353	547
308. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikāʿēl Dawānlē 11 December "1900"	354	548
309. Makwannen Walda Mikāʿēl to Alfred Ilg Ḥarar 14 December "1900"	356	549
310. Māʿemmur Ġaldēssā to Alfred Ilg Ḥarar 20 December "1900"	356	549
311. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikāʿēl Aro Hadagālā 23 December "1900"	357	550
312. Makwannen Walda Mikāʿēl to Alfred Ilg Ḥarar 26 December 1900	359	550
Index		551

Acronyms

- ÄthFor Äthiopistische Forschungen. Gegründet von Ernst Hammerschmidt in 1977. Franz Steiner Verlag und Otto Harrassowitz Verlag.
- AZ Addis Zaman [= "New Age"]. An official Amharic daily newspaper which began as a weekly in 1942.
- BTAG Bairu Tafla, Ašma Giyorgis and his Work: History of the Gällā and the Kingdom of Šawā = ÄthFor 18 (Stuttgart 1987).
- BTDārgē Bairu Tafla, Ras Dargé Sahlä Sellasé, c. 1827-1900 = JES 13.2 (1975) 17-37.
- BTFEthBio Bairu Tafla, Four Ethiopian Biographies: Däjjazmač Gärmamé, Däjjazmač Gäbrä Egzi'abhér Moradā, Däjjazmač Balča and Kāntiba Gäbru Dästa = JES 7.2 (1969) pp. 1-31.
- BulMen Aleksandr K. Bulatovich, S Vojskami Menelika II [three works of Bulatovich compiled and edited by I. S. Katsnelson of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R.] (Moscow 1971).
- CRItEt Carlo Conti Rossini, Italia ed Etiopia dal Trattato d'Uccialli alla Battaglia di Adua (Roma 1935).
- DMQ Dastā Takla Wald, Addis yāmāreññā mazgaba qālāt bakāhnātennā bahagara sab qwānqwā taššfa = A new dictionary of Amareññā. Written in accordance with the parlance of the clergy and the peasants (Addis Ababā 1962 YG = 1969/70).
- HWSBiog Ḥeruy Walda Šellāsē, Yaḥeywat tārik = "Biographies" (Addis Ababā 1915 YG = 1922/23).
- JES Journal of Ethiopian Studies [organ of the Institute of Ethiopian Studies in Addis Ababā].
- KaneDic Thomas Leiper Kane, Amharic-English Dictionary I-II (Wiesbaden 1990).
- KBMQ Tasammā Habta Mikā'ēl, Kasātē berhan tasammā ya'amareññā mazgaba qālāt = "Tasammā, the light revealer. An Amareññā dictionary" (Addis Ababā 1951 YG = 1958/59).

- Kelllg** Conrad Keller, Alfred Ilg, Sein Leben und Wirken als Schweizerischer Kulturbote in Abessinien (Frauenfeld - Leipzig 1918).
- KWKMQ** Kidāna Wald Keflē, Maṣḥafa sawāsew wages wamazgaba qālāt ḥaddis. Nebābu bageʾez feččew bāmāreññā = "A book of grammar and verb, and a new dictionary. Geʾez entries with Amāreñā definitions (Addis Ababā 1948 YG = 1955/56)
- Lit.** literal, literally.
- LoepIlg** Willi Loepfe, Alfred Ilg und die äthiopische Eisenbahn = Beiträge zur Kolonial- und Überseegeschichte 12 (Zürich und Freiburg 1974).
- Mén** Maurice de Coppet (ed.), Chronique du Règne de Ménélik II, Roi des Rois d'Éthiopie I-II (Paris 1930-31).
- MeyEnzy** Meyers Enzyklopädisches Lexikon in 25 Bänden (Mannheim, Bibliographisches Institut AG, 1971-79).
- MSEthCul** Māḥtama Šellāsē Walda Masqal, A study of the Ethiopian culture of horse-names = JES 7/2 (1969) pp. 195-303.
- PÑMen** Pāwlos Ñoñño, Dāgmāwi Aṣē Menilek (Addis Ababā, Yakkātīt 1984 YG = February-March 1992).
- PuDiz** Giuseppe Puglisi, Chi è? dell' Eritrea 1952. Dizionario Biografico con una cronologia (Asmarā 1952).
- RouAW** Alain Rouaud, Afä-Wärq 1868-1947. Un intellectuel éthiopien témoin de son temps = Contributions à la connaissance des élites africaines 6 (Paris 1991).
- YG** Year of Grace (ʾAmata Meḥrat).
- ZGSYoh** Zewde Gabre-Sellassie, Yohannes IV of Ethiopia. A political biography (Oxford 1975).

Acknowledgements

I am indebted to numerous individuals and institutions without whose generous assistance this work might not have received its present form. First of all, I should like to thank heartily the late Herr Dieter Zwicky-Schwizer and his widow, Iris Zwicky, for having confidence in me and for availing me of thousands of documents to examine, select and use for academic purposes. Frau Iris Zwicky has in addition laboured indefatigably for years packing and mailing the documents in portions from Zurich and contending with the customs when the same packets returned from Hamburg. The same degree of gratitude also goes to Prof. Richard Pankhurst, an old friend of the Zwickies, not only for introducing me to the descendants of Alfred Ilg, but also for his steady encouragement and his ever ready valuable advice. A profound appreciation of help goes to my mother-in-law, Studiendirektorin Eva Schmidt, who undertook the tedious work of xeroxing all the documents. Only the ones who witnessed the irregularities of the original papers in quality, size, thickness and condition of the papers can appreciate her service. She also accomplished an astounding feat by recording on tape all the documents in European languages. I will discuss this indispensable help at length in connection with another monograph.

Many other people have also contributed to this work in one way or another. To mention only some, Ato Tesfay Atsbeha, Ato Mammo Biyadgo, Ato Berhanu Beyene, Wayzaro Aida Bahta, Frau Gisela Zanier and of course my wife, Hildegard, have laboured with me in deciphering blurred documents, perusing the manuscript and searching for sources and materials. To all my deepest thanks. Their duty was to provide me with sources and raw materials for my research, and this they have done with interest and conscientiousness. The responsibility for any error in selection, translation, interpretation or substantiating lies, however, entirely with me.

Finally, I should like to express my gratitude to the editor of the series, Äthiopistische Forschungen, Prof. Dr. Dr. Siegbert Uhlig, and the Johanna und Fritz Buch-Gedächtnisstiftung for making the publication of the work possible.

Bairu Tafla
Hamburg, April 1997.

Introduction

The versatile Swiss engineer and court official of Emperor Menilek II has bequeathed us a uniquely outstanding collection of documents comparable in size and variety to that of a respectable archive or museum. During his 28 years of uninterrupted service to the Ethiopian government, Bitwaddad Ilg built palaces, churches and houses; constructed bridges, machines and water-pipes; repaired guns, gadgets and furniture; imported and exported industrial and agricultural products; undertook railway, agricultural and mining concessions; acted as a royal envoy, peace negotiator and advisor; took care of foreigners in the country as well as foreign correspondence of the state; published articles on ethnological, botanical, biological and historical subjects in various journals; collected systematically all sorts of objects of historical and scientific interest for museums and institutions of higher learning as well as for academic friends and for himself; above all, he collected and preserved papers of all kinds - receipts, notes, letters, contracts, concession papers, proclamations as well as certificates of merit and appointments - from which the 312 documents contained in the present volume have been culled. All these aspects of Ilg's activities, his personality and character as well as his influence are being assessed in a separate monograph. At this point, only the last component is of particular relevance to the work we set out to introduce.

Alfred Ilg's documentary collection is unique in so far as, at least to our present knowledge, none of the *Nachlässe* of the foreigners in the service of the Ethiopian government before and after Alfred Ilg is commensurate with it. Ilg was by no means the first foreigner to fill a high position in the Ethiopian government. Ethiopian sovereigns and ruling notables have apparently had the custom of offering to foreign individuals high positions specially if, in addition to being trustworthy, they were skilled in some of the spheres of knowledge peripheral to the Ethiopian practices such as technical and/or medical services or foreign diplomatic handlings. It is well-known that the leading treasurer of Emperor Iyyāsu II (1730-55) was a Greek by the name of George Braco of Scio (or Gregory Draco of Nios) who nevertheless does not appear to have left us an account of his stay in Ethiopia.¹

The Englishman Nathaniel Pearce served Rās Walda Śellāsē well for a dozen years and by the time he returned home in 1817 he had almost forgotten his mother tongue. Unfortunately, his handwriting was poor, and all that could come out as a record of his fairly keen observation and experience in Ethiopia was a medium-sized two-volume work in which many of the Ethiopian names and phrases have to be guessed. Still less is known

¹ Cf. Henry Salt, *A Voyage to Abyssinia, and Travels into the Interior of that country* (London 1814) app. III; J. H. Arrowsmith-Brown (Ed.), *Prutky's Travels in Ethiopia and Other Countries = The Hakluyt Society. Second Series, Vol. 174* (London 1991) pp. 71, 73 f., 90, 92 f. and *passim*.

about the documentary contributions of John Bell and Walter Plowden,² two Englishmen who gained the favour of Emperor Tewodros II. Neither John Kirkham who was in the service of Emperor Yohannes IV nor Alfred Zintgraff who succeeded Ilg as state councillor is known to have left behind a documentary heritage on which we can rely for information on the events of their times.³

Alfred Ilg arrived in Šawā at the beginning of 1879 as a government employee to provide technical services. He immediately set himself to learning⁴ the Amharic language and integrating himself into the society by taking an Ethiopian woman for a wife, like most of his contemporaries. He was talented in languages as well as in many other fields, and he was so proficient in Amharic in a relatively short time and so convincingly trustworthy in his behaviour that Neguś Menilek sent him a year later as his envoy to Goğgām in connection with the affair of the Italian traveller, Antonio Cecchi⁵. He obviously made at this time a good impression on Neguś Takla Haymanot who mentioned this first rendezvous (cf. doc. 001) in a letter some years later and in fact added his wish that Ilg were in his service.

Some contemporary and later writers attributed his success to his fluency in spoken and written Amharic as well as to his integrity. A scholar who accompanied the German delegation to Ethiopia in 1905 wrote:

"Herr Ilg is undoubtedly talented in diplomatic matters; he has clear judgement, business know-how and energy. The mere fact that he is the only man in Abyssinia having perfect command both of the languages required in diplomatic intercourse and of spoken and written Amharic ensures him a pre-eminent position among the foreigners."⁶

Citing a letter of the French poet, Rimbaud, dated 9 January 1887, one of his biographers also alleges that two of the elements which contributed to Ilg's good relations with Menilek

- 2 Plowden's travel account was posthumously published under the title: *Travels in Abyssinia and the Galla Country* (London 1968).
- 3 The work of Zintgraff, *Der Tod des Löwen von Juda. Dichtung und Wahrheit aus Kaiser Menelik's von Abessinien letzten Tagen* (Berlin 1926), though interesting, can but be taken as a satirical literary piece at best.
- 4 A family legend has it that his only textbook was the Amharic Bible which he compared to the German and French versions.
Conrad Keller also reproduced the story (cf. Kellg pp. 38-40), though he does not say whether he heard it from Ilg himself or if it was his own conjecture. It is nonetheless thinkable, if it was necessary at all, that he made use of such works as the Amharic-English dictionary of Isenberg and the Amharic grammar of Praetorius.
- 5 1848-96, An Italian naval officer who explored the southern part of the Red Sea as well as southern Ethiopia in the years 1876-81. He was arrested by the ruler of Gērā on his way to the equatorial lakes, but was released through the intermediary of Neguś Takla Haymanot of Goğgām through whose territory he subsequently travelled back to Italy. He described his journey in a two-volume work published in the mid-1880's. Cf. PuDiz p. 77 f.; ZGSYoh 276.
- 6 Cf. Felix Rosen, *Eine Deutsche Gesandtschaft in Abessinien* (Leipzig 1907) p. 189.

were his knowledge of the Amharic language and his integrity.⁷ We cannot go into the details of these partial truths in this introductory presentation, but it should be emphasized that his knowledge of the Amharic language was certainly important for communicating with the sovereign and his courtiers without the need for an interpreter.⁸

Ilg's rise in rank and influence at the court of Menilek II developed gradually, but steadily. His knowledge of the official language, his integrity, his hard work, his vast skills and his sociable character are among the factors which contributed to this ascent. His friend and biographer, Keller, distinguishes two major periods in the role of Ilg in Ethiopia: the first was prior to the signature of the Italo-Ethiopian treaty of 1889 when he worked primarily as an engineer and hardly held another position though he was consulted on some matters from time to time. The second period followed 1889 when he gradually but consistently climbed in position higher and higher and won more and more recognition and respect from abroad.⁹

He was sent to Europe to purchase on behalf of the royal couple machines and other industrial articles in 1881-82 and 1887-88, assignments which he accomplished successfully in spite of the attempt of the British colonial officials in Zeila and Aden to discourage him (cf. docs. 004, 008, etc.). He managed to smuggle in precisely the thing they wanted to hinder - namely a machine for the production of cartridges - which he installed at Ankobar in the spring of 1889. The Emperor was so pleased with his achievements that he invited him in writing to attend his coronation (cf. doc. 044), an honour extended to the very few chosen ones.

Another factor which contributed to his popularity was the fall of Antonelli out of royal favour as a result of the controversy caused by Article xvii of the Treaty of Wečālē. There is no indication so far that Ilg was involved in any way in the making of the Treaty. Keller alleges that he was acquainted with its contents after some European statesmen responded to Menilek's letters pursuant to the coronation and the sovereign authorized Ilg to compare the Amharic and Italian texts.¹⁰ Perhaps this is somewhat exaggerated, as he implies in one of his letters [cf. doc. 077] that he had warned the Emperor of the seriousness of the matter. Besides, he was on good terms with most of the officials who did, or could, know about it, including Count Antonelli and Grāzmāč Yosēf. But Ilg was a very cautious person who liked to keep his lips tight whenever politics might be involved, an attribute which could nowhere be more appreciated than at an Imperial court. The more seriously the Italo-Ethiopian disagreement developed into hostility, the more important became Ilg as a translator and co-composer of official letters, as a close councillor to the sovereign in

7 Cf. LoepIlg p. 12.

8 In spite of his fluency in the language, Ilg's Amharic remained largely "yafaraṅ amāreññā," to use the modern jargon. As can be gathered from his Amharic letters, he frequently mixed up "g" and "q", "č" and "č̣", "t" and "ṭ" as well as the vowels of the first, fourth and sixth orders. But his vocabulary was astoundingly rich.

9 Cf. KellIlg pp. 36 f.

10 KellIlg pp. 79 f.

foreign matters, and as a liaison negotiant between the Ethiopian and some European governments. "These days," wrote once the Empress, "both of you - yourself and Monsieur Chefneux¹¹ - are found to be our true and sincere friends" (cf. doc. 108). His loyalty and hard work brought him a reward in 1897 when the title and authority of *Bitwaddad* were bestowed upon him and the function of State Councillor was entrusted to him. "I heard of your appointment to the office," wrote to him Rās Makwannen¹² shortly thereafter and added, "may God make it real for you. It is delightful when a person works hard and thus be rewarded." (Cf. doc. 189).

Alfred Ilg travelled longer and wider within Ethiopia than most of his contemporaries, but he did not attempt to write a travel account. Whether he kept a diary could not even be established as yet. His interest obviously lay in hard work, letter-writing and the preservation of anything written. He wrote in German, French, Amharic, Italian and English, to mention his media of communication in the order of his preference. He was a dexterous letter-writer, and some of his German letters exceed the notion of that particular art in length, content and literary beauty. He wrote several of them at a time, though he did not write every day. The probable explanation for this is the practice of the then postal system which depended most of the time on the trade and travel caravans. He wrote four, five or more letters on occasions when a caravan or a ship was about to set out and some of the letters comprised several pages, though the news was in some cases repetitive.

Besides the letters he received, Ilg meticulously kept copies of his own letters as well as such of others as he could get hold of even if they were not addressed to him. Two types of archiving were used: Copies of his own letters and of others whose originals he could not retain were preserved in what he often referred to as "meine Bücher", large-sized hardcover "notebooks" or rather unruled cash-books with about 250 thin folios each. He copied the letters and lists of items on both sides of each leaf so that each volume comprised approximately 500 pages. He pursued this activity enthusiastically throughout the years

11 = Léon Chefneux (1853-1927), a leading French merchant in Šawā since the late 1870s. In some sources, he was referred to as "chief commercial adviser" of the Emperor. He was in any case involved in diplomatic, postal, monetary, railway and commercial activities in Ethiopia for about forty years. Cf. Count Gleichen, *With the Mission to Menelik 1897* (London 1898) p. 168, 179, 245; RouAW 299.

12 = Rās Makwannen (Ca. 1852-1906), son of Tanāñña Warq Šāhla Šellāsē and, hence, first cousin of Menilek II, and father of Emperor Hayla Šellāsē I. As a young man, he governed the area around Enṭotto, then the capital, with the title of Bālāmbārās and was promoted to Daḡḡāzmāč at the time he was given Ḥarar in 1887. He was created Rās in the spring of 1890. He was given the command of the vangard military force in the campaign of ʿAdwā, and led other big expeditions to Tegrāy and western Wallaggā in 1898-99. Cf. RouAW 306; Haile Sellassie I, *My life and Ethiopia's progress, 1892-1937*. Translated and annotated by Edward Ullendorff (Oxford 1976) pp. 14, 23 and passim.

beginning¹³ with 23 January 1888, and filled 28 volumes in less than 20 years.¹⁴ With the exception of a couple of instances in which a few pages have been plucked out for some unknown reason, all the volumes are still intact. Only the writing tarnished seriously in some cases not only by the lapse of time and the poor quality of the ink, but also because the paper was so thin that the writing on the verso often overshadowed the text of the recto and vice versa.

In contrast to the copies, the original letters addressed to Ilg himself or to the sovereign and some of his courtiers, and which came into the hands of Ilg, have been preserved well (excepting those written on poor paper or with inferior ink) in more or less chronological order in files and bundles classified according to themes. Each file or bundle is given a title in Ilg's handwriting. Some of the documents, which could not easily be identified, were also provided with annotations or cover sheets on which the writers and/or the dates are noted. Unfortunately, here again some documents are missing.

The question of the technique Ilg employed to reproduce the letters in the "books" is rather intriguing and has as yet not been resolved. For copies of his own letters, he may have used carbon paper, though there are indications that this was improbable. Besides, it is rather difficult to imagine that he sat for hours on end to copy the letters of others. They are in any case not all in his handwriting though they are reproduced in his "books". As an engineer, he must have had some technical aid to do this massive work. Historical studies on printing assert that there were many possibilities at the time, though it is difficult to establish which one he adopted. The first volume shows that he was not quite confident with his technical aid, as it bears marks of mischance which did not recur in the subsequent volumes. A French letter of Ilg himself addressed¹⁵ to a French businessman in Marseilles is reproduced twice (pp. 5-14), apparently in an attempt to obtain a better copy, and indeed the second was much better than the first which was practically illegible. Another letter of 10 February 1888 addressed to M. Suel is copied backwards (pp. 32-34) which may indicate that Ilg did not use a carbon copy, but rather a different technique. Another letter addressed to a French businessman, de Gaspary, in Aden is reproduced in a transposed order: pp. 35, 37 and 36. A similar transposal is to be observed on pages 41-44. A letter addressed to a Swiss friend, Dr. Ulrich Kollbrunner, dated on 29 December 1888 (p.403) is inserted between other letters dated 1st of January 1889. Be it as it may, the select documents are here arranged in chronological order. Missing dates and place names pertaining to a document are supplemented with quotation marks from other related documents.

13 Why Ilg commenced his systematic archive at this particular point of time (almost ten years after his arrival in Ethiopia) is not clear. He was at this time on a semi-official visit to Europe during which he probably struck an idea of, or someone drew his attention to, its importance. His correspondence before this time is in any case scantier and unorganized.

14 Only the first twelve volumes and the parallel files have been used in connection with the present monograph. The rest will be used for the next compilation of select documents.

15 Ilg to M. Olive, Zürich 1 February 1888.

The criteria of selection are two: legibility and academic interest. It is of course of little purpose to try to reproduce a damaged document, particularly if the defect occurs at the core.¹⁶ Not all the chosen documents are readily readable; some are in fact border cases, so to speak. Rewriting them in fine calligraphy would give pleasure to the eye; but errors would inevitably have crept in then. However modest they may look and however strenuous the deciphering may be, they are in essence worth the effort.

The academic interest has been considered in the course of the selection in its broadest scope. The historian of whatever speciality will certainly appreciate some of the documents; but the same scholar is also likely to toss others aside as insignificant, whereas the language analyst may find those very documents useful to evidence the development of the language during an unprecedented period of modernization, collect archaic terms, or track down other aspects. There are also documents of cultural, juridical and sociological interest.

Finally, some remarks on the translation. An endeavour has been made to transmit the full portent of the text into the translation. Where the exact purport could not be rendered fully, alternatives or literal translations have been given in footnotes. Implied or missing terms have been provided in square brackets. An attempt has also been made to be consistent wherever possible with the translations of recurrent phrases or sentences. This has not always been possible though, as even the common formulae are occasionally applied by the writers in a slightly different order. Untranslatable Ethiopian terms have been retained in italics as technical terms and have been defined in footnotes the first time they occurred. The writers and recipients of the letters as well as other persons mentioned in the documents have been identified briefly with some references in the footnotes. The index is made as detailed as possible so as to facilitate access to the documents, the footnotes and the sources used to corroborate particular points.

¹⁶ An exception must naturally be made for stone inscriptions which usually occur in scarcely documented historical periods where any fragment may be useful.



Emperor Menilek II (1844-1913)



Ras Makwannen Walda Mikā'el (1852-1906)



Bitwaddad Alfred Ilg (1854-1916)



Empress Taytu Betul (1847-1918)

Documents



001. Negus Takla Haymanot to Alfred Ilg
Dabra Māreqos 3 March 1884

የተሳካው ክንፍ ሥጦታ ነበረ፡ ሃይማኖት፡ ርቱዓ፡ ሃይማኖት፡ ወ
 ልደ፡ በሀሃር ቅዱስ፡ ወንጌ ላይ፡ አይመጥ፡ የሐንዳ፡ ንጉሥ፡ ነገሥ
 ት፡ ዘኢትዮጵያ፡ ይደረገው ነበረ፡ ሲል፡ አንድ ት፡ አንበታ ህ
 እኔ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ይህን ስጥ፡ ደሳኛ፡ ነገ፡ የሳንህተኝ፡ ቃል፡
 ሁሉ፡ እውነት ህ፡ ነው፡ ስንጠቀም፡ ክንፍ ሥጦታ፡ ምን ይልቅ፡ ጋር፡
 ተጠልታ፡ እውነት ህ፡ ነው፡ ቶላ፡ ብለን ህ፡ ነበር፡ እውነት፡
 ነው፡ ዝግ፡ መኮንን ም፡ የዛን፡ ጊዜ፡ እጅግ፡ አመስክረኛ፡ ነገረ
 ጳጳስ፡ ነገር፡ ግን፡ በቅርቡ፡ አጠኝ፡ እስከ፡ እንጅ፡ አዋህ፡ አሳሰኝ
 ም፡ ነበር፡ አሁን ም፡ ተጠልቶ፡ ሂደ፡ ብዙ፡ ቀን፡ ሆኖት፡ ነበር፡ አ
 ሁን፡ ግን፡ ተከርቆ፡ ገብቶ አልፈው ስት፡ ነው፡ ተልህ፡ መልክ፡
 ልብሰው፡ እንጅ፡ የአንተ፡ ገዛብ አማ፡ ወደላ፡ እንደት፡ ይቀር
 አልፈው ሆን፡ ከዚህ፡ በአማረ ህ፡ ነበር፡ አሁን ም፡ ፍቅራችን፡ ይ
 ጥና፡ እንጅ፡ አይገደል፡ ፈት፡ ህ፡ ስለሆነች፡ ጋራ፡ ከጋላ፡ የ
 መጣህ፡ ጊዜ፡ አምህን፡ ጽፈሎ፡ የሰጠኝ ጥንቃቄ ልረሰው ም፡ አ
 ሁን ም፡ እንተ ም፡ አትርስኝ፡ እኔ ም፡ አልረሰህ ም፡ ርዳቀተ፡ ህ
 ገርሰ፡ ኢየሱስ ልሳን፡ ፍቅር፡ ያለውን፡ የመጽሐፉን፡ ቃል፡ ይ
 ጋር፡ ከዚህ ም፡ የተረፈውን፡ ሁሉን ም፡ በይመር፡ ልኪብ ህ
 ለሁ፡ ተጽሕፈ፡ በይብረ፡ ማርቆስ፡ ከተማ፡ አመ፡ ጽዊ ለእ
 ካቲት፡ በእስተ፡ ሠሎክ፡ በጊዜ፡ ማቱ፡ ለዓት፡ በ፲፱ ወ፲፱
 ፲፱ ዓመተ፡ ምሐረት፡ :: :: :: :: :: :: :: :: :: :: :: :: :: :: ::



Entotto 28 January 1885

5-3-40
34

Harargē 1 January "1888"

03711: A-2 : cm-16: 12

[Handwritten signature]

006. Gobanā Dāčči to Alfred Zimmermann

Entotto 22 February 1888

ሆኖ ሰከ፡ከ ስር፡ጉበኖ፡ይ ይረሰ፡ከመሥራት ሰሞርማር፡እጅ ጉዳ፡
 እንዲሁ፡ከር መሃል፡እኔ፡እግዚኦብሔር፡ይመሰግን፡ደህና፡ነጂ፡
 እባህር፡በደህና፡መጽሐፍ፡ሰማሁ፡እጅ፡ወረቀትህ፡አልመ
 ጣልኳም፡መነው፡ወረቀት፡ሰርቀ፡ጌዜ፡መሬትቀ፡እደሰም፡
 ወረቀትህ፡ለምዳ፡ይርቀኛል፡እዚህ፡ያሰው፡ልጅቶህም፡በቀህ
 ም፡ደህና፡ነው፡በየካሄት፡በ፲፭ቀዳ፡እመጣ፡ቀን፡፲፲፱፡
 ለመዳ፡የሐዳሰ፡ወንጌሉ፡



Zimmermann

የጽሑፍ ፡ ጥያቄ ፡ ይጻፍ ፡

11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847

[Handwritten signature]

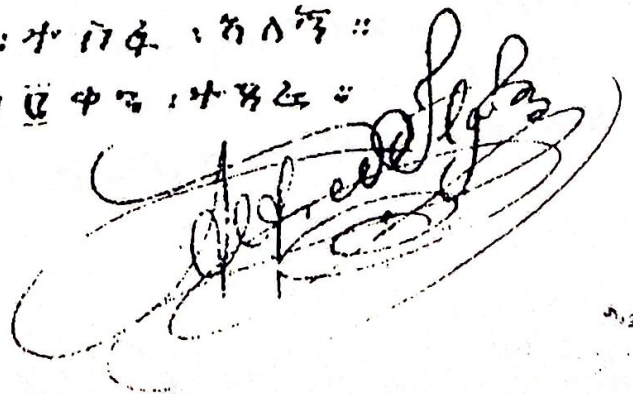
011. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el
Zurich 8 June "1888"

የቀላክ : ከሙሴ : ሕልዋ : አንድ ስር : ደረሰ : ከደጃዝማቻ :
ሙከራ : መጽሐፍ : ወልደ : ሙሴ : የሰነድ : ስር : ከፊት :
አሳሳቢ : አገራት : አገራት : አንድ : ሰነድ : ስር :
ቤት : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ :
አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ :
አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ :
አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ :
አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ :

ደብዳቤ : ደብዳቤ : አንድ : ደብዳቤ : በሰነድ : ደብዳቤ :
አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ :

ደብዳቤ : ደብዳቤ : አንድ : ደብዳቤ : በሰነድ : ደብዳቤ :
አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ :
አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ :
አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ :
አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ :
አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ :
አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ :

ደብዳቤ : ደብዳቤ : አንድ : ደብዳቤ : በሰነድ : ደብዳቤ :
አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ :
አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ :
አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ :
አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ :
አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ :
አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ : አንድ :



Tagori 24 July 1888

[illegible]

ጥ 3 ል: ተ ገ ል: በ 4 ም ሌ: በ ሺ ሺ: ቀ 3: በ ሺ ሺ ሾ: ሹ: 4 መ ተ: ም ሕ ል ሩ::

Joseph a Jelle

24/8.

015. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
Harar 3 August "1888"

የተላከ፡ ከዚህ ማጽሐፍ፡ መካከላቸው፡ ይህ ረዕስ፡ ከመሥራት፡
ኢልላ፡ ወንድሙ፡ እጅግ ጥሩ፡ እንዲሁ፡ ሰላሳ ስድስት ሰዓት፡
እኔ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ይመሥግን፡ ይህ ረዕስ፡ ነገር፡ ወደ
ገርህም፡ መሆኑ ጥሩ፡ ሰላሳ ስድስት ሰዓት፡ እንዲሁ፡ ተወደ
ደ፡ የሰላሳ ስድስት ሰዓት፡ ወረዳ፡ ሁሉ ጥሩ፡ ነገር፡ እንዲሁ፡ ተወደ
ደ፡ ጥሩ ልሳ፡፡ በወቅቱ፡ ፍቅራቸው፡ ወንድሙ፡ ወደ
ጥሩ ነገር፡ የሚመጣ ለወጥ፡ ነገር፡ እንዲሁ፡ እኔ፡
ዘወትር፡ ተልዩኖ፡ እላለሁ ህም፡፡ እንዲሁ፡ እኔ
ዘንጋጋ፡ ወንድሙ፡ እንዲሁ፡ እንዲሁ፡ የሰላሳ ስድስት ሰዓት፡
ወረዳ፡ ሁሉ፡ ላላ ስድስት ሰዓት፡ የምትመለስ በትንሹ፡
በዚህ፡ ቀን፡ ነገር፡ ብለህ፡ ላላ ስድስት ሰዓት፡ እግዚአብሔር፡
ር፡ በደህና፡ መልሶህ፡ በሕይወት፡ ለመገናኘት፡ ይህ
ቃል፡፡ በሐምሌ፡ በ፳፻፱፡ በሐረር፡ ከተማ፡ ተጻፈ፡፡



[illegible]

017. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
Harar 23 August 1888

ዲ. ዲ. ዘ. ማ. ቅ. ፡፡ መ. ነ. ፡፡
GOUVERNEUR GÉNÉRAL DE HARRAR
MOCCONEN.

የተላከ፡ ከደጃ፡ ዘ. ማ. ቅ. ፡፡ መ. ነ. ፡፡ ዲ. ዲ. ዘ. ማ. ቅ. ፡፡
ኢ. ል. ዘ. ፡፡ ኢ. ል. ዘ. ፡፡ ነ. ዘ. ወ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡
እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡
ህ. ፡፡ ዲ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡
ኢ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡
ወ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡
ር. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡
ዲ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡
እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡
እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡ እ. ፡፡
ወ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡
ቀ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡
ገ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡
መ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡ ለ. ፡፡



352

[illegible]

021. Negus Menilek to Alfred Ilg
Entotto 12 September "1888"

የተሰኘው ከግንባር ምኒልክ፡ ይደረሰው፡ ከሙሴ፡ ኢልላ፡ እጅ
ጉጉ፡ ሕግ ይተ፡ ከር መሣል፡ እኒ፡ እላዚሉ ከብሔር፡ ይመሰገናል፡
ደህና፡ ሳኝ፡ በነሐሴ፡ ይነሳል፡ ብሎ፡ ሲመርመር፡ ቢገባ፡
ኛ፡ እጅላ፡ ደሰ፡ ብሎ፡ ፍል፡ አሁንም፡ ሲባሉ፡ ለተደርሰው፡
ገደደደቻል፡ ለደጃቸው፡ መከላከል፡ አከበቀ፡ እኒም፡ በዚህ፡
ደም፡ የቸገረው፡ ቸው፡ ነገር፡ አድርጎልቸው፡ ብዬ፡ ልኪበታ
ለው፡ እላዚሉ ብሔር፡ በደረሰ፡ ደግናኝ፡ በመሰከረም፡
በርቀጥ በጣጦጦ፡ ከተማ፡ ተጓረ፡



E. Q. L. 11:

[illegible]

ይደረስ ፡ ላጣሁ ፡ ላገሉ ፡ ጭንቅብ ፡

መጽሐፈ ሥነ ምግባር : ጤናማ የሕይወት ስልጣን : ሥነ ምግባር : ሥነ ምግባር

የብድር ስጦታ : ደረሰኝ : ታላቅ : ሲሰጥ : ለ፪፯ : አዘንኩ :

02: 07 2: 17 4 8: 8 6. 17 4 3: 7 4: 0 1: 12 8 6 8 7:

[illegible][illegible][illegible]

၂၀၀၈ ခုနှစ် ဇူလိုင်လ ၁ ရက်နေ့ နံနက် ၈ နာရီ ၃၀ မိနစ်မှ နံနက် ၉ နာရီ ၃၀ မိနစ်

[illegible]

ክሱኝ፡ ክጥብብኝ፡ ሥራ፡ ይደሃል፡ ስሜ፡ ነገሩ፡ ገጠኩ፡

8 00 5 07 7 : 7 1 2 : 4 5 : 1 0 0 7 : 1 5 0 7 : 7 1 5 : 0 7 7 :

[illegible]

8505: 1866: 037: 47H: 57.07: 81.00 0.00:

711300 : 7411 : 043 : 04163 : 0707 : 08309 : 0818

[illegible][illegible]

1950年10月1日

1950年10月1日

2010年11月11日

13 H: 875 80: 120: 300 80: 110: 110

[illegible][illegible]

ክፍሊ ክብሪ ር : በደኅኖ : ለመገኘት : ያገኛል : ክግፍ ::

[illegible]

621

ሆኖ ለገባ፡ ሕገሪ፡ ይመክራ፡ በዚ፡ ካይደለም ። መሰርደው፡
 መሆኑ፡ ጸጋ ጋርዳ፡ ሕገሆሮ፡ ሆኖው፡ ሕገህ፡ መዘውረ፡ ያለበረ፡
 ብርሃኑ፡ ሆኖኑ፡ ሕገህ፡ ተኔሽ፡ ነገር፡ መሰርደ፡ ቢታገር፡
 ካይገኝልኝ ። ነገሥ፡ ሆይ፡ ይገባ፡ ይካፍቱሽ፡ ሥራ፡ ሕግህ፡
 ፡ ሕግህ፡ ይመር፡ ይሰራው፡ ካለሉኝ ። ካሁንም፡ ሕገህ፡ ሕግህ፡
 ። ሁሉን፡ ይሰራው፡ ።

ንጉሥ፡ ሆይ፡ ይሰራ፡ ብርሃኑ፡ ለህ፡ ጌሽህ፡ ብር፡ ነገረር፡
 ቀቀበል፡ በለውኝ፡ ነበር፡ ይሰራ፡ ሰልቀበል፡ ቀረቱ፡
 ካሁንም፡ ጌታሪ፡ ሕገህ፡ ቀልዎን፡ ይሰራ፡ ሕግህ፡ ሕግህ፡
 ይዘሆን፡ ነገር፡ ሕገህ፡ ጌታሪ፡ ጌታሪ፡ ካይደውን፡ ካይደውን፡
 ካለ፡ ንጉሥ፡ መገን፡ ሕግህ፡

ንጉሥ፡ ሆይ፡ ሆይ፡ ጌታሪ፡ ሕግህ፡ ሕግህ፡ ሕግህ፡
 ሕግህ፡ ሕግህ፡ ሕግህ፡ ሕግህ፡ ሕግህ፡ ሕግህ፡
 ሕግህ፡ ሕግህ፡ ሕግህ፡ ሕግህ፡ ሕግህ፡ ሕግህ፡
 ንጉሥ፡ ሕግህ፡ ሕግህ፡ ሕግህ፡ ሕግህ፡ ሕግህ፡

ካንባበር፡ በግደ፡ በግደ፡ በግደ፡ በግደ፡

ይሰራ፡ ሕግህ፡ ሕግህ፡ ሕግህ፡ ሕግህ፡

(Handwritten signature and notes)
 1955

028. Alfred Ilg to Abuna Mātēwos

Ankobar 8 May "1889"

ዲ.ቢ.ፈ.ሰ. : ከገባቸዋል ፡

ሰላም ፡ ይገኛል ፡ ሰላም ፡ ይገኛል ፡ ሰላም ፡ ይገኛል ፡ ሰላም ፡ ይገኛል ፡ ሰላም ፡ ይገኛል ፡

ከዚህ ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡

ከዚህ ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡

ዲ.ቢ.ፈ.ሰ. : ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡

ከዚህ ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡

ከዚህ ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡

ሰላም ፡ ይገኛል ፡ ሰላም ፡ ይገኛል ፡

ዲ.ቢ.ፈ.ሰ. : ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡

ከዚህ ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡

ከዚህ ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡

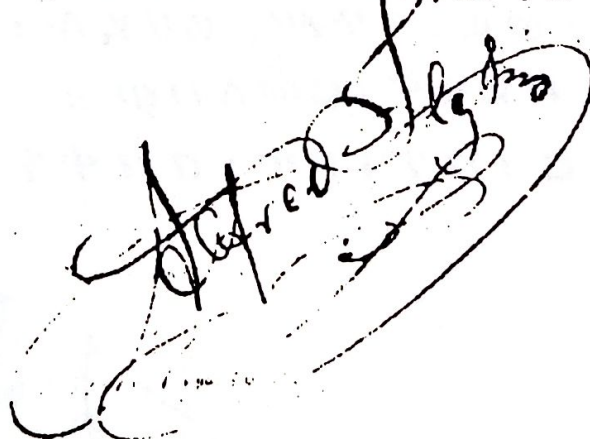
ከዚህ ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡

ከዚህ ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡

ከዚህ ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡

ከዚህ ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡

ዲ.ቢ.ፈ.ሰ. : ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡ ከገባቸዋል ፡



67

[illegible]

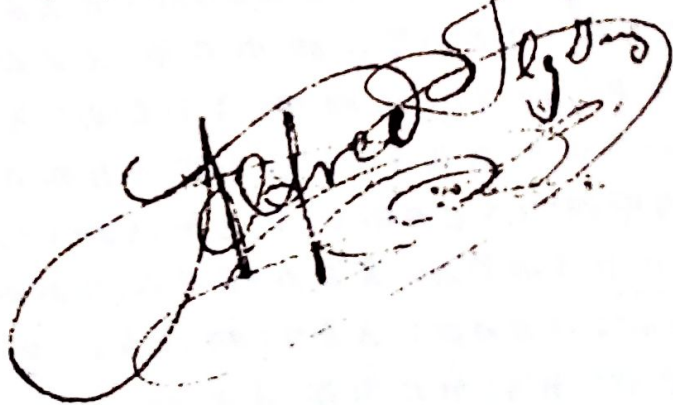
035. Alfred Ilg to Tāytu Beṭul
Ankobar 16 June "1889"

ጌጽ ረብ : ስጦጊዜ ር : ጣደቱ :

መጽሐፍ : ልሳም : ጤና : ይሰጥልኝ : ሳይ : ገደብ :
 ክፍሉ ለሆነ : ክፍሉ ገንዘብ : ክፍሉ ይሰጥ : ስንት ገንዘብ : ክፍሉ :
 በክፍሉ ይሰጥ : ስንት ገንዘብ : ይሰጥ : ስንት ገንዘብ :
 ክፍሉ : ስንት ገንዘብ : ይሰጥ : ስንት ገንዘብ :
 ወቅቱ : ስንት ገንዘብ : ይሰጥ : ስንት ገንዘብ :
 ስንት ገንዘብ : ይሰጥ : ስንት ገንዘብ :

ክፍሉ ስንት ገንዘብ : ስንት ገንዘብ : ስንት ገንዘብ : ስንት ገንዘብ :
 ስንት ገንዘብ : ስንት ገንዘብ : ስንት ገንዘብ : ስንት ገንዘብ :

የጣደቱ : ስንት ገንዘብ : ስንት ገንዘብ :



५०

[illegible]

[illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible]

ገንዘብ ስጦታ : 1000 ቀን : 486
 ገንዘብ ስጦታ : 1000 ቀን : 486

43:486

041. Athanas Rigas to Menilek II
Ankobar 30 June "1889"

ደግሞ ገደ : ምዴልክ : ሥዊመ : ከግዚክጠሐር :

ንጉሠ : ነገሥት : ዘኢትዮጵያ ።

መድኃኔ : ቅለም : ጤና : ይሰጥልኝ : በደ : ከኛ :
ከነሣህ ።

ንጉሥን : ከመኙ : ከሐረርጌ : ከገንዘብ : መዘውር :
ጋራ : መጥቼ : ከንጉሠ : ገባሁ ። ከሁሉም : ከገርዎ :
መምጣቴ : ንጉሥ : ሥራ : ይጠቅልልኩ : ነው ።
ደንገሥ : ፈቃድ : ለገኝ : ድረስ : ከህው : ከመሴ :
ኢልግ : ጋራ : ከሥራ ለሁ ።

ከንጉሠ : በሰኔ : በጥቅምት : ሐዘ።

ከታናስ : ፊጋስ ።

042. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el
Ankobar 30 June "1889"

ደብረክ : ከመሴ : ኢልግ : ይድረስ : ከደግሞ ገደ :
መገንዘብ : መድኃኔ : ቅለም : ጤና : ይሰጥልኝ ።

ከኛ : ከነሣህ ። ከኛን : ከነዲቱ : ሰነድ : ጌታዬ :

ከኔ : በከግዚክጠሐር : ዋረኔ : ይገናኝ : ነኝ ።

የመሥራቱ : ጌታዬ : ከርዳቱ : ደካና : ተሠራክነው :

ቀደሳዊን : ልጅልዎታለሁ : ይሰ : በሐዘ። ከርሰዎ :

ደክ : ይገለጻል : ለፋቱን : ሰለ : ንጉሥ : ሰለ : ከገርዎ :

ምድቀሜን : በጣም : ይወቁኑ ። ከህግ : ሰው : ከርሰዎ :

ነው : ይሉኑ ።

ከሁሉም : ጌታዬ : ጥቂት : ቀንድ : ልጅልሁና : ከደራ :

ከገደቀረጥብኝ : ጌታዬ : ከደራዎን ።

ከግዚክጠሐር : ከጥቅምት : ሰኞ : ደገናኝ ።

ከንጉሠ : በሰኔ : በጥቅምት : ሐዘ።

[illegible]

ይህ ህግ ለገቢ ጠባቂ ይሆናል፡፡
 የሙያዎች ጥራት ማረጋገጥ፡፡ በግብርና ስራ ላይ፡፡ ይህ ህግ፡፡
 በአገሪቱ ላይ፡፡ ለሀገሪቱ ጥቅም፡፡ በግብርና ስራ ላይ፡፡ በገንዘብ ስራ ላይ፡፡
 በገንዘብ ስራ ላይ፡፡ ለሀገሪቱ ጥቅም፡፡ በግብርና ስራ ላይ፡፡ በገንዘብ ስራ ላይ፡፡
 ለሀገሪቱ ጥቅም፡፡ ለሀገሪቱ ጥቅም፡፡ ለሀገሪቱ ጥቅም፡፡ ለሀገሪቱ ጥቅም፡፡
 ለሀገሪቱ ጥቅም፡፡ ለሀገሪቱ ጥቅም፡፡ ለሀገሪቱ ጥቅም፡፡ ለሀገሪቱ ጥቅም፡፡

263

10/10/10

Asab 26 April 1890

Georges Guibreselassi Negouyssi

Entotto 23 May "1890"

[illegible]

Handwritten signature and date: 10/10/10

A circular seal or coin with a central emblem and a surrounding border of text in a non-Latin script. The central emblem features a figure, possibly a deity or ruler, seated on a throne and holding a staff or scepter. The figure is surrounded by a dense, intricate pattern. The border contains text in a script that appears to be Georgian or a similar ancient language, arranged in a circular fashion. The entire seal is enclosed within a double-lined circular border.

ጠጋ ማ፡አዳበረ፡ዘኢየሱስ ክርስቶስ ለሁሉ ማ፡አገማግሎ፡ገደ
 ልክ፡ሥራወ፡እግዚአብሔር፡ጥጥሠ፡ነገሥታ፡ዘ
 ኢትዮጵያ፡፡፪ ድረስ፡ከመሲኦ ልግ፡እኔ ያህል
 ውለሃል፡እኔ፡እግዚአብሔር፡ይመሥገንኝ፡ዓ
 ህና፡ነኝ፡፡ጥጥራል፡አለኝና፡ነገ፡በጥዋታ፡እኔ
 ያህል መጣ፡ይሁንኝ ~~በነሐሴ፡በ፩~~ ፩ ቀን፡
በ፲፱ ፫ ፳፫ ፪ ዓመተ፡መስረት፡፡
 በእኔ ጦጦ፡ከተማ፡ታዳፈ፡፡

40 ላ : እንበላ : ዘክምናገደ : ይሁ. ሂ : ሂ ማዋ : ምኒ ልክ :
 ሠዊ መ : እግዚኦብሔር : ገጥሠ : ነገሠት : ዘኢት
 ሆኖ ሃ : ይድረከ : ከመሲ : ሊልግ : እንደደቀ :
 ውሳኔ ል : ከኒ : እግዚኦብሔር : ይመስገን :
 ደላ ር : ነገ : የሠንቃውን ም : ነገር : ቅርብ ር : የ
 መሪ ነት ል : ከሆነ : በጅሮን ሆኖ : ባልቻ : እንደደሰው :
~~ደረሰው~~ : ሠንቃው : እንደደረሰው : ሆኖ : የውስጡ :
 ጋድ ም : ይቀረጥ : የሚሆን : ~~የሆነ~~ : የሆነ :
 እንደሆነ : መልካም : ነው : የውስጡ ም : ትቅርመ :
 ከንቃው ም : የሚበላክ : እንደሆነ : ይቅር : እ
 ሃጂ : ምን : ይደረጋል : የየካቡኝ ገም : መምጣ
 ት : በሰማ : እጅግ : ደክ : እለኝ : ዘሬ : ይገባል : ብት
 ለኝ : እጅግ : ቸኩ ይበሁ : ና : በጊዜ : የመጣ : እንደ
 ሆነ : እንደደረሰ : ይዘኸው : እንደደቀው መጣ : ይሁ
 ገ : የመሲኦስ ረጅ : ሲረጅ : አዋኸ : ገባ : ብለህ :
 የለክህብኝ : እውነተኛ : ሰው : እግኝት ሃልገው
 ረከ : ይሆን : በውነተኛ : ከመጣ : አዛኝ : ወልደ
 አድቅ : ይልክብኛል : የኩስኦክከር : ዘሬ : ሳይገ
 ባ : አደተር ም : በጥቅምት : ባፀደቀ : ባደሰ : እ
 በባ : ከተማ : ተዳረ : በገጥሞ ገዳመት : ምኒ / ት

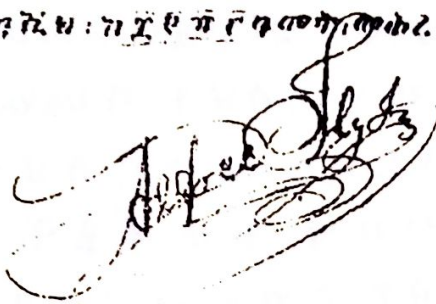
Ankobar 10 November "1890"

[Handwritten signature]

[illegible]

069. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II
Harargē 17 July 1891

ገጠናዎን፡ ገዢዎን፡ ምኒልክ፡ ንጉሠ፡ ነገሥት፡ ዘኢትዮጵያ፡
 መጽሐፍ፡ ዓለም፡ ጠፋ፡ ይኸኖልኝ፡ ብዬ፡ ከፍ፡ ከኣሳላሁ፡
 ሄንሆይ፡
 ሙሴ፡ ፒና፡ ና፡ ሙሴ፡ ሳውረ፡ ደቀማሱ በታገ፡ ነገር፡
 ዛሬ፡ በውሳ፡ ተከማምቶ፡ ታረቅዋል፡ በዚህ፡ ጉዳ፡ ከሄንሆይ፡
 ከፍ፡ ይለውኝ፡ ሄንሆይ፡ ከመለሳለሁ፡ ደሉትኝ፡ ጠማኝ፡
 ደሙሴ፡ ሳውረ፡ ገንዘብ፡ ነው፡ ከገንዘብ፡ ለሙሴ፡ ሳውረ፡
 ደስረዝቡ፡
 ጠረርጓ፡ በ፲፩ኛው ምሴ፡ በ፲፩ኛው ገንዘብ፡ ለመገንጠል፡



070. Mašašā Warqē to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 24 July "1891"



የተገኘ፡ ከደጃዝማች፡ መሸኛ፡ አዩህ፡ ምኒልክ፡ ንጉሠ፡
 ስፍራ፡ ከግዢ አብላ፡ ነገሥት፡ ነገሥት፡ ዘኢትዮጵያ፡ ይደረገ
 ከሙሴ፡ እልግ፡ አጽጉኝ፡ አዳዲስ፡ ነፃ፡ እኔ፡ አግዢ አብላ፡
 ይመዘገባል፡ ደረሰ፡ እኛ፡ ደብዳቤዎች፡ ደረሰልኝ፡ እኔም፡ ከሐገ፡
 ታየ፡ ከኢግልደኛች፡ መከራው፡ ሁሉ፡ ተቀብሮ፡ በቅድሚያ፡
 በደህና፡ ከረታየ፡ ለመገናኘት፡ አበቃኝ፡ አግዢ አብላ፡ አኝ
 ተሞ፡ እኛም፡ በነገሩ፡ ሁሉ፡ መሸኛች፡ ነው፡ ለረታየ፡ እኛ ደገ፡
 ጠባቢ፡ ማለታለ፡ ከኢግልደኛች፡ ጋር፡ ለኢግልደኛችን በደረሰ፡ ሁ
 ሉ፡ በደል፡ እኔ፡ አበቃኝው፡ ብርሃን፡ ከኢውሮፓ፡ ለመገናኘት፡ ከሐ
 ግ፡ ከግዛ፡ ገገኝ፡ የተሰ፡ ተገኝ፡ ሁሉ፡ ነው፡ የሐገኝ፡ ሙ
 ራ፡ ሁሉ፡ በሁለቱ ነው፡ ደብዳቤ፡ ደህንነት አርገ፡ አጽግላለሁ
 ሃገሩ፡ ጋራም፡ እነገናኛለን፡ መከራች፡ ሁሉንም፡ አረፋለሁ፡
 አሰሁ፡ ከል፡ ያዳህ፡ እገኝሁ፡ አሁንም፡ በዓዲነ፡ ሙሉ
 ተረድቶ፡ ደብዳቤ፡ በ፲፩ኛው ተገኘ፡ ሃዲ፡ ከ፡ አበቃ



g/g.

[illegible]

64 Joseph Rogers



03/9/9

[illegible]

076. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II
Zurich 8 September 1891

260

ይሁረሰ : ከዲሳለባዊ : ምዕራፍ ክ :

መጽሐፍ : ከግዚኤክብር : ንጉሠ : ነገሥት : ዘኢትዮጵያ ።

መጽሐፍ : ዓለም : በፊት : ይሰጥልኝ : ነገረ : አጼ : ከኅዳለሁ ።

ጄኔራል :

በዚህ ሰዓት : በ፲፰ ቀን : የተጻፈ : ደብዳቤ ምዕራፍ : ይሁረሰ ልኝ : አጼ ፡ ።

ከግዚኤክብር : ይሰጥልኝ ። ለሽንገር ምዕራፍ : ይህንን : ክፍል : ይሳና :

ከሰብዓን : በኢትዮጵያ : አጼ ፡ ይሁረሰ ልኝ ። ገና : ጄኔራል : ይሁረሰ :

ወደ : አጼ ፡ ወደ : ዘደሰ : ደብዳቤ ምዕራፍ : ይሁረሰ ፡ ሰጥቶ ። ኢንግሊዝ ፡

የኢጣሊያ ፡ ወደ ጄኔራል : ሆኑ : ከፋዚዳ : ተሰጥቶ ። ዘደሰ : ከኢንግሊዝ ፡

ለጣሊያ ፡ ይሁረሰ ፡ ነው : ይሁረሰ ። በዘደሰ : በክፍል : ይሁረሰ ፡

ለጄኔራል : በዚህ : ተጽዕኖ : ይሰጥሉ ። ይሁረሰ ፡ ጄኔራል ፡ ገና ፡

ይሰጥሉ ፡ ገና ፡ ከሁሉ ፡ መካከል ፡ ከኢንግሊዝ ፡ በኢትዮጵያ ፡

መልካም ፡ ነገር ። ይሁረሰ ፡ ይሁረሰ ፡ ሆኑ : ተጽዕኖ ፡ አሉ ፡

ኤሌስ ፡ መካከል ፡ አጼ ፡ ይሁረሰ ። ክፍል ፡ ሰላላ ፡ ከዘደሰ ፡ አሉ ።

ከፍራንሰዊ ፡ መካከል ፡ በዚህ ፡ ተጽዕኖ ፡ ይሁረሰ ፡

ምልክት ፡ መካከል ፡ ይሁረሰ ፡ በዚህ ፡ ተጽዕኖ ፡ ይሁረሰ ፡

ዘፈን ፡ ይሁረሰ ፡ ምልክት ፡ ሰላላ ፡ ነገር ፡ መልካም ፡ ከኢንግሊዝ ፡

ይሁረሰ ፡ ተሰጥቶ ፡ መካከል ፡ ነገር ፡ ይሁረሰ ፡

ናዊ ፡ ዘፈን ፡ ከኢጣሊያ ፡ ጋራ ፡ ነገር ፡ ከፍራንሰዊ ፡ ጋራ ፡ ነገር ፡

ወደደ ፡ ከኢንግሊዝ ፡ ጋራ ፡ ገና ፡ ከኢንግሊዝ ፡ ወደ ጄኔራል ፡

ይሁረሰ ፡ ከኢጣሊያ ፡ ይሁረሰ ፡ በዚህ ፡ ተጽዕኖ ፡ ነገር ፡

ሁሉ ፡ ከወሽት ፡ ነው ፡ ከፍራንሰዊ ። ይሁረሰ ፡ ከኢንግሊዝ ፡

ገረም ፡ መካከል ፡ መካከል ፡ በዚህ ፡ ተጽዕኖ ፡ ነገር ፡ ነው ፡

በሁሉ ፡ ከሰላላ ፡ ይሁረሰ ፡ ይሁረሰ ፡ ከኢጣሊያ ፡ መካከል ፡

ኢሳኦብ ፡ ኤሁሉን ፡ ነገር ፡ ይሁረሰ ፡ ነው ፡ ይሁረሰ ፡ መካከል ፡

፡ ገር ፡ ነው ስተንቆል ፡ ዘፈለጉ ፡ ዛሬ ፡ ሂረሰ ፡ ሳፋላላ ፡
 መሉ ፡ ሰም ፡ በሉ ፡ ሰጽን ፡ ውሰኖ ፡ ከሰቀመጡም ፡ ነበር ፡
 ይመጧል ርሃ ፡ በፈለጉ ፡ ሰጽን ፡ ገጽ ፡ ነበር ፡ ነገር ፡
 ነው ፡ ሳፋላላ ፡ ሂረሰ ፡ ከሰቀመጡም ፡ ዛሬ ፡ ሂረሰ ፡ ሳፋላላ ፡
 ከሰቀመጡም ፡ ከውቀም ፡ መረቱ ፡ ለገዛ ፡ መጥቶ ፡ ከውቀም ፡
 በሥታይቶ ፡ ይተገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡ ነው ፡ ከደባሰም ፡
 ሆኖ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡
 ይታይ ፡ ሆኖ ፡ ይጠቀሙ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡
 ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡
 ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡
 በማግኘት ፡ ሌላ ፡ መገኘት ፡ ይገኛል ፡ ከሌላ ፡ መረቱ ፡
 ይጠር ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡
 ሰቀመጡም ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡
 ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡
 ሰቀመጡም ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡
 በጠር ፡ ጌዛ ፡ ይጠር ፡ ምሳሌ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡
 ከሌላ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡
 ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡
 ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡
 ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡
 በሌላ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡ ይፈሰደ ፡ ከገዛ ፡ መረቱ ፡

077. Alfred Ilg to Mašašā Warqē

Zurich 8 September "1891"

Lepdunstrasse 13

Zürich

ደቀሰን፡ ከሐላ፡ ኪላሃ፡ ይሄረሰ፡ ከደረጃ፡ ገላግት፡
 መሸሸ፡ ጌታዬ፡ ከጅጉ፡ ከገደብ፡ ሰነድ፡ ከኔ፡ በከግዚ
 ከብብረ፡ ክረኔት፡ በርሰዎ፡ ውቃሪ፡ በደሃ፡ ከገጌ፡ ገግሁ፡
 ከደረሰሁ፡ ዘገኛለሁ፡ ሲቻ፡ ጠመዖሁ፡ ነገር፡ ግን፡ ዛሬ፡ በጉ፡
 ነጃ፡ በሐምሌ፡ በ፲፰ቀን፡ ደቀዳ፡ ደብዳቤዎ፡ በደሃ፡
 ደረሰልኝ፡ ከጅሃ፡ ደብዳቤ፡ ከሐገ፡ ከሐቀደሞ፡ ቢነገርዎ፡ ከውነት፡
 ከልመነልዎ፡ ከገባህሉ፡ ከጅ፡ ወደጅ፡ ከደረጃ፡ ከግን፡ ሁሉ፡
 ከሰለቀሳቸው፡ ግንዛቤ፡ ቢከመረኝ፡ ጀንባዎ፡ ማሰጠኝ፡ ከደብዳቤዎ፡
 ነገር፡ ነገር፡ ግን፡ ደመደደኝ፡ ሰው፡ ከደደለሁም፡ ደሃውን፡ ጌታዬ፡
 ይህ፡ በግን፡ ስሜ፡ ከኖራለሁ፡ ኪጠረደኛቸውን፡ ተኔክሁ፡ ሁሉ፡
 ገና፡ ፊት፡ ስማሁ፡ ነገር፡ ግን፡ ከግዚ ከብብረ፡ ይጠበቅኛል፡
 ከሁሉ፡ ደግሞ፡ ሐኪም፡ ትራዎርሲ፡ ውጡ፡ ስማሁ፡ ከርሱን፡
 ለመኔ፡ ይሰጡታል፡ ከኛነት፡ ለመኔ፡ ተቀብላለኝ፡ ስደብ፡ ሄደ፡
 ለደሃነት፡ ከደመለሰሃም፡ ከገንዘብ፡ ጌታዬ፡ ደመድድኔት፡
 ሰጽኔ፡ ከከጅ፡ ከደውጠ፡ ይተንቀቁ፡ ከኔ፡ ከገንዘብ፡ ሌላ፡
 ሰው፡ ይነካ፡ ሰጽኔ፡ ከልኔክም፡
 ኪንግሊዝ፡ ና፡ ኪጠረደኛቸውን፡ ስማሁ፡ ይበላል፡ ዘደለ፡ በኪ
 ጠረደ፡ ከጅ፡ ለሆኔ፡ ለጀንባዎ፡ ከገንዘብ፡ ሀገር፡ ሀገር፡
 ከወደደልኝ፡ ወደ፡ ጀንባዎ፡ በዘደለኛ፡ ሐረር፡ በገብል፡ ይከጠልዎ፡
 ጥንካታ፡ ሲሆንሁ፡ ከገንዘብ፡ ይተንቀቁ፡ ዛሬ፡ ከግዚ ከብብረ፡
 ከውጣቸው፡ ደግሞ፡ ከግዚ ከብብረ፡ ሄውቃል፡ ፍራንሰዊ፡ ሲናገሩ
 ከጅግ፡ ደሃ፡ ለሰላሁ፡ ከከደሃ፡ ሌላ፡ መኔ፡ ግሊት፡ ከሽርሽር፡ ሲሆን
 ከደውጠኝም፡ ኪትራጽደ፡ ይሸለፍል፡ ይኖሉ፡
 ደመደደኝ፡ ጉዳዩ፡ ሁሉ፡ ከዚህ፡ ከሰማሰር፡ ከኔ፡ ከገናነት፡ ከገደ፡
 ጉዳዩ፡ ከደጽፍልኝ፡ ከገንዘብ፡ ከርሰዎ፡ ነገር፡ ሀገር፡ ከግዚ ከብብረ፡
 በደሃ፡ ደግኔን፡ ሐረር፡ በጽኑሙ፡ በ፲፰ቀን፡ ተኔክሁ፡

078. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el
Zurich 11 September 1891

276

Neptunstr. 13 Zürich

የተላከ : በሙሉ : ከ.ልግ : ይ.የ.ረ.ስ : ከሐ.ስ : መኩንን :
መ.ድ.ታ.ኔ : ዓለም : ጤና : ይ.ሰ.ኖ.ል.ኝ : ጠ.ዲ.ክ.ጅ.ክ.ካ.ሣ.ሰ.ሀ. :
ክ.ጅ.ጉ.ን : ክ.ን.ዲ.ት : ሰ.ካ.በ.ቁ.ክ.ኔ : በከግዚ ክብረር : ቸረኝት :
በደሰኛ : ከገራ : ይ.ረ.ስ.ሀ. : ከፍ.ራ.ን.ሰ.ዊ.ክ.ገ.ር. : መ.ሴ : ሰ.ገ.ር.ዲ. :
ክ.ገ.ጃ.ሁ. : ይ.ሁ.ሉ.ን.ም. : ነገር : ተ.ፈ.ፈ.ወ.ቀ.ን. : ይ.ጂ.ሙ.ቱ. : ነገር : ግ.ን. :
ክ.ጅ.ግ. : ክ.ል.ሆ.ና.ም. : ይ.ጫ.ሶ.ሰ.ኖ.ል. : ክ.ር.ሰ.ወ. : ወ.ር.ዲ. : ዓ.ፍ. : ሰ.ዓ.ፍ. :
ጢ.ገ.ና.ኛ. : ይ.ሸ.ላ.ል. : ይ.መ.ሰ.ሰ.ኖ.ል. : በዲ.በ.ዲ. : መ.ን.ም. : ክ.ዞ.ል.ቅ.ም. :
ይ.ወ.ሰ.ኑ. : ነገር : ሁ.ሉ. : በጣ.ም. : ጢ.ክ.ሰ.ረ.ገ.ቱ. : መ.ል.ካ.ም. : ነገር :
ነገ. : ሰ.ል.ሰ.ት. : ክ.ን.ዲ.ገ.ራ.ቼ. : ጉ.ዲ.ዲ. : ይ.በ.ላ.ሸ.ል. : ክ.ን.ጂ.ክ.ዐ.ቀ. :
ና.ም. : ክ.ር.ሰ.ወ. : ይ.ጠ.ዲ. : ጢ.ል.ኩ.ሰ.ኝ. : ይ.ሰ. : በሉ.ኝ. : ነገር. :
ደ.ገ.ገ.ሁ.ት. : ወ.ረ. : ክ.ል.ክ.ሰ.ቀ.ሰ.ሀ. : ጢ.ቻ. : ሰ.ዐ.ን.ም. : ዐ.ን. : ይ.ኔ. :
ዲ.ጠ.ዲ. : ክ.ታ.ሰ.ዲ. : ጢ.ወ.ዲ.ቀ. : ል.ወ. : ክ.ዲ.ረ.ጉ. : ጢ.ጣ.ሉ.ት. :
ዲ.ጠ.ዲ. : ክ.ቃ.ጠ.ሉ. : ነገር : ግ.ን. : ለ.ዐ.ን.ም. : ዐ.ን. : ክ.ታ.ሰ.ዲ. :
ክ.ኔ.ም. : ጢ.ና.ን.ቀ. : በጂ.ን.ሆ.ዬ. : ጉ.ዲ.ዬ. : ጠ.ዙ. : ቀ.ጉ.ዲ.ሁ. : ይ.ዐ. :
ክ.ዘ.ና.ል.ኝ. : ይ.ሰ.ም. :

ክ.ግዚ ክብረር : በዲ.ሳ.ና. : ይ.ገ.ና.ኛ.ግ.።

ዙሪክ : በመከከረ.ም. : ይ.ድ.ሳ.ና.ሰ. : ክ.ላ.ት. : ተ.ጻ.ፈ. : ጢ.ክ.፫.፪.፹.፬.።



$$3 \frac{10}{12}.$$
[illegible][illegible]

Yr 1 4/9

ዲመጡ ነን። ለሐይቅ ውስጥ ያለው ንኮ፣ ከላሁ፣ አግዚአብሔር፣
በዓሳና፣ ለመገናኛት፣ ይበቃሉ። በመስከረም፣ በ፬፣ ቀን፣ በ
፳፻፹፱፣ በእነሆሎ፣ ተፃፈ።

G. Joseph Guyon



Ḥarargē 16 "September" 1891

[illegible]

በ ፲፰ ፻ ፹ ሀ: እ ሠብተ: ምዕረፋ: ወንጌላዊ: ሆሐንስ:

082. Tāyṭu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 13 November "1891"

የተላከ፡ ከእኔ ጌ፡ ጣሪ ተ፡ ብርሃን፡ ዘኢ ተቆይዎ፡ ይድረስ፡ ከሙሴ፡ ኢልግ፡
እንዲት፡ ከርመሃል፡ እኔ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ይመሥገዋል፡ ያህን፡ ነፃ፡ በጽጌ፡
በፀቀን፡ የተጻፈ፡ ደብዳቤ ህ፡ ያረሰልኝ፡ ወረውገ፡ ሁሉ፡ ሰለ፡ ጸፍክልኝ፡ እ
ግዚአብሔር፡ ይመስግንህ፡ ከንት፡ እኛ ቀረሊ፡ ሙሴ፡ ኢልግ፡ በኢትዮጵያ
መረቀቅ፡ መሰቀቅ፡ ፍጅት፡ አሉት፡ ብሎ፡ ቢደወራ፡ እልክ፡ ምን፡ ነገር፡ ፈረደኝ
ቸን፡ ሁሉ፡ ከጃንሆይ፡ ጋራ፡ ለመጣላት፡ ይፈልጋል፡ ይፈረዳል፡ ይገኛል፡
ዝ፡ ገንዘብ፡ ሲበላ፡ ይኖራል፡ ብሎ፡ እደወራ፡ ሰሜን፡ አሰበረው፡ ያልከው፡ በልጅ
ማ፡ እንዲያመጣህ፡ ይልጁኝ፡ ወልደ፡ ሃለ፡ ዘመድ፡ ያለ፡ ጥግ፡ በሸዋ፡ መረቀቅ፡ ጥሎ
መሄዱን፡ ይውቅ፡ የለምን፡ መቼም፡ የገደደውን፡ የተሸነፈ፡ ጠላት፡ የመያዝ
ድብት፡ ነገር፡ መፈለግ፡ ልማድ፡ ነው፡ ያንተንም፡ ጥሩነት፡ ፍጥረት፡ ሁሉ፡
ይውቀዋል፡ እውነትና፡ ገጋት፡ እያደር፡ ይገለጣልና፡ በዚህ፡ አትናደድ፡
መታመምህንም፡ ሰማሁ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ይመርህ፡ እንግሊዞችና፡ ኢጣል
ደኖች፡ በተገኙል፡ ቢደሰፉ፡ ራሳችን፡ እነዚያን፡ ፈርተን፡ ያለብንላቸው፡ አገራችን
ይለቃሉ፡ ብለህ፡ አትሰጋ፡ በእግዚአብሔር፡ ኃይል፡ እስካሁን፡ ድረስ፡ እምነ
ጥር፡ ስገራችን፡ ከእጃችን፡ እንደታወጠ፡ ሁሉ፡ ልልኝ፡ የመዘውሩን
ረሽ፡ ነገር፡ ሞሉ፡ እንዲመጣልን፡ እንደ፡ ቸክልንበት፡ እውቀቸዋል፡ አሁንም፡
ጧት፡ ማታ፡ ሀሰቤ፡ በዚህ፡ ነገር፡ ነው፡ አደራህን፡ በላደር፡ በፀቀን፡ በደሰ
አበበ፡ ከተማ፡ ተጻፈ፡



083. Yosēf Negušē to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 13 November 1891

[illegible][illegible]

ዲጋገባቸው፡ ትሰጡ፡ ተሰብስቡ፡ ተግረጽቶቻቸው፡ ከደግሞ ልደኖች፡ ጋራ፡ ስ፡
 ነፍሮቻቸው፡ ተቀብረው፡ ታረቁ፡ ይሁኖረ፡ ከኛ፡ ዘገደ፡ ሁሉ፡ ደግሞ፡ ነው፡
 ከነኮበርኖ፡ ደጋው፡ በከታ፡ ፈጽሞ፡ በጥዳረ፡ በ፲፱ ቀን፡ ጠደቀ፡
 ጠደቀ፡ ከዚህ ደረሰ፡ በጥዳረ፡ በ፱፡ ቀን፡ የራሱ፡ ዘውድ፡ ጠደቀ፡ ስላጣ

[Faint, mostly illegible text in Amharic script, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.]

Handwritten notes in Amharic script:
 ደረሰ
 24
 11/9

ሲጋበ፡ ሠራዊቱ፡ ከጅቡቲ፡ ከጅቡቲ፡ ከዚህ ደረሰ፡ ጠደቀ፡ ስላጣ፡
 ጥሩ፡ ስላጣ፡ ከዚህ ደረሰ፡ ጠደቀ፡ ስላጣ፡ የራሱ፡ ዘውድ፡ ጠደቀ፡
 ነቶ፡ ስቀመረ፡ የሚሆን፡ ይዘውረ፡ ይዘውረ፡ በሰዓዊ፡ ጥጋው፡
 ከዚህ ደረሰ፡ ይዘውረ፡ ከሰዓዊ፡ ጥጋው፡ ከዚህ ደረሰ፡ ጠደቀ፡
 ስላጣ፡ የሚሆን፡ ይዘውረ፡ ይዘውረ፡ ከዚህ ደረሰ፡ ጠደቀ፡

የጠላት ስላጣ፡ ጥሩ፡ ስላጣ፡
 ሲ፡ የሰዓዊ፡ ጥሩ፡ ስላጣ፡
 ሲ፡ ከሰዓዊ፡ ጥሩ፡ ስላጣ፡
 ደረሰ፡ ከዚህ ደረሰ፡ ይዘውረ፡ ይዘውረ፡
 ሲ፡ ከሰዓዊ፡ ጥሩ፡ ስላጣ፡
 ጥሩ፡ ሲ፡ ጠላት፡ ስቀመረ፡ ስቀመረ፡ የሚሆን፡ ጥሩ፡ ተቀብረ፡
 ሲ፡ ተቀብረ፡ ሲ፡ ተቀብረ፡ ሲ፡ ተቀብረ፡
 ሲ፡ ጥሩ፡ ከሰዓዊ፡ ጥሩ፡ ስላጣ፡ ጥሩ፡ ስላጣ፡

Δ
X

ሀ፡ ነገር፡ አክሊ ሕዝቡ፡ ያረቁ፡ ማውጪ፡ አክክ፡ ማሰቱካው፡ ይዘው፡
ከሂደው፡ በ፪፡ ብርሃኑ፡ ቢሆን፡ ከረፈ፡ በሐዋ፡ ሊሰራ፡ ስማይ፡ ፍ
ረብ፡ ተወደ ሕል፡ በብዙ፡ ይዘው፡ ከሂደው፡ ጃፍ፡ ም፡ በገሩ፡ ይሰ፡
ሙብዙ፡ ፋይነት፡ ሐርም፡ ጠፍቷል፡ ምንጣፍ፡ ጥሩ፡ ምንጣፍ፡ ይገ
ዙ፡ ይህ፡ ሆኑ፡ ማሰቱ፡ ሊሰራ፡ ሆኑ፡ ነገር፡ በባዘዘ፡ ያልታወቀ፡ በዚህ፡
ነው፡ ከሐጃች ምን፡ በባዘዘታችሁ፡ ሕይወቱ፡ ሆኑ፡ ይረዳ፡ ፍቅሩ፡
ከሐረብሐር፡ በደረሰ፡ በሚገኘው፡ ያብቃት፡ በጥያቄ፡ በሀገሩ፡ በ
አፋፍ፡ ፪፡ ሀ፡ ሀ፡ አሙተ፡ ምሕረት፡ በአዲስ፡ አበባ፡ ከተማ፡ ተዳረ፡



084. Mašašā Warqē to Alfred Ilg
Alēltu Camp 1 December 1891

ታ 9/12

የተባከ፡ ከደጃዝማች፡ መስከ፡ ደጃ፡ ስሙ፡ ለሐ
ልግ፡ አጽጉን፡ ሕገደት፡ ነህ፡ እኔ፡ አክሊ ሕዝብ፡ ሐር፡ ይ
መከገን፡ ደህና፡ ነፃ፡ ደብዳቤህ ም፡ መክርክም
ደረሰልኝ፡ እኛም፡ ካንተ፡ መክር፡ ሕገወጣ፡ እራስ
ዘውደም፡ ከድቶ፡ ነበር፡ ተደዘ፡ ኢተዮጵያ፡ በ
ፍቅር፡ በሰባም፡ እንቶ፡ ተቀምጧል፡ እኛም፡ ወ
ደበሩ፡ ማዳ፡ መሃዳችን፡ ነው፡ ሁሉንም፡ ከዚ
ደው፡ አልክብላለሁ፡ በሃደር፡ በ፪፡ ሀ፡ ተጣረ፡
በአሌልቱ፡ ስረር፡ በ፲፭፡ ሀ፡ ሀ፡ ተጣረ፡ ምህ
ረት፡ =



086. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el
Zurich 11 December "1891"

32

የተላከ : ከሙሴ : ኢልግ : ይድረስ : ከራስ : መኩንን :
መጽሐፍ : ቅለም : ጤና : ይሰጥልኝ : በዚህ : ጥጽ : ገንዘብ ላይ :
ጥጽ ጉዳ : ገንዘብ : ሰነድ : ገንዘብ : ገንዘብ : ከገዢ ክብር : ይመስለኝ :
ደህና : ላኝ ለዚህ ጥጽ : ይሰጥልኝ : በዚህ : ተሰጥ :
ከዚህ : ነበር : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ :
ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ :
በገም : ይሰጥልኝ : ከሙሴ : ኢልግ : ተሰጥ : ተሰጥ :
ክ : ይሰጥልኝ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ :
፩ ገንዘብ : ከገዢ ላይ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ :
ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ :
ገንዘብ : ከገዢ ላይ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ :
በዚህ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ :
በዚህ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ :
በዚህ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ : ሰነድ :

Alfred Ilg
Kephunstrasse 13
Zurich (Suisse)

092. Walatta Māryām to Alfred Ilg
Entotto 22 April "1892"

ደ ደ ረ ሰ : ከ ሺ ታ : ሙ ሲ : ኢ ሎ ግ : መ ድ ሄ ኒ :
 ዐ ለ መ : ጢ ፍ : ደ ሰ ጥ ሎ ሻ : ብ ዬ : እ ጅ : እ ሄ ሠ ለ
 ሁ : ከ ሰ ለ ፍ ያ ዩ ግ : ጅ ሙ ይ : እ ሰ ካ ሁ ግ :
 ደ ረ ሰ : እ ጅ ጉ ግ : ብ ዚ ው ግ : እ ግ ደ ሱ : ከ ር
 መ ዋ ሴ : እ ሻ : በ እ ግ ዚ ለ ብ ዚ ር : ሹ ር ላ ሱ :
 በ ር ሰ ወ : ው ቃ ሺ : ሰ ካ ሁ ግ : ደ ሄ ፍ : ላ ላ :
 የ ር ሰ ው ግ : ወ ረ ቀ ሱ : ሺ ጠ ሓ : እ ጅ ግ :
 እ ዝ ሻ ለ ሁ : እ ጅ ግ : ደ ላ ግ ጥ ሁ : እ ሁ ግ ሙ :
 ያ ግ ረ ሻ ግ : በ ሻ ሁ : እ የ በ ር ሁ : ሂ ደ :
 እ ደ ሰ ው ግ : ደ ጋ ጢ : እ ሻ ግ ሙ : ሙ ግ ደ ግ :
 እ ደ መ ሰ ግ : ደ ረ ግ ፍ : እ ግ ዚ ለ ብ ዚ ር :
 ሹ ረ : ላ ው ፍ : እ ሱ ግ : ያ ው ቃ ሴ :
 እ ግ ዚ ለ ሁ : ለ ለ ለ ለ : በ እ ደ ላ : ለ ደ ወ ሱ : ለ መ ግ
 ፍ ግ ግ : ያ ብ ሄ ግ : እ መ ግ : ላ ለ ለ ሻ :
 ወ ለ ሱ : መ ር ያ ሙ : መ ዝ ያ : በ ግ ግ : በ ሺ
 ቀ ግ : ሱ ግ ሓ : እ ጢ ጢ : ከ ሰ መ : በ ሺ

094. Walatta Māryām to Alfred Ilg
Entotto 8 May "1892"

ደ ደ ረ ሰ : ገ ገ ታ : ጡ ሲ : ኢ ሌ ግ : ጠ ድ ህ ሪ
 ል ሌ ም : ጢ ፍ : ደ ሰ ግ ሌ ጅ : - በ ፍ : ጸ ጅ ::
 እ ላ ሳ ሌ ሀ : እ ጅ ጉ ጌ : እ ጅ ጉ ጌ : እ ጌ ደ ሳ :
 ሰ ጌ - በ ተ ዋ ሌ : እ ጌ ደ ሳ : ገ ር ጠ ዋ ሌ : ሳ
 ጅ ጌ : በ እ ግ ዚ ሳ - በ ሲ ር : ቸ ር ሳ ሳ : በ ር .
 ሰ ም ጌ : ም ቃ ሲ : ደ ህ ፍ : ሳ ሳ : በ ሽ ታ
 ሙ ም : በ ር ደ ዋ ሌ : ጀ ጌ ሆ ደ ም : ሳ ጌ :
 በ ር :: ሽ ሹ : በ ሽ ሽ : እ ጌ ጠ ጠ : ደ ህ ፍ :
 ሳ ሳ : በ ሽ ታ ሙ ም : ሳ ደ ጋ : ሽ ሽ ::
 04. ደ በ ሳ : ግ ጌ : ደ ረ ጅ ዋ ሌ : ሳ ረ ጌ .
 እ ር ሰ ም ጌ : በ ቸ : እ ደ : ሰ ማ ደ : እ ረ ሌ
 ቀ ጌ : እ ደ : ሲ ጌ : ጠ ጠ ጌ : ፍ ሪ ቀ
 ጌ : ሳ ሀ ጌ ም : እ ግ ዚ ሳ - በ ሲ ር : በ ሳ
 ደ ሳ : ሰ ጋ : ሌ ጠ ግ ፍ ግ ጌ : ደ ሳ ቀ ጌ : በ ፍ :
 እ ም ሳ ጌ ጌ : እ ሳ ም ጌ : ሳ ሳ ሀ ::
 በ ግ ጌ በ ሳ : ፩ ቀ ጌ : ተ ደ ረ : እ ጌ ጠ ጠ :
 ሀ ሳ ማ : ሳ ሳ ሳ ጌ : ሀ ሳ ሳ : ማ ር ደ ም ::

204

ንዓዚ ክብርር፡ ደጠበቀዎልኩም ይኒኩም ክርከሩ፡ ምስ ክብርር
 ቢጠቡ፡ ይኒኹ፡ ክጽቅጡ።
 ይህኩም፡ ይኒኹም፡ ከሌሊ፡ ገገ፡ ና፡ ደባበብ፡ ክጽቅጡ፡
 ና፡ ሃጺም፡ ክጠቡ፡ ይህኩም፡ ምስ ክብርር፡ ምስ
 ንዓዚ ክብርር፡ ደጠበቃዎልኩም።
 ንኢ፡ ክጽቅጡ፡ ምስ ሃጺም፡ ና፡ ደባበብ፡ ና፡ ይህኩም፡
 ደባበብ፡ ክጽቅጡ፡ ምስ ንዓዚ ክብርር፡ ይጽቅጡ፡ ክጽቅጡ፡
 ቤታዎን፡ ክገርዎን፡ ደጠበቀዎልኩም ክጽቅጡ።
 ምስ ክብርር፡ ክጽቅጡ፡ ምስ ሃጺም፡ ና፡ ደባበብ፡ ና፡ ይህኩም፡

የ፪ኛ ሆይ ፡ ሎሎዎ ፡

ਸਮਾਜ: ੨੦੭੭

26. 1. 1964

Paris 14 August "1892"

የተላከ፡ ከሙሉ፡ ለጋር፡ የእንጠጣ፡
 ይኒ፡ ይደረሰ፡ ለክብር፡ ወደ፤ ለደ
 ጁቸ፡ ተሰማ፡ ለእያንዳንዱ፡ እንዲተ
 ሰጥ፡ ብተዋል፡ እኔ እንደሰጥሁ፡
 ይመሰርገን፡ ይህኖ፡ ነኝ፡
 ወረቀተዎ፡ ይረሰልኝ፡ እጅግ፡ ይሰላለጥ፡
 ስለ፡ ማሰብ፡ ሲሆን፡ ሲወቀን፡ በደህኖ፡
 ሲለ፡ መጠብቅዎ፡ ነ፡ ሲለ፡ ላንድልኝ፡
 የረቀቀ፡ መተሰብደዎ፡ እንደሰጥሁ፡
 ይሰጥልኝ፡ እኔም፡ ወደ፡ ስደሰ፡ ስበግ፡
 መመጣቴ፡ ነው፡ እንደሰጥሁ፡ ሲል፡
 እንደሰጥሁ፡ ቃል፡ ለቃል፡ እንደሰጥሁ
 ተለ፡ ብሎ፡ ተሰ፡ ስለኝ፡
 ተ፡ ላረ፡ በዛኛው ሁኔታ፡



098. Zawga to Alfred Ilg
Harargē 8 January "1893"[?]

ደ ድ ረ ስ : ጂ በ : ነ ቡ ር : ወ ሐ ሩ ደ : ነ ጌ ታ ዬ :
 ነ መ ሐ : ኢ ል ግ : ኃ ጢ ኖ : ደ ሰ ጥ ል ግ : ጣ ዬ :
 ኦ ጁ : ኦ ኒ ሣ ል ሁ : — ኦ ጥ : ኦ ዩ ል : ወ ደ ም :
 ኦ ሣ : ወ ል ደ : ማ ር ደ ም : ዩ ር ሰ ም : ል ጁ : ዩ ሰ
 ረ ወ : ደ ጅ ግ : ወ ረ ቀ ቶ : ደ ገ ወ : በ ቀ ረ ሱ :
 ጌ ዜ : ደ ግ : ፀ ሣ ጥ ግ : ሰ ኖ ድ ር : ደ ሰ ጡ ል ግ :
 ጌ ታ ዬ : ታ ሐ ሣ ጸ ጸ : ፀ ቶ ጸ ጸ : ሐ ረ ር ጌ :

ኦ ጅ ነ ር ም : ዘ ወ ግ : —



099. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl
Addis Ababā 7 August 1893

[illegible]

ደቀደም፡ክለት፡ክዚህ፡ክደለ፡ገዢታ፡መጠ፡ነበር፡ራስ፡መከንን፡
 ዘሎቲ፡ክማረገቱ፡ደሞላ፡፡ ይህን፡ሁሉ፡ክንዲህ፡ደሞክጠኑ፡
 ክርስታን፡ገሊግሆይ፡ለላዊስጠላዊ፡ደሞላልላጉ፡ኖቹ፡ያህንን፡
 ወረ፡ደሞላ፡ደክንት፡፤ ገዢታ፡ጌርርማ፡ደሞገላ፡ነው፡
 መንስ፡ቢክወሩት፡ሊግሆይ፡ክንዲህ፡ደለ፡ነገር፡ክደሰመም፡
 ክርስታን፡ደግሞ፡ገዢህ፡ለፎረንጅት፡ጳጳስ፡ክርስታን፡
 ስም፡ደግሞ፡ደሞጠበት፡ሞላ፡ክለ፡፡
 ሙሉ፡ጸፍ፡ክገራቹ፡በደሃና፡ገቡና፡ለኢትድጵይ፡ክጅ፡ደለፋሉ፡፡
 ክርስታን፡ደሞጠጊጠር፡ሰው፡ክደደለም፡ና፡ልርሱ፡ክርስታን፡
 ቢረዱት፡ለሊግሆይ፡መረዱት፡ነው፡፡
 ደሃለግራ፡ማለት፡ደስልክ፡ወረ፡ክገኛለሁ፡፡ ላይ፡ተስፋ፡
 ክደረግ፡ነበር፡፡ ክስከ፡ዛሬ፡ደረሰ፡ቢቀር፡ክጅ፡ክደኛለሁ፡፡
 መነው፡ቢናንተ፡ጉልበት፡ደሞሆን፡ነገር፡ክንዲህ፡ደቀር፡፡
 ኢትድጵይ፡ክንድ፡ጥንት፡ክንግራለን፡ቢሰ፡ደሆናል፡፡
 ክኛ፡ደኢትድጵይ፡ሰው፡መልክም፡ነው፡፡ ሰላህ፡ነው፡በሁሉ፡
 ክገር፡ስግናገር፡ለናንተ፡ስንለፋ፡ክናንተ፡በመን፡ነገር፡
 ወደ፡ኢሰ፡ተጉተታለኹ፡፡ ደቀረውን፡ሰው፡በጊወቅ፡ክርስታን፡
 ሁሉ፡ቢክወቁ፡ለመን፡ስም፡ደለሉ፡፡ መበርታት፡ለርስዎ፡
 ደሞገላ፡ነበር፡፡ ይህንን፡ሁሉ፡ምጽፎ፡ክርስታን፡ና፡ሊግሆይ፡
 ቢወድ፡ነው፡፡ ክሁንም፡ክገዢክላገዘር፡ክደሞና፡በፍ፡ደስኛል፡፡
 ክዲስ፡ክበባ፡በሃሃቤ፡በፎቃን፡ቀጸ፡፡
 ክገክዎ፡ጌታዬ፡ክሸከርቹ፡በባህር፡ደመጠ፡፡
 ክንድ፡ሆነ፡በደሃና፡ወዲህ፡ሸፍላኝ፡፡

100. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el

Addis Ababā 7 September 1893

ደ ፍረስ፡ ለክብር፡ እራስ፡ መኮከል፡
 መድኃኒ፡ ደብዳቤ፡ ጤና፡ ደስኖልኝ፡ ሰላም፡ እኛ፡
 እናሳለሁ፡ ጥቂት፡ እንደታወቀ፡ ሰላም፡ ብለን፡ እና፡
 እንደሚታወቅ፡ ደመሰግን፡ ይህም፡ ነገር፡ ሰላም፡
 በ፲፬ ቀን፡ የተጻፈ፡ ይህም ደብዳቤ፡ ደረሰኝ፡ ይህም ትዕዛዝ፡
 ጥሰኝ፡ እጅግ፡ ይስ፡ ጥሰኝ፡
 መዝሙር ትዕዛዝ፡ ሰላም፡ ይስ፡ ጥሰኝ፡ ሰላም፡
 እጅግ፡ ይስ፡ ጥሰኝ፡ ግን ይህም፡ ተለዩኛ ሆኖ፡
 እንደሚታወቅ፡ ከዚህም፡ እንደሚታወቅ፡ የሚገባ፡ ነው፡ ጥሰኝ፡
 ፍጹም፡ እራሳችን፡ ከዚህም፡ ሰላም፡ ሰላም፡ ሰላም፡
 ሰላም፡ ጥሰኝ፡ ይህም ደብዳቤ፡ ደረሰኝ፡ እንደሚታወቅ፡
 ግን ይህም፡ እንደሚታወቅ፡ እንደሚታወቅ፡
 የ፪ ኛ፡ ሰላም፡ ትዕዛዝ፡ በርካታ፡ ይህም፡
 ይህም፡ ጥሰኝ፡ ነበር፡ እራሳችን፡ ከዚህም፡ ሰላም፡
 እንደሚታወቅ፡ በሥራ፡ መጣ፡ እራሳችን፡ ከዚህም፡
 ይህም፡ እንደሚታወቅ፡ ይህም ደብዳቤ፡ ደረሰኝ፡
 ግን ይህም፡ ሰላም፡ ሰላም፡ ሰላም፡
 እንደሚታወቅ፡ ይህም፡ ሰላም፡ ሰላም፡
 ሰላም፡ እጅግ፡ ግን ይህም፡ ሰላም፡
 ነበር፡ በዚህም፡ ይህም፡
 እራሳችን፡ እንደሚታወቅ፡ በዚህም፡
 ይህም፡ እንደሚታወቅ፡
 እንደሚታወቅ፡ በዚህም፡ ትዕዛዝ፡

102. Menilek's Travel Permit for Alfred Ilg
 "Addis Ababā" 9 April 1894



ሞግ፡ አገገሰ፡ ዚሉ ሞገ፡ ደህዳ፡ ደህዳ፡ ሞገ፡
 ከ፡ ለወጣ፡ አገገሰ፡ ከ፡ ሞገ፡ ደህዳ፡ ደህዳ፡
 ደህዳ፡ ሞገ፡ ደህዳ፡ ደህዳ፡ ደህዳ፡
 ፡ አገገሰ፡ ከ፡ ሞገ፡ ደህዳ፡ ደህዳ፡
 ፡ አገገሰ፡ ከ፡ ሞገ፡ ደህዳ፡ ደህዳ፡
 ፡ አገገሰ፡ ከ፡ ሞገ፡ ደህዳ፡ ደህዳ፡
 ፡ አገገሰ፡ ከ፡ ሞገ፡ ደህዳ፡ ደህዳ፡

[illegible]

2. *Defree*

የተሰጠ፡ ህግ ሲ፡ መከፈፍ የሐረር፡ ገዥ፡ ይደረግ፡
ከወኪሉ፡ ከመሰረት፡ ትያዝዝ፡

ከዚህ፡ ቀደም፡ ሙሴ፡ ይልክ፡ ሲመጣ፡ የምትገኘውን፡
የጠባቢ፡ ዓይነት፡ ያመለክትኳል፡ ብሎ፡ ጽፈልህ፡ ነበር፡
እነሆ፡ ሙሴ፡ ይክ፡ መግልህ፡ እኔ፡ የምፈልገውን፡ ጠ
ጦን፡ እርሱ፡ ያስታውቅኳል፡ ዲግሞቸዋል፡ ለሥራ፡ የ
የሚሆኑ፡ መልካካዎች፡ ዓይነት፡ ብረት፡ እርሱ፡ የሚያ
ሳይህን፡ ያህል፡ በጥሩ፡ ገዝተህ፡ ብትልክልኝ፡ እወዳለሁ፡
ልቢት፡ ከዚህ፡ የሚሆነውንም፡ ዚንጎ፡ የሚባታንን፡ እርሱ፡
ይውቀዋል፡ የሚነግርህን፡ እኔ ድትልክልኝ፡ ይሆን፡
ጤኖ፡ ይሥጥህ፡ ተጻፈ፡ ሐረር፡ ፳፯ ለህሳስረዎች፡
፲፫፻፹፯፡



107. Dārgē Šāhla Šellāsē to Heinrich Appenzeller
Addis Ababā 19 February "1895"

ዓቶላክ፡ክራሰ፡ደርጊ፡ደደረሰ፡ከመሰረ፡ክፍጥሰላር፡ከገደ
ት፡ሰገጥተዋል፡እኒ፡እግዚአብሔር፡ደመሰገን፡ደህኖ፡ተገደ
ጢናህንሰ፡ደህኖ፡ተህገ፡እኒም፡በእግዚአብሔር፡ቸርነት፡በገ
ት፡ውቃሊ፡ደህኖ፡ተገ፡ደብደቢህም፡ደረሰልኝ፡ለልጅ፡ጉግ
ሣጣሰ፡ክገሩ፡እዓለህ፡እኒ፡ምን፡ዓምሰጋው፡ተገር፡ክለ፡እ
ኒ፡በልጥር፡ከገሩ፡ዓኒን፡ደህል፡ከደደለህም፡እግዚአብ
ሔር፡በረቀደ፡ጊዚ፡በሐደጭት፡ሥጋ፡ለመገኘት፡ደብቃ
ን፡በዓከቲት፡በ፲፪ቀን፡ተጸረ፡በደሰባ፡ከላላ፡



[illegible]

ለመጠጡ፡ በቀር፡ እኛ፡ ዛሬ፡ ለጥል፡ እኛ ቸክ፡ ልምድ፡ እኛም፡ እ
 ጥቀም፡ ባላቸው ልክነት፡ ወዲህ፡ በሩ፡ ማዲያ፡ ለመውጣት፡ እኛ
 በኖል፡ ከዚያው፡ ሁኖ፡ ነገሩን፡ ሁሉ፡ ማዲያ መጥ፡ ይኖላል፡
 ነበረን፡ ነው፡፡ ይህን ደርሶ ማንኛውን፡ እገር፡ ሐሳብ ታመ፡ እገር፡
 እኩ፡ ነው፡ ኖ፡ ቸ፡ ላ፡ እዚ በሉ፡ ይጻፉ፡ ተሰማን ና፡ ፈቃው
 ፈረ፡ ተክሎ ላ፡ ልነው፡ እገሩን፡ ይህ ዘቶ፡ ይላከኝ ጥም፡
 ከሉም ክርክር፡ እጣዚ ከከሐር፡ ይመሥጣን ህ፡፡ ይኸን
 ጥማ፡ እገር፡ ነገሩን ሁሉን፡ ምን፡ መጥ፡ ማሥራት፡ እሉን፡፡
 ኢጣሊ ይሆኑ ስ፡ ከሉ ላ፡ መደብላቸው፡ ማክላ፡ ፍለ
 ጋ፡ መከሉ ላ፡ ላ፡ በዚያ፡ ዘ፡ ረው፡ ይወርቁን፡ እገር፡
 ለመደዝ፡ እዚ ላ፡ ለምን፡ እንደዚህ፡ እንደዚህ፡ ያለ
 ውን፡ ነገር፡ ለመላክ፡ እሳቦገን ነገን፡ ይላ፡ ጥጣ
 ጥና፡ ይቆጣውን፡ ይላ፡ ነገን፡ እንደዚህ ላ፡ ይሁን፡፡
 እጣዚ ከከሐር፡ በሐዲ ወተ፡ ሥጋ፡ ለመገናኘት፡ ያለ
 ቃን፡፡ በዚህ ላ፡ በ፲፱፡ ቃን፡ በዚህ ላ፡ በገ፡ ከተማ፡ ተጸረ፡
 በ፲፱፡ ይሁን፡ ይሁን፡ ይሁን፡ ምሐረቶ፡፡



የ ተ ለ ገ = ገ ዘ ሄ = ዘ ለፃ ሂ ል = ደ ደ ረ

ሰ: ከ መ- ሲ: ኪ ል ላ: ጢ ጥ: ይ ስ ፕ

~~6. 7. 50 R. = 4. 10. 50. 4. 10. 50. 4. 10. 50.~~

ቶ፡ ከ ር መ ጥ ል፡ ን ኔ፡ ንግዱ ዚ ነገሩ

C = ፩ መ ስ ፲፯ = ፪ ሳ ና = ፭ ፋ = ፪ መ ስ ከ፯

ም፡ ሆኖ ር ይ ም፡ ለ ሓ፡ ሓ፡ በ ቀ ስ፡ ወ ደቂ፡

ታ የዐ ማ፡ ከ ረ ም ሀ፡ ዛ ረ፡ በ ጉ፡ ፋ ሄ፡

ክፍል ዚ ን ብ ሐሮ፡ በ ፍ ሂ ፋ፡ ለፍ ፍ፡ ፃ

ገናኘን፡ ይህ መጠን በፋዳላል ዜጎች

[illegible][illegible]

4. =



111. Alfred Ilg to Tāyṭu Beṭul

"Zurich 9 April 1895"

ደ.ደ.ጊ.ሱ : ከኢሁዳ : ገ/ደ.ቱ : በርሃኒ : ዘኢቶድጵሃ :
 መደኃኒ : ዓለም : ጤና : ደስኖልኝ : ጋብዬ : ነጂ : ነኝሃለሁ :
 በደካቄት : በ፪ቀን : ደብዳቤ : ልኬብዎ : ነበር : መደጊሱን :
 አለ : መደጊሱን : አላወቁትም ። መሆኑ : ሸፎኔ : ደኢሁዳ :
 ደህናነት : ቢልጉብኝ : ነጂ : ደስ : አለኝ ። ወደደዘር :
 ዘውደቱ : ልጅ : ምኖሩት : በሰዓት : ነጂ : አደረጉ : አዘኝሁ ።
 ነግዢ አብሎር : ነርሰዎን : ቤትዎን : አገረ : ሁሉ : ይጠበቅ :
 ጋብዬ : ነለሙናለሁ ።

አቶ : ሆይ ። ከሰጥ : ዘጌ : ደጊሱ : ከገረ : ምሽት : ሰላገገ :
 በዙፋን : ቀን : ቀቀመኖሁ : አሁንም : ሰላጊጅ : ለሽግግር :
 ጌዜ : ማሰብ : ይገባኛል። ደካገረ : ልጅ : ይታለቅ : ሰው :
 ልጅ : አገባሁ ። ዛሬ : ሰው : ሰላ : ሆኖ : ገደ : ጋራ : ወደ :
 ኢቶድጵሃ : ለፀምጥት : ቀፊ ለጋላች ። በርሰዎ : ውቃዬ :
 መንገድ : ሁሉ : በደህና : ነንጂ ሰላቃት : አልጠጋጠጋም ።
 ደዓሞ : ኢሁዳ : ለርሷ : ነንጂ : ለኔ : ዘመድ : ደሆናሉ : ጋብዬ :
 ቀስቷ : አለኝ ። ለወለድ : ማርያም : ለልጆቿ : ነኝ : በጣም :
 አሰብሁና : ምንም : ነንጂ ይሆንረ : አደረጋለሁ ። ምሽት :
 ለኢሁዳ : በጣም : ነጂ : ቀረሃለች : ና : በሌ : ደብዳቤ : ቀን : ሌሊት :
 ሰላ : ሆኖ : ደኔን : አደጣሉኝ : ቀለለች ።

ነግዢ አብሎር : በደህና : ለመገጃጃት : ይበቃኝ ።

ደላል : ደኢሁዳ : ሌሌ ።

Alfred Ilg
 መሆኑ : ኢሁዳ ።

112. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el
Zurich 9 April "1895"

ደቀላገጥ፡ ከሙሴ፡ ኢልግ፡ ይዩጊስ፡ ከክቡር፡ ወደሹ፡
ከፊስ፡ መክሩን፡ መድኃኒ፡ ዋላም፡ ጤና፡ ይከፍልኝ፡ በደ፡ ነፃሹ፡
ክፋላሁ፡ ነጂጉን፡ ክንዲት፡ ነፃነቱ፡ ክኔ፡ ክሃዘክንበሐር፡
ይመሰገን፡ ደሳኖ፡ ነፃ፡ በመጋዘን፡ በ፩ቀን፡ ይተዳፈ፡ ደብ
ደብዎ፡ ይጊስልኛል፡ ነጂግ፡ ደብ፡ ስለኝ፡ ይወደዘር፡ ዘውዲቱ፡
ልጅ፡ ሞቶቹ፡ ቢሉኝ፡ ነጂግ፡ ክዘንሁ፡ ፊታውራሪ፡ ተክለ፡ ማርያም፡
ደሳኖ፡ ቀን፡ ሰዓዊወጣለኝ፡ ቢሞት፡ ነጂግ፡ ክዘዘኔኝ፡ ክኔ፡ በተሃሰስ፡
በ፩ቀን፡ ኖ፡ በጥር፡ በ፩ቀን፡ ደብደብ፡ ልጄ፡ ነበር፡ ምደጊሱን፡
ክለ፡ ምደጊሱን፡ ክሳወቁትም፡ ልጅ፡ ጉላሣ፡ ቅጣው፡ ኖ፡ ያፈ፡ ወርቅ፡
ክገራቸን፡ በጣም፡ ለመጥ፡ ደንቋ፡ በጣም፡ ይማራሉ፡ ክሁን፡ ወደ፡
ናገራል፡ ማርያም፡ ከተማ፡ በታላቅ፡ ተማሪ፡ ቤት፡ ገቡ፡
ክኔ፡ ሰላረጅ፡ ለሲሳ፡ ማሰብ፡ ይገባኛል፡ ጸባይ፡ ደገጊ፡ ይታለፍ፡ ሰው፡
ልጅ፡ ክገባሁ፡ ነጂግ፡ መልካም፡ ልጅ፡ ኖት፡ ብኔ፡ ጋራ፡ ወደ፡ ኢትዮጵያ፡
ለምህዴ፡ ክቅፈራም፡ ለክፍ፡ ደለሌ፡ ልጄቹ፡ ኖ፡ ለወለተ፡ ማርያም፡
ክኔ፡ በጣም፡ ክሰጥላሁ፡ ክንድ፡ ክርስቲያን፡ ደለ፡ ወደሹ፡ ገለ፡ ምንም፡
ክይቸገረም፡ ክገራቸ፡ ጦር፡ ተሳሳ፡ ቢሰጥ፡ ነጂግ፡ ክዘንሁ፡ ነገር፡
ገን፡ ይሚክሰረ፡ ክይደለም፡ ክጠረ፡ ደሳኖ፡ ጥን፡ ክይደርስ፡
ክይቀረም፡ ሺንሆይ፡ ከምሳሌ፡ ቢጠበቅ፡ ይኸላል፡ ኢትዮጵያ፡
ገራ፡ ሚክገባ፡ ክርስቲያን፡ በርሰኛ፡ ከይስማሙ፡ ነው፡ ክንጂ፡
ይገባ፡ ክገር፡ ጦር፡ ይሃዘ፡ ቀን፡ ሁጋይ፡ ክይቸለም፡ ደግሞ፡
ክጠረ፡ ደግሞ፡ ጸባይ፡ ገንዘብ፡ ይላኛል፡ ይዘጋ፡ ጦር፡ ሙሴ፡
ክሰሰግ፡ ሌላ፡ ነገር፡ ክንዲ፡ ጤናው፡ ይገዛ፡ ክገር፡ ሰዎቹ፡
ደኃናት፡ ክንዲ፡ ሁሉ፡ ነው፡ ክንጂ፡ ክንዲ፡ ማርያም፡

115. Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus to Alfred Ilg
Neuchâtel 23 April 1895

የ ጁ ረ ስ ፡ በ ጌ ታ ሪ ፡ በ ሙ ሴ ፡ እ ሚ ሺ ፕ ር ፡ ኢ ል ላ ፡ ጌ ታ ሪ ፡ ፲፯
፪ ጼ ፡ እ ጁ ፡ እ ነ ሣ ል ሁ ፡

ጌ ታ ሪ ፡ እ ው ነ ቱ ሚ ፡ ቃ ል ፡ ሳ ክ ብ ሹ ፡ ሆ ሱ ሾ ል ፡ በ ዚ ሄ ፡ ቀ ሺ ም ም ፡
እ ው ነ ቱ ሚ ፡ ነ ው ፡ ሪ ሳ ክ ሁ በ ም ፡ ም ሚ ፡ ሀ ሳ ቱ ፡ ቃ ል ፡ ል ኬ ብ ፡ ነ በ ር ፡
እ ሁ ሚ ም ፡ ሄ ው ፡ ቃ ሴ ፡ ነ ው ፡ ሴ ሳ ም ፡ ቃ ል ፡ ሪ ሳ ሹ ፡ ሳ ጁ ሚ ሆ ሆ ም ፡
፪ ዳ ሞ ሁ ቱ ፡ እ ሄ ሚ ፡ እ ር ሰ ም ፡ ሪ ሳ ሙ ቱ ሚ ፡ ሁ ሱ ም ፡ እ ሺ ሺ ሱ ፡
እ ው ነ ቱ ፡ ነ ው ፡ በ ር ሰ ም ፡ በ ሙ ሴ ፡ ሻ ሞ ራ ፡ ጋ ራ ፡ ጁ ሚ ሆ ሆ ም ፡
ማ ጁ ረ ጋ ሹ ሙ ሚ ፡ ሳ ሳ ሙ ቅ ፡ በ ጌ ታ ፡ ሹ ሞ ሚ ፡ ሪ ሴ ው ር ም ፡ ሰ ው ፡
በ ም ም ሹ ሹ ፡ ሁ ሞ ፡ ራ ራ ሚ ሰ ሞ ም ፡ ሴ ሞ ሴ ሹ ም ፡ ሪ ሴ ሳ ው ፡ እ ግ ር ፡
መ ሚ ሳ ለ ሁ ቱ ፡ ሰ ው ም ፡ እ ሚ ሹ ነ ቱ ፡ ኩ ግ ሚ ሹ ፡ እ ሹ ር ሻ ፡ ወ ሺ በ ሻ ፡
ባ ሱ ር ፡ ሴ እ ወ ሞ ፡ ነ ው ፡ ቢ ባ ል ፡ ሰ ው ፡ ሁ ሱ ፡ ግ ፍ ፡ ዛ ሬ ፡ ሳ በ ሻ ፡
በ ራ ሀ ው ፡ ጋ ሻ ው ፡ ነ በ ራ ፡ ባ ሱ ር ፡ ሳ ሚ ፡ ቱ ወ ሞ ፡ እ በ ሻ ፡ ጋ ሻ ው ፡
መ ቀ ሺ ሹ ፡ ነ ው ፡ ቱ ብ ሱ ፡ ሞ ሹ ራ ሹ ፡ እ ወ ጌ ው ፡ እ ሄ ነ ሚ ፡ በ ሰ
ማ ፡ ሰ ው ፡ ሳ ግ ሩ ፡ ሞ ሄ ቱ ፡ ሪ ማ ሹ ሰ ብ ፡ ሪ ሳ ም ሹ ፡ ሹ ሳ ሄ ሚ ም ፡ ሴ ሞ
ሴ እ ም ሹ ም ፡ በ ባ ሱ ራ ፡ ኩ ግ ሚ ሹ ፡ ሴ ሆ ኑ ፡ ነ ው ፡ ቢ ሱ ሹ ፡ ሪ ሰ ማ ሁ
ቱ ሚ ፡ ል ኬ ፡ ነ በ ር ፡ ነ ግ ር ፡ ሳ ሚ ፡ እ ር ሰ ም ሚ ፡ ሙ ሴ ፡ ሻ ሞ ራ ፡
ሰ ም ፡ ሳ ማ ሰ ነ ቃ ሞ ፡ ሰ ም ፡ በ ር ሹ ፡ ሳ ጁ ሚ ሆ ሆ ም ፡ ል ኬ ፡ እ ሚ ሹ ሆ ፡
ም ራ ል ክ ፡ ሹ ሙ ቱ ፡ ል ቀ ሞ ፡ እ ሄ ነ ኑ ም ፡ ሪ ሳ ክ ሁ ሹ ፡ ግ ፍ ፡ እ ር
ሰ ም ፡ በ ጁ ሚ ሆ ሆ ም ፡ ጋ ራ ፡ ው ሱ ፡ ማ ጁ ረ ጋ ሹ ሁ ሚ ፡ ሰ ሹ ነ ሳ ሹ ሹ ፡ በ ጌ ቱ ፡
ነ ው ፡ ክ ነ ግ ሹ ሹ ፡ በ ሄ ሳ ፡ ሳ ሚ ፡ ሪ ር ሰ ም ፡ መ ሆ ኑ ፡ ባ ሙ ቅ ፡ እ ጁ ፡ ሺ
ነ ግ ር ሹ ሁ ፡ እ ሚ ሹ ሳ ነ ሳ ራ ም ም ፡ ራ ር ሹ ፡ ዝ ም ፡ ሰ ሱ ሁ ፡ ክ ቱ ም ፡ ሳ ግ
ው ቅ ፡ በ ጌ ቱ ፡ ም ነ ው ፡ ሪ ባ ሱ ር ፡ ው ሱ ፡ ሴ ነ ግ ር ፡ ሙ ሴ ፡ ሴ ል ላ ፡
ሰ ም ሚ ፡ ዝ ም ፡ እ ሱ ፡ በ ሪ ፡ እ ም ሹ ፡ ነ በ ር ፡ እ ሄ ው ፡ ነ ው ፡ ቃ ሴ ፡ ሴ ሳ
ም ፡ ቃ ል ፡ ሪ ሳ ሹ ፡ በ ቀ ራ ው ም ፡ ሳ ራ ዝ ማ ሹ ፡ ሪ ሴ ሹ ፡ ሹ ሳ በ ሄ ቱ ሚ ፡ ቢ ሰ ሙ ፡

Neuchâtel 23 April 1895 አሸከርዎ፡ክ ፈወርቅ፡፡

116. Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus to Alfred Ilg
Neuchâtel 8 May 1895

ዐ ፍ ረ ክ ::

በጌታዬ: በሙሴ: ኢልላ: እንኖር:: ጌታዬ: መጽሐፍ: 96
 ም: ጤና: ይከፍላል: ገላ: 112 ዜ: እጅ: እንሠላሁ: > ወገ
 በዎን: እንደምን: ሆነዋል: ስለተሻለዎምን: እኔ: እ
 ግዜ አገብረር: ይመስገን: ይህና: ነኝ: > ::
 ጌታዬ: ያንኝ: 112 ተጽ: ለክት: መቶ: በሀ: ገር: ለመ
 ቤቱ: እልካለሁ: በዚህ: እንደሆነ: ስንት: ገለጻል: ገለጻል:
 ነበር: እሁንም: እገብዎን: በመቤቱ: ገ: ይሳክራል:
 ወርቅ: እንደሆነ: እኔም: እሄድ: ወደመቤቱ:
 ይገኛል: ለሁሉ: ቀሩን: እይተው: እርሰዎ
 ም: ለመቤቱ: ይዳጁልኝ: > ይገባል: በዚህ: በጌታ:
 በሙሴ: ስንት: ይደረጋል: ገር: መቀበላቸውንና:
 ስለመቀበላቸውን: እሳወቅሁትም: ወደርሰዎ: መ
 ሴ: ስንት: ስንት: ለሚል: ቀል: እሳክብዎምን: ወደ: >
 ወርቅም: ለተገኘልኝ: እንደሆነ: በርሰዎ: በሁሉ:
 ነበር: ለሚመጣ: እሁን: ግን: ዘገየሁኝ: ገር: እ
 መቤቱ: እልካለሁ: እንደሆነ: ይመስላል: ለ
 ሁሉም: ነገር: እርሰዎ: በጠይቁ: ይታሰባል: ጌታዬ: >
 በግንባር: ገርቀኝ: ተዳፈ: ከሆነ: ከተማ: >
 እመቤቱም: 112 ዜ: እጅ: እንሠላሁ: >

እኛንም: ለፊደርቅ: >

[illegible]

٤١٦١

白 區： 4 7 0 4 : 2

ይህ ምሳሌ፡ ይኸው፡ ወይስ ለገሰ፡ ይህ ምሳሌ፡ ይህ ምሳሌ፡
 ይህ ምሳሌ፡ ይህ ምሳሌ፡ ይህ ምሳሌ፡ ይህ ምሳሌ፡ ይህ ምሳሌ፡

Documents

ጋራ : ደግሞ : ከደራጃዎች : በደረጃ : ይገኛሉ ። ከርሱ : ለናንተ : ከጅምሮ :
 ለፋ : መሰረታዊ : የመታዘዝ መንገድ : ቢኖር : ገና : ከላይ ጥያቄዎች : ጠላት :
 ለዝቅር : « ከናጅም : ከላይ : ከፍተኛ : ከላ : ጠላት : ለመሆን : ከግልፅ : ለግልፅ :
 ከግልፅ : ግልፅ : ትላልቅ : ትላልቅ : መላክ : ይላኩልኝ : ልክ : ከደራጃዎች :
 ተከፋይ : ከናጅም ላይ ።
 ሌሎች : ጉዳዮች : ልጅ : ቅጣት : ወይ : ወርቅ : ሁሉ : ደረጃ : ከጅምሮ :
 ሆኖ : ከጅምሮ : ከግልፅ ።
 ከግልፅ ከግልፅ : በደረጃ : ይገኛሉ ። ከግልፅ : ከግልፅ ።
 በደረጃ : ከግልፅ : በግልፅ ። በግልፅ : ተጽእኖ ።

ረቀቅ፡ ገሰ፡ ሰፊ፡ ሃይለ፡ ገብረ፡ ገብረ፡ ወደፊት፡
 ገሰ፡ ሰፊ፡ ሃይለ፡ ገብረ፡ ገብረ፡ ወደፊት፡
 ሃይለ፡ ገብረ፡ ገብረ፡ ወደፊት፡
 ሃይለ፡ ገብረ፡ ገብረ፡ ወደፊት፡

五厂中号：4525

Heuckhäbel 27. April
1895

Gongsa Darguz

132. Gugsā Dārgē to Alfred Ilg
Neuchâtel 17 September "1895"

Neuchâtel, 12 Septembre.

[illegible]

Sept 1877 - Lidg Ganga Naray



INSTITUTE OF ETHNIC
STUDIES
FOREIGN LANGUAGE

ግን ገሰሰሁ፡ እዚ መሰሰው፡ እንደ ባህሪ፡ እንደ ክብር፡
 እቀር፡ መሰሰሁ፡ እኛ ግን፡ ይገኛለን፡ መጠቀም፡ ነበር፡

እመቤቱን፡ መቼኛ ነ፡ ዓለመ፡ ጠፍ፡ ይሰጥል
 ን፡ ገሰሰን፡ ፲፱ ዜ፡ እኛ፡ እንደ ሰላሳን፡ ገሰሰን፡ ነገር፡
 ለመቤቱ፡ እሰመዳቶችን፡ በቀደም፡ ሰጥ፡ በቤቱ
 ምው፡ ቀዳዳ፡ መሰሰን፡ ለመሰሰን፡ በተያያዘ፡ ገሰሰን፡
 ነው፡

ይሰሰ፡ ለኛቸው፡ ለኛ፡ ገሰሰ፡ ለኛ፡ ቀጠረ፡

እዚ መሰሰ፡

136. Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus to Walatta Maryām
 "Neuchâtel" 10 October "1895"

ይፍረኅ ስ፡ከመቤቱ፡ከፍቱ፡ከወይዘሩ፡ጠላቱ፡
 ጣርዳም፡እመቤቱ፡እፍቱ፡እጅጉን፡ብዙውን፡እን
 ይቀ፡ነው፡ጣሮ፡፲፯፡፳፮፡እጅ፡እነሁላሁ፡ፊጅ
 ቶሰ፡እርሰዎሰ፡ጤፍቶሁን፡እንደምን፡ፍቶሁ፡
 ተሰማሰ፡እንደሁሉ፡ጠገ፡አሰሠነምን፡
 አሁን፡በብዙው፡አሰመዳፊ፡ቶሰሰ፡፳፮፡ሁኖ
 ብኝ፡ነው፡፡ ሰሁሉ፡ሰቤቱ፡ሰው፡ሁሉ፡ሰፋም
 ታ፡ይንገጥላች፡እመቤቱ፡

ከዛሬ፡በፊት፡የሳክሁበዎ፡በኔ፡በኩል፡ነገር፡
 ቢሰሙ፡እይሰቡበት፡ጣሮ፡የሳክሁበዎ፡ነገር፡
 ሰጅንሠይ፡ሰኑ፡ነበር፡፡ ጅንሠይ፡አሁን፡ምሳኛ
 ን፡ሳክሁኝ፡እንደሰሁዎ፡የጠላት፡መሬት፡
 ተገኘ፡ምንም፡የሳክሁኝ፡ደሰ፡ይበሰዎ፡እመቤቱ፡

ይፍረኅ ስ፡ከቱ፡ከወይዘሩ፡ከጠላቱ፡አቱ፡
 እጅጉን፡እጅጉን፡እንደሁሉ፡ነሽ፡እኔ፡ገንኝ፡
 ውቅቢ፡በክርሰሰሰ፡ቸርነት፡ደህኖ፡ነኝ፡ቸከሳ፡
 ሁኖ፡ገደሌው፡አሰደደሁሰክዎ፡አቶቅጭከኝ፡
 ሰሁሉም፡ሰፋምታ፡ገገሪላች፡እንችም፡ቶሎ፡
 ሎ፡ሳክሁኝ፡በመሰከረዎ፡በ፲፱፡ቀን፡ተዳፈ፡

እፈወርሳ፡

138. Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus to Alfred Ilg
Neuchâtel 6 November 1895

Neuchâtel 6 Novembre 1895

ጌታ ዴ፡መ ድኃኔ፡ዓሳም፡ጤፍ፡ይስጥጠኛ፡ዝሮ፡፲፲፯፡ዓመ፡እጅ፡

እኅላላሁ፡ጌታ ዴ፡እንደጌታ፡ሰንዝተወጠ፡እኔ፡እግዚእን

ጤር፡ይመሰገን፡ይህ፡ኃ፡፡

ጌታ ዴ፡በቀደም፡ሰተ፡ሰበሳይነሽ፡፱፡ዝር፡100፡ዝር፡ይሰ

ጤጠኛ፡ዝሮ፡እሽ፡ዝሰውኛ፡ነበር፡እሁንም፡እደራ፡

ጌታ ዴ፡እንደደረሰ፡ይሁን፡ሰሂም፡እሂው፡፱፡ዝር፡

ጌታ፡ከሚደርጉሽ፡ላላ፡ተቀበይ፡ዝሮ፡ድራግተሰላ፡

እርሰዎም፡እደራ፡ከዚእው፡እንደተቀበሉ፡እድርገው፡

ይሰጥጠኛ፡፡

ሰመቤቴ፡መ ድኃኔ፡ዓሳም፡ጤፍ፡ይስጥጠኛ፡ዝሮ፡፲፲፯፡ዓመ፡

እጅ፡እኅላላሁ፡፡ ስጅ፡ጉግላም፡እንደሁ፡እጅ፡ይሰላ፡፡

ይሰጥ፡ስጅ፡እክር፡እፈወርቅ፡*Afawarq*

141. Walatta Māryām to Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus

Addis Ababā 8 November "1895"

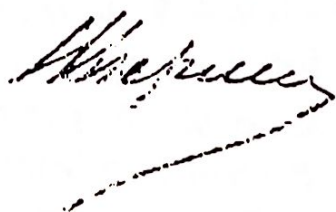
ደ ቀ ለ ክ፡ ከ ወ ደ ዘ ሮ፡ ወ ለ ቀ፡ መር ያ ም፡
 ደ ድ ረ ሰ፡ ከ ወ ድ መ፡ ከ ወ ድ ሺ፡ ክቶ፡ አፈ፡ ወ
 ር ቅ፡ ከ ቀ ለ ያ ዩ ሃ፡ እ ሰ ክ፡ እ ሁ ሃ፡ ደፈ ሰ፡
 እ ቼ ጉ ሃ፡ ጢ ያ ህ ሃ፡ እ ሃ ደ ቶ፡ ክር መ ሀ ል፡
 ወ ድ መ፡ እ ቸ፡ ደ ህ ያ፡ ነ ሃ፡ ለ ሂ ሂ መ፡ ደ ቀ ም
 ፈ፡ ወ ረ ቀ ቶ፡ ደ ረ ሰ ል ሻ፡ እ ግ ዚ እ ሐ ጢ ር፡
 ደ ሐ ጥ ል ሻ፡ ቀ ሰ መ ም፡ እ ደ ም መ መ፡ ነ ወ፡
 እ ህ፡ ወ ወ ደ፡ ለ ለ ል፡ ደ ሸ፡ ጢ ደ፡ ክ ረ ም ሁ
 እ ሁ ሃ ም፡ ደ ሸ፡ መ ጢ ደ፡ ነ ወ፡ ደ ገ ደ ር፡
 ነ ገ ር፡ እ ሐ ቀ ር ሻ፡ ቀ መ ሃ ቂ፡ እ ለ ሁ፡ እ ግ
 ር ሰ ም፡ ከ ሐ ቀ ህ ም፡ ም ድ ር ህ ም፡ ሁ ሱ ም፡
 ቀ ደ ዚ ል፡ እ ቸ ም፡ ለ መ ክ ክ ሱ፡ ቀ ቸ ግ
 ፈ ያ ል፡ ደ መ ሰ ክ ረ ም፡ ወ ረ ቀ ቶ፡ ል ጢ፡
 ነ ለ ር፡ ም ሳ ሹ ም፡ እ ል መ ጣ ል ሻ፡ እ ሁ ሃ
 ም፡ እ ግ ዚ እ ሐ ጢ ር፡ ለ ደ ህ ያ፡ ደ ገ ያ ሻ
 ሃ፡ ጉ ቅ ም ቶ፡ ለ ግ ም፡ ለ ሸ ህ ቀ ሃ፡ እ ደ ሰ፡
 እ ጣ ም፡ ከ ቀ መ፡ ቀ ም ፈ፡

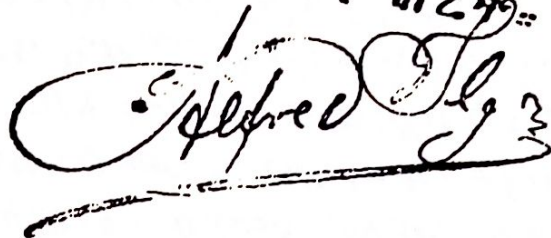
[illegible]

የፍሬዊል : ስንት ስር : ወለውል : ያግግደ : ምናልባ : ግጥም :
ግጥም : አገራዊ ጽሁፍ ።

ከዚህ ፡ ቀደም ፡ ፎካሊ ፡ ብርቱ ፡ ስልክ ፡ ልክ ነብዎ ፡ ነበር ፡ ።
 ለርብዎ ፡ ና ፡ ስኬት ይጽዱ ፡ ብርቱ ፡ ብርቱ ፡ ጉዳይ ፡ ምደዛችን ፡
 በዚህ ፡ በስልክ ፡ ቃል ፡ ከንዲህ ፡ ተሰፋ ፡ ክለን ፡ ንስከን ፡
 ዛሬ ፡ ፍሬ ስን ፡ ከኛ ፡ ሁለት ፡ ቢቻ ፡ ሆነን ፡ ዛሬ ፡ በሙሴ ፡ በሌላ ፡
 ለምን ሆኖ ፡ ተኛ ፡ ብርቱ ፡ ይኬት ይጽዱ ፡ ወዲህ ፡ ይሄን ፡
 ይታመን ፡ ሌላ ፡ በማንኛውም ፡ ክፍሉ ፡ ክፍሉ ፡ ይሄን ፡ ሌላ ፡
 ከኛ ፡ ስንታችን ፡ ብዙ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ተገናኝተን ፡ ጉዳዩ ፡ ሁሉ ፡
 በጣም ፡ ተሳታፊ ፡ ሆኖ ፡ ሌላ ፡ ለምን ሆኖ ፡ ወዲህ ፡ ይሄን ፡
 ፈጽሞ ፡ ሌላ ፡ ምህረት ፡ ወዲህ ፡ ከኛ ፡ ገና ፡ መሆኑን ፡
 ከፍጥ ፡ ይገኝ ፡ ከዚህ ፡ በፊት ፡ ሆኖ ፡ ሌላ ፡ በምን ፡
 ከንደህ ፡ ነበር ፡ ነገር ፡ ገና ፡ ከዚህ ፡ ክፍሉ ፡ ይሄን ፡
 ጉዳይ ፡ ለምን ፡ በቦሌ ፡ ገና ፡ ለምን ፡ ነገር ፡
 በጣም ፡ ለምን ፡ ከዚህ ፡ ምን ፡ ገና ፡ ሆኖ ፡ ሌላ ፡
 ይሄ ፡ ከሌላ ፡ ምን ፡ ሆኖ ፡ ሌላ ፡ ምን ፡ ከዚህ ፡
 ተገናኝተን ፡ ይሄን ፡ ከዚህ ፡ ሆኖ ፡ ሌላ ፡
 ከንደህ ፡ ሆኖ ፡ ሌላ ፡ ምን ፡ ከዚህ ፡
 ይሄን ፡ ሆኖ ፡ ሌላ ፡ ምን ፡ ከዚህ ፡
 በኩል ፡ ከዚህ ፡ ሆኖ ፡ ሌላ ፡ ምን ፡
 ይሄን ፡ ሆኖ ፡ ሌላ ፡ ምን ፡ ከዚህ ፡
 ከንደህ ፡ ሆኖ ፡ ሌላ ፡ ምን ፡ ከዚህ ፡
 በኩል ፡ ከዚህ ፡ ሆኖ ፡ ሌላ ፡ ምን ፡
 ይሄን ፡ ሆኖ ፡ ሌላ ፡ ምን ፡ ከዚህ ፡
 በኩል ፡ ከዚህ ፡ ሆኖ ፡ ሌላ ፡ ምን ፡

ወላዲ : ጌዳርጌስ : ወይ : ከዚያ : ያለው : ያ. ሹዝ ማግኛ : ጋራ :
 ቡሉ : በጣም : ተግባር : ሆኖ : ሆኖ : ያለው : ያለው : ከከዚያ :
 ምቀመጫ : ለረከቱ : በዚያ : በጉሉ : ለመርሃት : ና : ያህን ሆኖ :
 ጉዳዩ : የተም : የተም : ለምጣባ : ነው : ከከዚያ : ሆኖ :
 ከከዚያ ለሁኖ : ከግንዛቤ : ሆኖ : ለምምጣት : ከከዚያ ሆኖ :
 ሙሉ : ለምጣቤ : የሚኖር : ጉዳዩ : ና : ምክር : ከግንዛቤ :
 ከዚያ ሆኖ : ከከዚያ ሆኖ : ከከዚያ ሆኖ : ና : ከግንዛቤ :
 ያለው በቅሬታ : ሆኖ :
 ይህን : በዚያ : በጉሉ : በጉሉ : በጉሉ : በጉሉ : በጉሉ : በጉሉ :
 ያለው : ለጉሉ : ለጉሉ :
 ሙሉ : ለጉሉ :





የደረሰኝ ፡ በጊዜው ፡ ጠያቂ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ዘ ኢትዮጵያ ።

ጊዜው ፡ ሆይ ።

መጽሐፍ ሥላሴ ልዎ : ጤና : ይስጥልኝ : ብለን : ንቼ : ንንገሣልን ::
 ባንገደ : ክብሐር : ኾረኑት : በርሰዎ : ሠቃይ : ከቼንሆይ :
 ከኬሳኔ : ከሥራዊትዎ : ሁሉ : ንቼን : ይጣረ : ሠረ : ንንገሥት
 ለገላ : ነ : ንቼን : ክሄረኝ : ሄሰ : በለናል :: ክሁንም :
 ከሠው : ሙሴ : ከሉዳል : በዎን ጤፎ : ሠላ : ቼንሆይ :
 መምጣታቸው : ሆነ : 'በኛ : ጋራ : ተገኝተው : ጉዲድ : ሁሉ :
 በጣም : ተማከረ : ከርሰዎ : ዘንድ : ዐደላና : ምደረሱ :
 ከጊዜ ክብሐር : ከንለሰናልን :: ስለነበሩት : በጣም :
 ትስጋምታን : ለቼንሆይ : ነ : ለኢክሄ : ለሀገራችን :
 ፈጠረን :: ዘርቱ : ጉዲድ - ለሙሴ : ለዎቹ ጤና :
 ዓፄ : ሁሉ : ያገኙታል :: ከጊዜ ክብሐር : ከርሰዎ :
 ነ : ሥራዊትዎ : ከንዲህ በቀልኝ : ከጊዜ ክብሐር : ከሉ
 ሙሉ ለኝ ::

ዚህ ነገር በደብዳቤ ላይ ብቻ የሚገኝ ሲሆን፡ በጥቅምት ፩፡፲፱፻፳፯ ዓ.ም. ላይ ሲገኝ፡

ကဏ္ဍ : အုပ်စု :

Hoisington

100.16: 2.4.9
 100.16: 2.4.9

151. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Maqalē Camp 31 March 1896



ጥበቃ፡ አገገ በሰ፡ ዘአምነገደ፡ ደሁደ፡ ዲግሪዎ፡ ምኒልክ፡ ሥራመ፡
አግዚአብሔር፡ ገግሠ፡ ነገሥተ፡ ዘኢተሁ፡ ጽዮሥ፡
ደብረሰ፡ ከሙሴ፡ አልላ፡ አገደሁ፡ ሰገነተሃል፡ እኔ፡ አግዚአብ
ሔር፡ ደመሰገን፡ ደህና፡ ነጂ፡ በጥር፡ በ፲ቀጥ፡ ይተዳረ፡ ደብረሁ፡ ደ
ረሰልኝ፡ እኔም፡ ከአሳጊ፡ ጦርነት፡ በኋላ፡ ወደ፡ ተላራ፡ መረተ፡ ሠም
ቼ፡ ኢጣልያኖቹ፡ መቀሌ፡ ተከበው፡ አገሃኋቸው፡ ከዚህ፡ በኋላ፡
አርቅ፡ ደሻላል፡ ብሎ፡ አስወጥቼ፡ ብሰዲቸው፡ በጥጋባቸው፡ አጽ
ዋ፡ ድረስ፡ ከሰራረ፡ መጥተው፡ ድል፡ ሆኑ፡ አሁንም፡ ወደ፡ ሸዋ፡
መመለሱ፡ ነው፡ በነጉሳሣና፡ በነቀጣው፡ ነገር፡ ምን፡ ያገድዳሃል፡
እኔ፡ መሰደዱ፡ ጥልብ፡ ይተማራ፡ አገደሁ፡ ደጠቀሙ፡ በታል፡ ብሎ፡
ነበር፡ አሁንም፡ እኔን፡ ጠልቀው፡ ከሂዱ፡ ከሂዱበተ፡ አገር፡ ደኑ
ት፡ ጥጋባቸውን፡ ደረድረው፡ እኔንም፡ አገደሁ፡ ብዕው፡ ቢልኩ
ከኝ፡ ሁሉን፡ ጠልቀው፡ ሂደው፡ ከሂደው፡ በተ፡ አገር፡ ትኩ
ብሎ፡ ላክሁባቸው፡ ሰነደ፡ ቀረባቸው፡ አገ፡ እኔን፡ ምን፡ ገ፡
ደኝ፡ ብላህ፡ ነው፡ ደልቀሰ፡ ዝም፡ ብላህ፡ ይሄድህበተን፡ ሥራ፡
ጨርሰህ፡ ነ፡ ይጠርነቱንም፡ ነገር፡ ግራዝመቻ፡ ይሄድ፡ ደልከክ
ሂል፡ ብሎ፡ ነው፡ ምሽተህንም፡ መውሰዱን፡ ሰማሁ፡ አገደሁ፡
ደሰ፡ አላህ፡ እኔ፡ ግን፡ አዲስ፡ አበጣ፡ ገነተህ፡ አገኛሃልሁ፡ ብሎ፡ ተ
ሰፋ፡ አልኝ፡ አግዚአብሔር፡ በሐይወተ፡ ሥጋ፡ ለመገናኘት፡ ያብቃኝ፡
በመጋቢት፡ በ፪ቀጥ፡ በመቀሌ፡ ሰራረ፡ በ፲፰፡ ሺ፰፡ ዓመተ፡ ምሐረተ፡ ተዳረ፡

152. Yosēf Negusē to Alfred Ilg and Léon Chefneux
Maqalē 31 March 1896

የተለከ፡ ከገረ ገማች፡ ይህ ፍ፡ ይደረሰ፡ ከሙሉ፡ ሊልግ፡ ከሙሉ፡
አፍሪ፡ አጅገ፡ አገደት፡ ፍችሁን እኔ፡ በየገተ፡ ወታቢ፡ በአገዛዝ አብራ
ር፡ ቸርነት፡ ከሙሉ፡ በደገ፡ ወጣሁ፡ ፩ ፩ ሰው፡ መተባባሽ፡ ብዙ፡ ሰው፡
ዎስለብኝ፡ የመርነት፡ ወረ፡ ይኸው፡ ጽሑፍ አሁን ላይ፡ መተላ፡ የተ
ከበቡት፡ ሊጣሉ ይገባሉ፡ ጃገሆይ፡ ከርሰቲያች፡ ፍችው፡ በውኃ፡ ጥመ፡
አይሰተ፡ ብለው፡ ይወጡቸው፡ ሂደ፡ ከሮደ፡ ወሰጥ፡ ወጥተው፡ ዕታኔው፡
ሊደወጡ፡ ወሰው፡ ከሚዳ፡ ለደ፡ ሊሰሉ፡ ወጥተው፡ አላጃገሆይ፡ ሊታዩ
ወሀ፡ አሚ ያለጣቸው፡ ቢጠቀ፡ ጃገሆይ፡ ሊታደሙባቸው፡ ጠጡ፡ ሊታዩ፡
መሰረ፡ ማሰት፡ አይ፡ መረሰክ፡ ፍችው፡ ከመጥ፡ ገመረው፡ ከገ፡ ደረሰ፡ አ
ገደዛለ፡ ብለው፡ መጡ፡ ሰዎች፡ ከመተላ፡ ወደ አይገረት፡ ዕታቸው፡ አሚ
ያነሱበት፡ በተሉ፡ አጥተው፡ ጃገሆይ፡ ለመሰ፡ ጃገሆይ፡ በቸርነት፡ ከገ
ደርታ፡ የነበረው፡ የነገደው፡ የባለገር፡ ገመሰ፡ በተሉ፡ በክሪደ፡ የጉ
ደው፡ የወታደር፡ በተሉ፡ ወረመረው፡ ፩ ፩ ገመሰ፡ በተሉ፡ አጥተው፡ ጥ
ፍ፡ ሂደ፡ ለገደደ፡ ማለ፡ ለሰመርገ፡ ከረቻ፡ የተረከበት፡ በተሉ፡ አጥ
ተው፡ ይደ፡ ሂደ፡ ይህ፡ ሁሉ፡ መሰከመ፡ ሠራ፡ ለጠባባቸው፡ ለሰተ፡ ቢደ
ደ፡ የጃገሆይ፡ ወረ፡ የተ፡ አጅግ፡ ተከተ፡ አገደደህ፡ ያለ፡ መሰከመ፡ ሠራ፡ የመ
ሰከመ፡ ሰው፡ ወሰታ፡ በሚደውት፡ ሐዘብ፡ ከገደ፡ ተደርጎ፡ ቢሆን፡ ከገደደህ፡
ደሰ፡ ከከበረ፡ ብሏህ፡ ገገሠ፡ ገረ፡ በገደ፡ አይተ፡ ገገመ፡ ሲሰ፡ ዕርታ፡ ፍታር፡
አደርጎ፡ ወደአገተ፡ ይመለሰ፡ ነበር፡ ከገገ፡ ገሠገሠ፡ መጥቶ፡ ጠርነት፡
አይደርግም፡ ነበር፡ የፍ፡ ገገ፡ ወደጃች፡ ሊጣሉ ይገባሉ፡ ብሏህ፡ ታቸው፡ ከር
ግ፡ የበለጠ፡ ታቸው፡ አይመጣም፡ ለሰተ፡ ይቀርጣል፡ ለሰተ፡ አይመጣም፡ ብሏህ፡
ተ፡ ይደርሳል፡ ከሞት፡ አገደሉ፡ ጃገሆይ፡ መሰከመ፡ ሠራ፡ ቢሰተባቸው፡ የረ
ተ፡ መሰከመ፡ ከሞት፡ ከሞት፡ ፩ ፩ ሰው፡ አይመጥተው፡ ለሞት፡ ለሞት፡ ሂደደሰ፡
ጌታችን፡ አገፍሎህ፡ ብሎ፡ ፩ ፩ ሰው፡ አገደሰ፡ ሞሉ፡ ገርሰ፡ ሐጃቸው
ው፡ ከሞት፡ አውጥቶ፡ ለአፍሪታ፡ መረታ፡ በከገተ፡ ይሰገደላቸው፡ የሊጣ
ሊደ፡ ሊቀች፡ በጣም፡ ይሰተሉ፡ ታሰ፡ ተሰመዋ፡ በሰማ፡ ታሂሰ፡ አገዛዝ፡ ተሰ
ሊ፡ በአገተ፡ ወሰዳ፡ አገዳሰ፡ ነበር፡ ጃገሆይ፡ ገገ፡ የሰው፡ አገር፡ አይደለሁ፡
ብሎ፡ የመጣ፡ ሰው፡ ወጥቶ፡ ይገደሰ፡ አገደ፡ አገደ፡ አገደ፡ ወሰጥ፡ ይገ
ባል፡ ብለው፡ ቢሰከባቸው፡ አይገረት፡ ያለው፡ ፍርድ፡ አሚ ያለታቸው፡ ቢሆ
ን፡ ከመተላ፡ የከተ፡ ብርቱ፡ ተረቱ፡ አገደደው፡ ከሚባል፡ ለፍራ፡ ረረሰ፡ መደ፡

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

አዲስ፡ በጦርነት፡ የመታት፡ የደግመዋል፡ መከላከል፡ አርበኞች፡
መሀንነት፡ አረሃ፡ የቸዋ፡

ደጃች፡ በሰህ፡

ደጃች፡ ጤጤ፡

ደጃች፡ ጣየረ፡

ሠታውራሪ፡ ገበየሁ፡

ሠታውራሪ፡ ተክሏ፡

ሠታውራሪ፡ ዳምጠው፡

ሠታውራሪ፡ መሐደ፡ መከላከል፡

ሠታውራሪ፡ ሸንኩሩ፡ የደጃች፡ በሰህ

ቀሮዝማች፡ ታረሰ፡

ቀሮዝማች፡ ከባይነህ፡ የቀሮዝማች፡ ታረሰ፡ አባት፡

ቀሮዝማች፡ ተሰማ፡ መሐደ፡

ቀሮዝማች፡ በሰህ፡ የራሱ፡ መከላከል፡

ባለባራሱ፡ በሰህ፡

ባለባራሱ፡ ስደዱ፡

ባለባራሱ፡ ስደዱ፡

ከባሪ፡ የመታት፡ መከላከል፡

ሠታውራሪ፡ ከገዳር፡

ደጃች፡ ጋረደው፡

ሠታውራሪ፡ ጋረደው፡ የሠታውራሪ፡ ገበየሁ፡ ወንድሙ፡

ሠታውራሪ፡ ገገ፡ ደባሪና፡ የመታሰብ፡ ገና፡ ከሐታቱጠረሙ፡

የመጠረሻ፡ ወራ፡ ይህ፡ የው፡

በቀዳሙት፡ ጊዜ፡ ፍላ፡ የሚደረግ፡ ሰው፡ ብዙ፡ ሰው፡ ስላ

ሠራተኛ፡ ነበር፡ ሰራተኛ፡ ገን፡ ለሰታውራሪ፡ ከገዳር፡ የሕግ፡ ፍጽሚያ፡

ሰው፡ ይህ፡ ከገዳር፡ ሰው፡ ከገዳር፡ ገን፡ የተመ

ሰራተኛ፡ ከገዳር፡ ይህ፡ ሰው፡ ይህ፡ የገዳር፡ ሰው፡ ገን፡ የገዳር፡

ሰው፡ ተቀባይ፡ በገዳር፡ በደረሰ፡ ወተታዊ፡ ተቀባይ፡ የው፡ ገዳር፡

የገዳር፡ የወተታዊ፡ ወተታዊ፡ ተቀባይ፡ ከሐታቱጠረሙ፡

በመጋቢት ፡ በ፳፫ ፡ በ፲፯ ፡ በ፲፱ ፡ በመቀሌ ፡ ዘ ጸርተደ፡

Joseph Nougé



153. Gabra Šellāsē Walda Aragāy to Alfred Ilg
Maqalē Camp 31 March 1896

የተሰኙት ግለሰቦች፡ ገብረ፡ ሥላሴ፡ ዘውድ፡ ጸሐፊ፡
 ትእዛዝ፡ ወደቤተሰብ፡ ገብረ፡ ሥላሴ፡ አገልግሎት፡ ጤና፡ ወደ፲፱
 ልሻ፡ እጅግ፡ እጥፊ፡ ነው፡ እኔ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡
 ወደመሥጋጥ፡ ወደ፲፱፡ ነፃ፡ በእግዚአብሔር፡ ቅርንጫፍ፡
 ከኢጣልያኖችም፡ ጦር፡ በወደ፲፱፡ ወጣሁ፡ ይህም፡
 እግዚአብሔር፡ እርሰዎንም፡ በወደ፲፱፡ አዋጥቶ
 ዋ፡ በዓዲ፡ ሥጋ፡ አመተደረጉ፡ ያህል ነፃ፡ በመጋ
 ቢት፡ በ፳፫ ፡ በመቀሌ፡ ሰዓረ፡ ተጻፏ፡ በ፲፱
 ፲፱ ዓመተ፡ ሞላለት፡



156. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
Harar 11 August "1896"

ደተካከ፡ ከራስ፡ መከራ፡ ያለ፡ ደብዳቤ፡ ከክቡር፡ ወደፊት፡
ከመሥራት፡ ከራሳቸው፡ ጋር፡ ስለተገናኙ፡ ስለተገናኙ፡
ጤናማነት፡ ከገደቡ፡ ምን፡ ነፃ፡ መገንጠል፡ በደረሰ፡
አለቀከው፡ ልጁ፡ ተሰላሚ፡ ሆኖ፡ ለገደቡ፡ ስለተገናኙ፡
በደረሰ፡ አገረሁን፡ ከራሱ፡ ከገደቡ፡ ስለተገናኙ፡
ከሰላሚነት፡ ደረሰ፡ ደረሰ፡ ነፃ፡ ደረሰ፡ ስለተገናኙ፡
ተሰላሚነት፡ ከገደቡ፡ ስለተገናኙ፡ ደረሰ፡ ከገደቡ፡
ከገደቡ፡ ስለተገናኙ፡ ደረሰ፡ ከገደቡ፡ ስለተገናኙ፡
ደረሰ፡ ከገደቡ፡ ስለተገናኙ፡ ደረሰ፡ ከገደቡ፡ ስለተገናኙ፡



157. Walda Šādeq to Alfred Ilg
"Ankobar" 12 August "1896"

ደተካከ፡ ከራስ፡ መከራ፡ ያለ፡ ደብዳቤ፡ ከክቡር፡ ወደፊት፡
ከመሥራት፡ ከራሳቸው፡ ጋር፡ ስለተገናኙ፡ ስለተገናኙ፡
ጤናማነት፡ ከገደቡ፡ ምን፡ ነፃ፡ መገንጠል፡ በደረሰ፡
አለቀከው፡ ልጁ፡ ተሰላሚ፡ ሆኖ፡ ለገደቡ፡ ስለተገናኙ፡
በደረሰ፡ አገረሁን፡ ከራሱ፡ ከገደቡ፡ ስለተገናኙ፡
ከሰላሚነት፡ ደረሰ፡ ደረሰ፡ ነፃ፡ ደረሰ፡ ስለተገናኙ፡
ተሰላሚነት፡ ከገደቡ፡ ስለተገናኙ፡ ደረሰ፡ ከገደቡ፡
ከገደቡ፡ ስለተገናኙ፡ ደረሰ፡ ከገደቡ፡ ስለተገናኙ፡



Addis Ababā 19 August "1896"

[illegible]

3:17 2. ::

Handwritten signature

Documents

ደህንኙኝ ። ከክ. ከጠባቂ ለቀረብኩት ለገደረኝ. ከፈለጋለሁኝ ። ከደረሰኝ ።
ቀዳሾችን ። ሁሉ ። በሕግኝ ። በመልካም ። ማጥፋት ። ለሚሸሉ ። ነው ። በፊት ። ሃገር ።
ደረሰኝ ። መንግሥት ። ጸጥ ። ደለኝ ። ደረረ ። ከንዲሁኝ ። ይህ ። መፍቀድ ።
ደገድ ። ነው ።

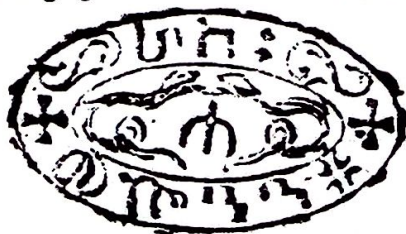
ከገዢ ። ጤና ። ይሰጣል ።

በዘደላ ። በ፲ ከግሥት ። በ፲፯፻፶፯ ታላቁ ።

ደርሰዋል ። ለ፲፯ ዓመት ። ደብዳቤ ። ሲጠቀሙ ። በዙገዬ ። መልካኝን ።
ኞች ። በመንገድ ። ከደቀመጡ ። ይዘገዳሉ ። ሁለት ። ይወጣሉ ። ከደረሰኝ ።
ከንዲሁኝ ። ከለወጥኩ ። ከሰባ ። ።

ደርሰዋል ። በ፲፯ ዓመት ። ደብዳቤ ። ሲጠቀሙ ። በዙገዬ ። መልካኝን ።

"Harar" 7 September "1896"

[illegible]

166. Pētros to Alfred Ilg
 Selāleš 17 September 1896



መ ል አ ነ ት : ዘ ል ነ ዋ : ል ዋ ሮ ስ : ሊ ቀ : ፋ ፋ ሳ ት : ዘመ
 ግ ግ ሥ ት : ሊ ት ይ ሉ ጀ : ግ ብ ሩ : ወ ሐ ዋ ሮ ጀ ሁ : ለ ኢ
 ዐ ሱ ስ : ነ ሮ ስ ት ስ : ወ ወ ል ጀ : ስ ቀ ጀ : ስ : መ ሮ ቆ ስ :
 ወ ግ ግ ሳ ዊ : ዐ ሞ ረ ስ : ከ ል ጀ : ከ ወ ሞ ጀ : ከ መ ሱ ሌ :
 ል ግ : እ ግ ሞ ት : ከ ረ ሞ ነ : እ ሂ ሞ : እ ግ ት ህ : ሞ ህ ሮ :
 ነ ግ : እ ግ ዚ ስ ብ ሐ ሮ : ዐ መ ስ ግ ግ — ል ት : ስ ት ሂ
 ሞ : ሳ ት ስ ሮ በ ተ ጽ : ሂ ሞ ነ : ስ ት ግ ግ ሞ : ሳ ት ል ነ ብ ጽ :
 ቀ ረ ህ : ሞ ነ ወ : ሞ ቀ ራ ጽ ግ : እ ግ ሞ ህ : ነ ወ : እ ሁ ግ
 ሞ : እ ግ ካ : በ ሞ ህ ሮ : ግ ግ ህ : ል ት : ግ ሳ ል ጽ : ዐ ል ኩ
 ህ : እ ቃ : መ ነ ግ ግ : እ ግ ሞ ሁ : ዋ ግ ወ ግ : በ ወ ረ ቀ ት : 'ግ
 ል ህ : ከ ብ ሳ ታ : ግ ብ ሩ : ግ ራ : እ ነ ል ጽ : እ ግ ዚ ስ ብ ሐ
 ሮ : ዐ ግ ሮ ነ ህ : ዐ ቀ ሞ ስ ህ : እ ግ ዚ ስ ብ ሐ ሮ : ለ መ ግ ሮ
 ግ ት : ዐ ብ ቃ ግ : በ ረ ወ ጽ ሞ ወ ሞ ሳ ሞ ት : ሞ ሐ ረ ት :
 ስ መ : ጽ ለ መ ስ ከ ረ ሞ : ተ ግ ል : በ ሞ ነ ረ : ጽ ሳ ል ጽ

Erhalten 11.10 3. Jan. 97 ($\overline{5} \overline{6}$ 11.10.17)

Harar 17 January "1897"

[illegible]

15 5 5



177. Ganno to Alfred Ilg
Harargē 17 February "1897"

ዕድረሰ : እጅግ : ከተወደደት : ጊታዬ : መሆኑ : ይልከ :
መድኃኒ : አለም : ጤና : ይሰጥልኝ : ብዬ : ፲፲፯ ዜ : እጅግ ሰለሁ :
ጌታዬ : በጤና : ሰንጠቃ : ወደ : እኔ : እግዚአብሔር : ያመጣ
ነገ : ይህኖ : ነገ : በሰላሳ : ፈቃድ : ይህው : አረርጌ : ይረሰን :
እራሰሙ : በደህኖ : ተቀበሉን : በሁሉም : ነገር : እስታሁን :
ደህኖ : ገንቢ : እደራ : በምድር : ይሰጠሁዎትን : በሰላም :
እቀበልዎታለሁ : ይበቱን : ነገር : እደራ :
ጌታ : መደር : እንኳ : ለርሽቃ : ነው : እደራ : ያሉት : ስህድ :
አሁንም : ጌታዬ : እነንም : እድርሱን : ስሆን : ጌታዬ :
ደብዳቤ : ይሰጥልኝ : የፈረንጅን : አገር : ለራት : እርሰዎ :
ይወቃሉኖ : ይበቱንም : ቃል : እደራ መረ : ብልኩልኝ :
በሰላሳም : ፈደጠቀማሉ : ስመንም : እንደደረሱኝ :
በወረቀት : ይደረጉ : ጌታዬ ::

በቀረው : ጌታዬ : መድኃኒ : አለም : እስከምንም : ይህኖ :
ቆይተው : እነንም : በደህኖ : ተርሰዎ : በአድነ : ለአም :
ለመገኘት : ደብቃን : እድርሱኝ : ይላል : የመንፈስ :
ቅዱስ : ለእኛ : ገዢ : ።

ተደራ : አረርጌ : በየካታት :

ወር : በገባ : ፲፬ ቀን ::

ታዲሳ : አበበ : በተነሳን : ፳፯ ቀን :

መሆኑ : ነው : የተደራበት :

አረርጌ : የገባው : በ : ፳፱ : ቀን : ነው :

፲፯ : ወሎ : እድርገቱ : እመንገድ ::

[illegible]

ተጽፈ: ጁ በ-ቴ: በመጋቢት: ወር: በገገ: ፳ ፊ: ፳

፪፡ ወረቀት፡ ለመመጣው፡ እርህዎ፡ጋኛው፡፤ ለማድረግ፡፤

କିମ୍ବଦନ୍ତୀ: ଶ୍ରୀ ଶ୍ରୀ ଓ:

183. Yaši Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
Harar 3 April "1897"

+

ደ. ድ. ረ. ሰ. :

ክ ክ ሱ ር. : ጌ ታ. : ሙ ሲ. : ደ ል ግ. :
 ጤ ር. : ደ ሰ ጥ ል ጥ. : እ ጅ. : እ ጎ ሣ ለ ሁ. :
 ጌ ታ ሞ. : ደ ሰ ሙ. : እ ር. ሰ ሞ. : ክ ሐ ረ ር. :
 ሲ ጎ ሠ. : ወ ደ ሸ ሞ. : ለ ይ ሞ. ር. : ፪ ግ ር. :
 ጠ በ ገ ጁ. : ሰ ጠ ሁ. : እ ሁ ገ. : ለ ቀ. : ተ ገ ጁ. : ተ ቀ በ ል. :
 ክ ዱ. : ክ ጽ ጽ. : ጠ ር. : ክ ሱ. : ሙ ለ ሰ ሙ. :
 ጠ በ ገ ጁ ይ ሞ. : ሙ ል ክ ት. : እ ለ ሙ. : ማ ገ. : ሲ
 ጎ ግ ሠ. : እ ገ ይ. ህ. : ይ ለ. : ሠ ር. : ደ ሠ ር ል. :
 እ ር ሰ ሞ. : ባ ሱ በ ት. : ሰ ገ ር. : እ ሁ ግ ሞ. : ደ
 ሞ ር ገ. : በ ጸ ግ ት ት ሞ. : ደ ጠ ደ ቁ ል ግ. :
 ሞ ሪ. : ጠ በ ገ ጁ. : በ ጠ ር ሙ. : ሁ ሱ. : ሙ ሙ ሲ ም. :
 እ ደ. ሆ ግ ሞ. : እ ር ሰ ሞ ገ. : እ ሞ ሼ. : ጎ ሙ. : እ ገ ጁ. :
 ሞ ሰ ይ ይ ሁ. : እ ገ ይ. : ጠ ር. : ደ ባ ሰ ል. :



ሞ ሼ. : ሞ ሼ ክ ሱ ል. :

ጠ ጋ ሲ ተ. : ፩ ፪ ቀ ገ. : ሐ ረ ር. : ራ ሱ ግ ሱ ሱ. :

[illegible]

Adrian Fly

Harar 11 April "1897"

የተሰጠ፡ ስራ ስ፡ መጥጥ፡ ሳን፡ ይደረግ፡ ስንበብ፡ ወደፊት ስመ-
ሱ፡ ኢሉ፡ ብዙ ውጥ፡ ከሳ ዲታ፡ ስላብተሳል፡ ጤና ህጻኑ፡
ከሳ ዲታ ምጥ፡ ነህ፡ ኦኒ፡ ኦክኒብረር፡ ይመስገን፡ ደላና፡ ሻ፡
ከቃህ ም፡ መጥ፡ የቀረው፡ 10 ሣጥ፡ ይሆናል፡ ግን፡ ይ
ከው ም፡ መጥ፡ በቅርቡ፡ ሣይገባ፡ ከደቀር ም፡ ከሳ ዲታ
ረሰልኝ፡ ሁሉ ግም፡ ከሳ ዲታ፡ ከደርጊ፡ ከሰጥኝ፡ ከሰዲ
ለሁ፡ ሌታ፡ የመጣው፡ ከቃ፡ ግን፡ ሰዲታው፡ ከሰጥ፡
ባልጪ፡ ሣይደርስ፡ ከደቀር ም፡ መጥ፡ ምህጻን ም፡ ሰጥ
ሁ፡ ኦክኒብረር፡ የውሰት፡ ይደርግልህ፡ ሰው፡ ሰፍላ፡
ሰፍላ፡ ከሳ ዲታ፡ ሲሆን፡ ደስ፡ ይሰል፡ ሰልጡ ም፡ ስቁኒ፡
ከሰፍኑ ሰል፡ ግን፡ ከሳ ጪታ፡ ከሳ ጪታ፡ ከየቅመ፡ ነው፡ ከ
ሳ፡ የሄደው፡ ሸቦው፡ ስሶ፡ ሲረድ፡ ከሶ፡ መምጣት፡ ቡ
ርቃ፡ በደ፡ ደርሶ፡ ቀርቶኑል፡ ከናንተ፡ ዘላድ፡ ነው፡ ከ
ሳ፡ ከኒ፡ ዘላድ፡ ከሰጥ፡ ማሰት ህጻን ም፡ ጤና
ሽግ፡ ከሳ ዲታ ም፡ ነሽ፡ በሰህ፡ ጠይቅልኝ፡ ኦክኒብረር፡
ር፡ በህደውት፡ ሰመገናኝተ፡ ይበቃ፡ ተሳረ፡ ማዘድ፡
ቅጥ፡ ሐረር፡ ሰደ፡



190. Mozzetti D'Elesio to Menilek II
Ḥarargē 11 April 1897

[illegible]

እነዚህን ብሔራት ፡ ሂ. ጠብቆ ሆ ፡ -

[illegible]

Mozzetti D. Chiesi

የተካህ: ህረ-ሰ: መሆኑን: ደግረስ:
 ከክቡር: ወይጂ: ከሙሴ: ኢል
 ግ:: ኢንዱት: ሰንብተሃል:: ጤና
 ህጻኑ: ኢንዱ: ምን: ህህ:- ኢኒ: ኢን
 ዢክብረር: ደመሰገን: ዲሳና:
 ሳፍ:- የላከው ም: ዲብደቤ: ዲረሰ
 ልጁ: ሞርዲኤ: ካደ: ኢቃ: የጠፋ
 ቦትም: ከሸከርህን: ሮማን: ኢዚ
 ደው: ኢንዱ ደሰፊ ላልጉ ሐት: ከም
 ኒስተር: ሶንርድ: ግራ: ሰደድኩት:-
 ሐሚስትህም: ሰላምታ: ግጥሙ: ሐፍ:-
 ተጻፈ: ማዝያ: ፲፪ ቀን: ሐረር:-



Deputy of the Prince of Bismarck.

१०७ : ३५५१ : ॥

[illegible]

Copie de l'original de la lettre de l'Empereur

ሞገድ ፡ ከንባብ ፡
 ደብረሰ ፡ ከከንባብ ፡ ሌወንጽፍ ፡ ሰለቃ ፡ ፈንቀ ፡ ሄሁን ፡
 ከሰከዛሬ ፡ ደብረሰ ፡ ሰኔ ፡ መንግሥት ፡ በወደፊት ፡ ማገልገልክን ፡
 ሰለ ፡ ከወቅሁ ፡ ከሁሉ ፡ የቸናጋገርናጽፍ ፡ ከሁሉ ፡ ፈጽመህ ፡ ሰት
 መለሰ ፡ በኔ ፡ ለሌላት ፡ ከደብረህ ፡ ከንግድ ፡ ከንግድ ፡ ከሁሉ ፡
 ታደ ፡ ለሁሉ ፡ ለምታቸው ፡ ደብረ ፡ ከንግድ ፡ በሁሉ ፡ ከንግድ ፡
 ከንግድ ፡ በምንገባ ፡ ፈቃዱ ፡ መሆኑን ፡ በዚህ ፡ ደብረ ፡ ከሁሉ ፡
 ከሁሉ ፡ በሁሉ ፡ ለሁሉ ፡ ለሁሉ ፡ ለሁሉ ፡ ለሁሉ ፡ ለሁሉ ፡ ለሁሉ ፡
 ደብረሰ ፡ ከንግድ ፡ ከንግድ ፡ ከንግድ ፡ ከንግድ ፡ ከንግድ ፡ ከንግድ ፡
 በቀናት ፡ ከንግድ ፡ ወሰን ፡ ወሰን ፡ ወሰን ፡ ወሰን ፡ ወሰን ፡ ወሰን ፡
 በንግድ ፡ በንግድ ፡ ከንግድ ፡ ከንግድ ፡ ከንግድ ፡ ከንግድ ፡ ከንግድ ፡
 ከንግድ ፡ ከንግድ ፡ ከንግድ ፡ ከንግድ ፡ ከንግድ ፡ ከንግድ ፡ ከንግድ ፡
 በንግድ ፡ በንግድ ፡ በንግድ ፡ በንግድ ፡ በንግድ ፡ በንግድ ፡ በንግድ ፡
 በንግድ ፡ በንግድ ፡ በንግድ ፡ በንግድ ፡ በንግድ ፡ በንግድ ፡ በንግድ ፡

(Four copies conforming

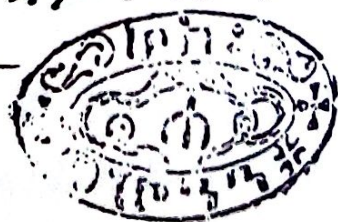
17th / VII 1897.
Chin Ababa...

[illegible][illegible]

197. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
 "Qullubbi" 23 June "1897"

6/17

ደተሳከ፡ከራሱ፡መከራሽ፡፡ ደደረሰ፡ከክቡር፡
 ወደፌ፡ከመሰረት፡ከራሱ፡፡ ከፌ፡ጉን፡ከገደብ፡
 ሰላምተሃል፡፡ ማህተም፡ከገደብ፡፡ ምህ፡ህህ፡
 ከኒ፡ከግደብ፡ከብሔር፡ደመሰገን፡ደሳኤ፡፡
 ከመሰረት፡ከገደብ፡፡ ዘንድ፡የመጣ፡ደብዳቤ፡
 ከደረሰ፡ከበባ፡ከመሰረት፡፡ ማህተም፡ዘንድ፡ደር
 ሱ፡ደግሞ፡ተመሰረተ፡ከኒ፡ዘንድ፡፡ ሐረርጌ፡
 መጣ፡፡ ከገባሰብ፡፡ ከፍቺ፡ባወሰ፡፡ ከገ
 ባሰብ፡ደደረሰ፡ከገደብ፡፡ ምህ፡ተገኘ፡፡ ደክ
 ወ፡ከሁሉም፡፡ ከገደብ፡፡ ሐረርጌ፡፡ ሐረርጌ፡፡
 ደኒ፡ደብዳቤ፡ከገደብ፡፡ ተሳላሳ፡፡ የመ
 ጣ፡ከገደብ፡፡ ከገባሰብ፡፡ ከፍቺ፡፡ ደገብ፡፡
 ከሐቀርተህ፡፡ የገን፡ወደደህ፡፡ ከገደብ፡፡
 ምህተም፡ከገደብ፡፡ ከፍቺ፡፡ የገን፡፡ ከ
 ሁሉም፡፡ የመሰረተ፡፡ የገን፡፡ ወደፌ፡፡
 ከሁሉም፡፡ መሰረተህ፡፡ ማህተም፡፡ ከገደብ፡፡
 ሐህ፡፡ መሰረተህ፡፡ ተገን፡፡ ከገደብ፡፡



198. S. Harrington to Menilek II
Zeila 28 June 1897

ደህን፡ ልዎጎ፡ ተነንተ፡ ሐረንተን፡ ይዘዉላ፡ ገዢ፡
ለሰላም፡ ሻንሆዊ፡ ሻገላዊ፡ መለሊክ፡ ንጉሠ፡ ነገሠት፡ ዘኢትዮጵያ፡
ደረሰን፡ ያን፡ ጽፈት፡ ያንሆዊ፡ ሻንደረሰትዎህ፡ ሊነበን፡
እኔም፡ ብዙ፡ ያነሰለን፡ ስለ፡ ደገ፡ እነጉዝዎ፡ ሻንሆዊ፡
ልዑል፡ መብራሪ፡ ሲልገ፡ ደርሰዎ፡ ሻንሆዊ፡ መነሰሪ፡ ጽፈልን፡
ሻንሆዊ፡ ሻንደረሰትዎህ፡ ለገደል፡ ዝገዛትዎ፡
ስለዚህ፡ ሻንደረሰትዎህ፡ ሻንሆዊ፡ ትዛዝ፡ ደርሰዎ፡ ሻንሆዊ፡
ስለ፡ ማደትዎ፡ ዘወር፡ ሃር፡ ደረሰዎህ፡ ስለ፡ መገረድ፡

እገረእብሌር፡ ሻንደረሰትዎህ፡ መነሰሪ፡ ሻንሆዊ፡

S. Harrington

ትዛዝ፡ ዝዘዉላ፡ በሽፍ፡ ስን፡ ፲፱፻፱

199. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
Qullubbi 28 June "1897"

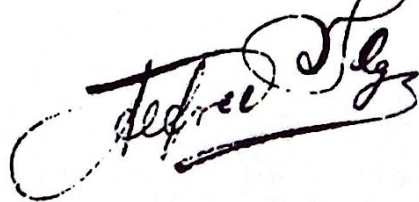
ደተካከ፡ ከራሱ፡ መከራከር፡ ደደረሰ፡ ከክብር፡
ወደፊት፡ ከመሥራት፡ ሲልገ፡ ብዙውን፡ አንደኛ፡
ሰንበተኛ፡ ጤናህን፡ ኢየሁዳ፡ ምን፡ ነህ፡
እኔ፡ ኢጣሊካን፡ ሲልገ፡ ደደረሰዎ፡ ደረሰዎ፡ ነኝ፡
ደደረሰ፡ ከበሐር፡ የመጣህን፡ ደረሰዎ፡
ሐዘኑ፡ ልሳህ፡ እኔ፡ ሳን፡ ሰርክ፡ እሐዘኑ
ሳህ፡ መቼም፡ አንተ፡ ምን፡ ነትሐዘኑ
ብኝ፡ ሐዘኑ፡ ሰርክ፡ ሰርክ፡ ሰርክ፡
በሐር፡ በፊት፡ ተዳረ፡ ተዳረ፡ ከተማ፡



201. Alfred Ilg To Makwannen Walda Mikā'el
Addis Ababā 5 July 1897

ወ. ቤ. ረ. ስ. : ከ ክብር : ጌታዬ : ከ ልሰ : ሙከ-ንን ፣
የተለከ : ከመሆኑ : ኢልላ : የመጥጥሥ ጥፋት : ማወቅ ስለሆነ : መሆኑም : ግልጽ ሲሆን :
ጤና : ይሰጥልኝ : ቢሆን : ከፊት : "ከኔ ሣለሁ : ምስክር : ከፊት ጉን : ከን
ዲቶ : ስነ ጥቅም ልብ : ጌታዬ : ተለለኝ : ከኛ : ሁለታችን : በርሰው :
ውቃሪ : ይሳና : ነፃ ። በሰነድ : በፓፒየር : የጻፉ ልብ : የሀገር ጤና : ይረ
ሰልፍ : ከፊት ጉን : ከገቢ ጉዳት ስር : ይሰጥልኝ ። ነገር : ጥፋት : የኔ : የሀገር
ዲታ : በጥገና ስር : በፓፒየር ሰነድ : የተጻፈ : ከርሰው : ይረዳ : መሆኑም ሲሆን :
አለመሆኑም : ነገር : ከሰነድ ጥቅም ። ጌታዬ : በርሰው : ውቃሪ : የመጣው :
ከንግድ : ሁሉ : በዲሳና : የዲታ ። ለወንጭ : ቢጫ : ሆኖ ሆኖ : ከፊት ጉን :
አዲስ : ከሰነድ ጥቅም ። ከንግድ ስር : ይለ : ለክፍል : ከሀገር ሆኖ ።
ዲታ : ይህ : ሰነድ : ነገር : ስለመጣ : ከዚህ ሆኖ ። ሆኖ ሆኖ : በዚህ ስር :
በኩል : ይለ : ከንግድ : ለወንጭ ። ፈቃድ ለሀገር : ለሁሉ : ለሁሉ : ጥሩ :
መደብር : ነገር : ከመጣ ። ወዲህም : ከፓፒየር ስር : ይረዳ : ተስማም
ምት ለሁሉ : ከንግድ : ከንግድ ስር ስር ስር : ከንግድ : ምሳ በጥቅም :
ሆኖ : ነገር : የዲታ ። ከኔ : በነገር : መንገድ : ከሀገር ሆኖ ። ይህ ።
ነገር : ሁሉ : ይውቃል : ነገር : ለርሰው : ገለጥ : ለሁሉ : ምናን ።
አለመሆኑም ። መሆኑ : ከኔ ። ይህ ። ለክፍል : ከሀገር ሆኖ : ከንግድ ።
በዲሳና : ከኛ ። በተፈጥሮ : ነገር : ከንግድ ። ከዚህ ስር ። ከሁሉም :
መጠን ። የወሰን : ነገር : ነገር : ነገር : የወሰን : ነገር :
ለም ስር ። ከኛ ለሁሉ : ለሁሉ ። ነገር : ከኔ ስር ። ነገር :
ይህ ። ለሁሉ : ከዚህ ። ከኔ ። የክፍል : ከሀገር ። ነገር :
ገጥሞ ። ከሀገር ። ከኛ ። ለክፍል : ከሀገር ። የወሰን ። የወሰን ።
ለኛ ። ነገር : ነገር : ከኛ ። ከኔ ። ለኛ ። የወሰን ። የወሰን ።
ሁሉ ። ከኔ ። ከዚህ ። ከኔ ። ለኛ ። ለኛ ። የወሰን ። የወሰን ።
ከኔ ። ከኛ ። ተገቢ ሲሆን ። ከኛ ። ከኛ ። የወሰን ። የወሰን ።
የጠበቀ ።

አዲስ : ከኛ ። በሰነድ : በፓፒየር ። ። ። ።



202. Dārgē Šāhla Šellāsē to Alfred Ilg
 "Addis Ababā 10 July 1897"

10/7

ወላ ላከ፡ኮ ራሳ፡ደርጊ፡ደርጊ ሰ፡ከመራ፡ኢሳይያስ
 ንደረጊ፡ወላ ላከ፡ኮ ላከ፡ኮ ላከ፡ኮ ላከ፡ኮ ላከ፡ኮ
 ራሳ፡ደርጊ፡ደርጊ ሰ፡ከመራ፡ኢሳይያስ
 ሰ፡ከመራ፡ኢሳይያስ ሰ፡ከመራ፡ኢሳይያስ
 ሰ፡ከመራ፡ኢሳይያስ ሰ፡ከመራ፡ኢሳይያስ
 ሰ፡ከመራ፡ኢሳይያስ ሰ፡ከመራ፡ኢሳይያስ
 ሰ፡ከመራ፡ኢሳይያስ ሰ፡ከመራ፡ኢሳይያስ
 ሰ፡ከመራ፡ኢሳይያስ ሰ፡ከመራ፡ኢሳይያስ



204. Cesare Nerazzini to Menilek II
Harar 12 July 1897



ለሥላሴ ሥርወ-ጳጳስ አብሔር ሐይቅ ምኒልክ ዲሳለኝ ገዢ
ነገሥት ዘኢትዮጵያ ወዘበሐውርተኛ፡፡

የተሳካ፡ ከሚኒር፡ ነገረ-ጌ፡ ከጃህረ፡ ፊት በገዢ አክገር፡
እጅ፡ ነሥቱ፡ ብዙ ሰላም ትኝ አቀርባለሁ፡፡

በደሃና በ፲፪ ቀን ወደ ሃረርጌ ገባሁ፡ ስለ መንገዱ ምሁራን
ጃህረ፡ ስለ ረዱኝ ረድኤት እግዚር ይስጥልኝ፡ ብዬ አመሰግ
ግናለሁ፡፡ አቶ ዳውሎስና ግራዝማች ገንቲ ብዙ መልካም
አዲረኑልኝ፡ ራስ መኩንን ከቁልቢ በመልካም ተቀበሉኝ፡
ነገበስቶ ወደ ዘይላ እንሣለሁ፡ ከዝያም ይበደቤን እጽናለዎ
አለሁ፡፡ ለእኔ ምን እጅ መንሣቴን እንዲያስተውቁልኝ አለ
ምናለሁ፡፡

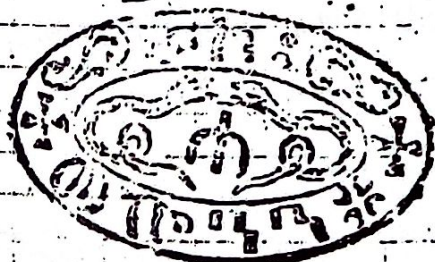
እግዚ አብሔር መልካምን ሁሉ ይስጠዎ፡፡

በሃረርጌ በ፲፪ ሉልዮ በ፲፰ የገንቲ ተጻፈ፡፡

Mag.^{re} Nerazzini

Qullubbi 25 July "1897"

ፈ: ሐምሌ ከ: ፲፱ ቀን :: ቀ. ል. ቢ: ከተማ ፡፡



207. Cesare Nerazzini to Menilek II
Aden 26 July 1897



ለሥዊ መ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ሐዲ፡ ምኒልክ፡ ዲግማዊ፡ ንጉሠ፡ ነገሥት፡ ዘኢትዮጵያ፡ ወዘበሐውርተ፡ ጋላ፡ -
የተላከ፡ ነገማጅር፡ ነገሥት፡ በብዙ፡ አክብሮት፡ ለጃንሆይ፡ እኛ፡ እንሣሉ፡ በአፍቅርም፡ ሰላምታን፡ እቀርባለሁ፡ በጤና፡ ወዲ፡ ዓዲን፡ እንዲ፡ ገባሁ፡ ከሁለት፡ ቀን፡ በኋላም፡ ወዲ፡ ኢጣልያ፡ እንደተሣለ፡ አስታውቀው፡ አለሁ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ይመስገን፡ መንገዱን፡ ቀላ፡ አሠለጥሁኝ፡ ነገር፡ ግን፡ በመንገዱ፡ ብዙ፡ ሙቀት፡ አገኘን፡ እኔን፡ በኢየሱስም፡ ከላለው፡ ቤታቸው፡ ይፈልጉት፡ የነበረን፡ ሁሉ፡ የኔ፡ መንግሥት፡ አድርጎብኝ፡ እንዲ፡ ያስታውቁኝ፡ ወ፡ እለምንም፡ አለሁ፡ ጃንሆይ፡ ተስፋ፡ እንዲሰጡቱ፡ ስለ፡ ጀሮግራፍያ፡ አላቸው፡ ጥቅም፡ የበተላ፡ እቃ፡ መገኘት፡ እንዲቻል፡ በኢጣልያ፡ ሁላቸው፡ በቃልም፡ ተስፋ፡ ያደርጋሉ፡ እኛ፡ ወዲ፡ የሆንን፡ እኔም፡ ይህ፡ እቃ፡ ወዲ፡ ሐዲስ-ዓበግ፡ ከእኛም፡ የገባ፡ ጊዜ፡ ወድያው፡ ወዲ፡ ለመንግሥት፡ ወዲ፡ ለኔ፡ በስልክ፡ እንዲ፡ ልኩ፡ ምክርን፡ እሰጠው፡ አለሁ፡ የሐዲስም፡ ሣኪ፡ እቃ፡ ዲግሞ፡ ማግኘት፡ ይቻላል፡ እንዲሆኑ፡ መልካም፡ ነገር፡ ያደርጉ፡ ነበር፡ የጃንሆይ፡ እንደተላገረው፡ እኛ፡ ወዲ፡ ማሰኛ፡ ይሆናል፡ እኔም፡ አጠብቀው፡ አለሁ፡ ወዲ፡ ኢጣልያ፡ ከገባ፡ እኔ፡ ወድያው፡ በስልክ፡ እልክለው፡ አለሁ፡ እንዲ፡ ዛሬው፡ እንዲሁ፡ ሁለገዜ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ በወዲ፡ ነቀ፡ ይጠብቅን፡ መልካምንም፡ ሁሉ፡ ይስጠው፡ በዓዲን፡ በጽጌ ሉልዮ፡ በገጽ ፲፯፡ ተጻፈ፡

Mao Nerazzini

208. A Telephone Message to Menilek II
Addis Ababā ... "July 1897"

የሥላሴን : ፀሐፊዎች :

ጽሑፍ :

መጽሐፍ : ፋላም : ጠፍ : ይህን ልክ : ጠ.ሀ. : ከፍ : "አካላላሁ" :

ከቶ : ጽሑፍ : ከፍ : ከፍ : ጠላት : ከፍ : ጠላት : ከፍ : ጠላት :

ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት :

ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት :

ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት :

ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት :

ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት :

ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት :

ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት :

ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት : ጠላት :

Addis Ababā 13 August "1897"

[illegible]

[Handwritten signature]

212. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg

Qullubbi 19 August "1897"

ደተላከኝ፡ በራሱ፡ መሆኑ ግን፡፡ ደ. ረሱ፡ ከከቡር፡
 ወደ ሄጂ፡ ከመሰራት፡ ከራሱ፡፡ በዙፍ፡ ከገደ
 ቶ፡ ሰላምተላክ፡፡ ጠ. ሮህንስ፡ ከገደ፡ ምን፡ ነፃ፡፡
 ከረ፡ ከላኪ ከብሐር፡ ደመከገን፡ ደሳኤ፡ ነፃ፡፡
 ምኒሐተር፡ ለገር ድም፡ ደኸው፡ በቀራ፡ ሲመ
 ጡ፡ ጊዜው፡ ቀረብ፡፡ ከገደህ፡ ደሳቸው፡ በቶ፡
 ስራ፡ ደማደ ደርሱ፡ ነውና፡ ሲመጡ፡ ከረም፡
 በቶ፡ ሲገቡ፡ ግድ፡ ደሰም፡ ከረም፡ ከዚያው፡ ከ
 በቶ፡ ጉን፡ ወደ፡ በፄርወንድ፡ ባልቸ፡ በቶ፡ ጉን፡
 ሰፍረው፡ ከሰላምተላክ፡ ደህ፡ ደመቻ፡
 ከገደህ፡ ለፄንሆደ፡ በቶ፡ መሰላከት፡ መሰላከት
 ነው፡፡ ተዓራ፡ ነፃራ፡ ፲፬ ቀን፡ ቀረብ፡፡



Addis Ababā 13 September "1897"

[illegible]

13 : 404, 6, 11

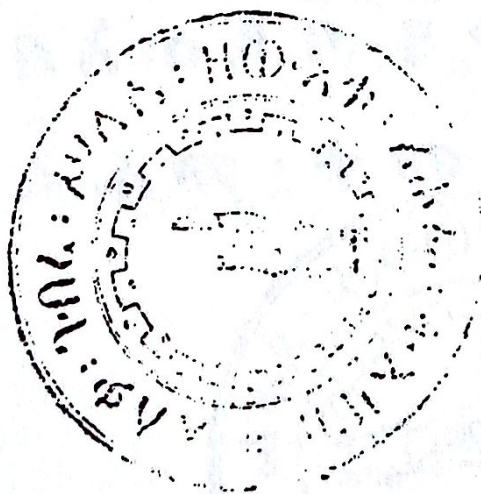
Alfred S. Lee

ይ ደ ረ ሰ፡ ከመ፡ኒ፡ ኢ ልግ፡ ከጥ ሲ ል ዬ፡ ደ ኢ ታ፡
 ኦ ክሲ ካ ግ ሰ፡ ወደ፡ ደ ሹ ች፡ ተ ሰማ፡ ኦ ግ ር፡ ወ
 ረ ደ ወ፡ መ፡ ኒ፡ ደ ሱ ሻ ግ፡ ወደ ዚ ደ፡ መ ሂ ደ ግ፡ ቀ
 ጥ፡ ወደ ዚ ህ፡ መ ጥ ጥ ጥ ም፡ ኦ ግ ደ ሆ ነ፡ ወ ደ ሹ ች፡
 ተ ሰማ፡ ሰ ም ች፡ ወደ፡ ደ ሹ ች፡ ተ ሰማ፡ ደ ህ ደ ሲ ል
 ከ ወ ል፡ ወደ ህ ደ ሲ ወ ም፡ ቃ ል፡ ወደ ዚ ህ፡ ወ መ ጥ፡
 ኦ ሰ መ ሰ ሱ ታ ል፡ ወ ካ ኩ ቀ ጥ ም፡ ደ ህ ደ ሲ፡ ኦ
 ግ ደ ደ ዬ ቅ፡ ሹ ጥ ሆ ደ፡ ሰ ደ ድ ካ ቅ፡ ህ ሰ ወ ሹ፡ ደ
 ኸ ወ፡ ሰ ድ ሹ ል ም ኦ ካ ሆ ኖ፡ ደ ዬ ቅ፡ ሰ መ ሰ ከ
 ረ ም፡ ሰ ፤ ር ቅ ግ፡ ሰ ደ ሰ፡ ኦ ሰ ሰ፡ ከ ተ ማ፡ ።
 ሰ ፤ ሆ ደ ግ ደ መ ቀ፡ ም ሕ ረ ቅ፡ ተ ዳ ።



217. Gabra Sellāsē Walda Aragāy to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 1 October "1897"

ደ ጽ ረ ሰ፡ ከ መ-ሴ፡ ኢ ልዓ፡ ከ ሃ ሲ ል ጭ፡ ደ ኢ ታ፡ ኢ
ክ ሲ ላ ሃ ሱ፡፡ ጢ ሮ፡ ደ ሰ ጥ ል ጁ፡፡ ዐ መ-ሴ፡ ላ ጋ ር ጭ ጥ፡
መ ሰ ተ ሃ ግ ደ፡ በ ዐ ጦ ፍ ራ ጭ፡ ኦ ጥ ደ ዐ ሰ ተ ሃ ግ ደ፡
ከ ክ፡ ብ ሰ ጭ ጅ ል፡፡ ነ ጥ ር፡ ግ ጥ፡ ሰ ጭ ጥ ጅ ር ሮ፡ ሰ ስ
ጥ ኮ ራ፡ ሹ ጭ ጅ፡ ከ ዜ ህ፡ ደ ብ ደ ሲ፡ ል ክ፡ ሰ ደ ደ ር
ሰ ጭ ሮ፡ ከ ዜ ህ፡ ቀ ደ ጭ፡ ዐ መ ጡ፡ ጊ ዜ፡ ኦ ጥ ደ ሰ ተ
ና ጥ ደ ጅ ሆ ሱ፡ ሄ ራ ጭ፡ ኦ ጥ ደ ደ ደ ጭ፡ ሰ ሰ ተ ሃ ግ
ደ፡ ብ ሰ ጭ ል፡ ብ ሰ ጭ፡ በ ጦ ል ክ፡ ኦ ጥ ደ ነ ግ ጅ ጅ፡
ብ ጭ፡ ሰ መ ሰ ክ ሱ ጭ ሱ ሱ፡፡ ደ ህ ነ ጥ ጭ፡ ቀ ል፡ ከ
ጅ ጥ ሆ ደ፡ ሰ ሰ ራ ሳ ጅ ሰ ሱ፡፡ በ መ ሰ ከ ራ ጭ፡ በ ፊ ሳ
ቀ ጥ፡ ግ ደ ሲ፡ ሰ በ ሰ፡ ከ ተ ጭ፡ ተ ጸ ራ፡፡



218. Gabra Šellāsē Walda Aragāy to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 2 October "1897"

ወደ ለ ስ፡ ዝመራ ሲ፡ ኢልግ፡ ነገ ሲልባ፡ ሂኢታ፡ ኢ
 ዝሲላገሱ፡፡ ጢና፡ ሂሰጥልኛ፡፡ ነገ፡ ጧተ፡ በ፭ ስ
 ግተ፡ በኢተ ዋቋዎ፡ ቁጥር፡ ወወደ ጽናተግ፡ ምል
 ዝተ፡ ስለማሳወቅ፡ ኦርሰዎም፡ ኦመቢቲም፡ ከ
 ኒ፡ ቢቲ፡ መጥታቸው፡ እገጽ፡ ዘገጽ፡ ምሳኝገገ፡
 ኦገጽገበላ፡ ለምሽቶ ሂለሁ፡ በመሰከረም፡ በ
 ፳፫ ቀን፡ ባ፲፰ ፬፯ ዓመተ፡ ምሐረቲ፡፡
 ባሂሱ፡ ኦበባ፡ ከተማ፡ ተጽኢ፡፡



Documents

220. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 14 October 1897



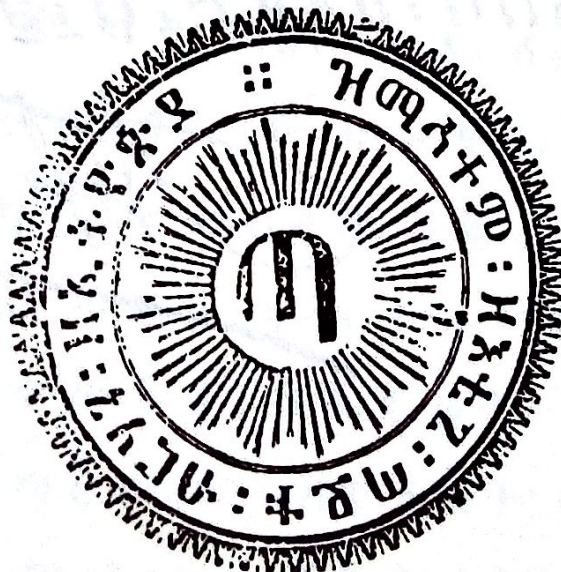
ጥላይ፡ እገበሳ፡ ዘእም ነገደ፡ ይሁዱ ደግማዊ፡ ምኒልክ፡
 ሠቀመ፡ ንግዢ አብሔር፡ ንጉሠ፡ ነገሥተ፡ ዘኢትዮጵያ፡
 ይቆረሶ፡ ከቤቱ ያድ፡ ኢልግ፡ እንዲቶ፡ ሰገብተሃል፡
 እኒ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ይመሠግግ፡ ያሳና፡ ነጂ፡ —
 ፋሊ፡ በደሳለኝ፡ መውረድ ሳቸሁን፡ ባህንነው፡ ደብዳቤ፡
 ያረሰልኝ፡ ነገር፡ ግን፡ ከሄድህ፡ ገናምሮ፡ እስካሁን፡
 ምንም፡ ጉዳይ፡ አሉት ገና፡ ጉዳይ ማ፡ ሲገኝ፡ እኒ፡ እ
 ልክብሃለሁ፡ ባላመገም፡ ነገር፡ እኒ፡ እስካሁን መጣ
 ው፡ ያረሰ፡ ከዚህ ቀደም፡ እንደ፡ ተነጋገርኩ፡ በባ
 ሳንቶ፡ ቤተ፡ ትመርቶ፡ ቀቢው፡ እየተጠራቀመ፡ እንዲ
 መጣለግ፡ ይሁን፡ ወደ፡ አቶ፡ ወልደዓቦይ፡ ደብዳቤ፡
 ሰድጃለሁ፡ አናገተም፡ የ፪ቱን፡ አም፡ ወተት፡ ይ
 ፍቀደልኝ፡ ያልከውን፡ ምን ከፋ፡ እንዲሁ፡ ፪ አም፡
 የ፫ የ፬ ም፡ አም፡ ወተት፡ ሊቶጁ ሊሃለሁ፡ አኗላም፡
 አቤተህ፡ የሚሆኑት፡ ፪ አምቶ፡ መርጠህ፡ ከትመጣ፡
 ይዞህ፡ እንድትመጣ፡ ይሁን፡ ያንበሳ፡ ግልገል፡ ኗተ
 ይዟል፡ ከዚህ ቀደም፡ እስከደዘው፡ ፯ መሆኑ፡ ነው፡ —
 እንግዲህ፡ እንበሳ፡ የሚያለም ደው፡ ሰው፡ በመጣ፡ በ
 ልካም፡ ነው፡ አሚስትህም፡ እንቶ፡ አምድኸ ወደ
 ብላህ፡ ስለምታ፡ ገገር ልኝ፡ በጥቅምት፡ በ፭ቀን፡
 ባ፻፷፱ ዓመተ፡ ምሐደተ፡ ባደሰ፡ እበገ፡ ከተማ፡
 ተጽሏል፡ —

ሂተላከ : ከጢሳውያኑ ሆኑ : ኢሉኅ : ይሁዲስ :
 ከክብር : ራስ : ዘብሃት : መዋጋዲ : ሳለም :
 ጠፋ : ይሰጥልኝ : ሲሞት : ከፊት : ከሄሳለሁ :
 ከፊት : ከጌዲት : ስነገሥ : ከኔ : ገዢ
 ዚክብረ : ሹረኔት : ይሳና : ኔኝ ::
 ይሳናናትም : ስለ : ለገብኝ : ከፊት :
 ይሰ : ለሌላ : ከግዚክብረ : ይመስላል ::
 ክሁንም : በጥንተ : ገዢ : መንገድ : ጥብ :
 ከጌዲት : ገዢ ሲሆን : በደህና :
 ተሰዋዎት : ከጌዲት : ተቃራኒ : ለሌላ :
 ተሰኝ : ከሰኝ :: ከርስ : በገደብ : በርቀቱ :
 ከገር : ገዢ ሲሆን : ከጌዲት : ይሰጥ :
 ስም : ከገር : ሲሆን : ስም : በመሰረት :
 ሲከሰድ : ነው : ስም ገዢ :: ከርስ : ከገደብ :
 ነገር : ይሰጥ : ከጌዲት : ይሰጥ :
 ከግዚክብረ : በደህና : ለመገኘት :
 ይሰጥ ::
 ከደህን : ከገደብ : በደህና : በገደብ : ተክሎ ::

Alfred D. Jones

223. Tāytu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 28 November 1897

ዓ ቀ ላ ከ : ከ እ ው ጊ : ጣ ይ ቱ : ብ ር ሃ ጊ :
 ከ እ ቱ ሆ ጽ ይ ፤ ይ ድ ረ ሰ : ከ ቢ ጥ ይ
 ይ : አ ል ላ : አ ገ ዲ ቱ : ው ለ ሃ ለ ል : እ ሪ :
 እ ላ ዚ አ ብ ሔ ር : ይ መ ሠ ገ ገ : ይ ህ ዩ ፤
 ኛ ፤ አ ል : ገ ጉ ሠ : ነ ሲ ሱ : ቤ ቱ : ል ገ ጣ
 ጣ : ገ ብ ቱ ለ ቱ : ይ ገ ቱ : እ ጅ : መ ል ካ ም :
 ነ ው ሮ : ወ ዳ ጂ : ል ጅ ቱ ገ : አ ገ ቱ : ክ
 ቱ ብ ል ኛ ፤ በ ህ ዳ ር : በ ፩ ቀ ጌ : ባ ዲ ሱ :
 አ በ ላ : ከ ቱ ማ : ባ ፲ ፱ ፻ ፯ ፻ ፶ መ ቱ : ም
 ሐ ሊ ቱ ፡ ፡ ቱ ጸ ራ ፡



225. Ercole Pozzi to Menilek II
Massawa 2 December 1897

Ercole Pozzi
Massawa

UNICO RAPPRESENTANTE PER LA COLONIA E.
DELLE CASE F.^{la} BRANCA DI MILANO E MARTINI & ROSSI DI ...
Massawa li 2 Dicembre 1897

መልክ ከተ፡ ትብጽህ፡ ህበ፡ ከቡር፡ ወልሁል፡ ደግማዊ፡
ምንጊ ከ፡ ዘከምነገደ፡ ደሁዳ፡ ስዩመ፡ ከግዚክ ብሔር፡ ንጉሠ፡
ጽዮን፡ ንጉሠ፡ ነገሥት፡ ዘኢትዮጵያ፡ መድኃኒክ ከም፡ ጤና፡
ደስጥልኝ፡ ብዬ፡ ከኛ፡ ከነሳሁ፡ ከኔም፡ ደህና፡ ነኝ፡ ከግዚክ
ብሔር፡ ደመስገን፡ ከሰምናሁ፡ ~~ደመስገን~~ ~~ደመስገን~~ ደመስገን፡
ስሐ፡ በጉነተዎ፡ የክብሩ፡ ካርታዮ፡ ጂኦግራፊ፡ ከንደያ
ደርሱልኝ፡ ከርሰዎ፡ ዘንደ፡ ከንደ፡ ሳጽን፡ በሁሉ፡ ከደነት፡
መጠጥ፡ ያሰጣት፡ ደመስገን፡ የፈሰሰን፡ ከደነት፡ ሊሰወስድ፡
መጠጠም፡ የሚሰራበት፡ ቤት፡ በወንድማማች፡ በራንካ፡
ዘንደ፡ ነው፡ በሚሰራም፡ ከኔም፡ የሆንሁ፡ ወኪላቸው፡ በኤሪ
ትራ፡ በሰላም፡ የኢጣልያን፡ ግዛት፡ በሁሉም፡ የበከጠውም፡ መጠ
ጥ፡ የዚያች፡ ቤት፡ ፈርጆት፡ በራንካ፡ ነው፡ በሰላምም፡ ሁሉ፡
የተወቀችና፡ የተመረጠች፡ ከርሰዎም፡ ደግሞ፡ በጤት፡ በምጥ
ዎ፡ ትገኛለች፡ ደግሞ፡ ከዚህ፡ በሰደድሁት፡ ኤሳ፡ በዙ፡ ኤሳ፡
ከደነት፡ ከሐ፡ ተስፋም፡ ከደርጋሁ፡ ከንደያው ጽልኝ፡

ተጽፈ፡ ምጥዎ፡ በ፪፡ ታህሳስ፡ ፲፫፻፺

ከሳልዬር፡ ኤርኮል፡ ፐሲ፡
Pozzi

226. Alfred Ilg to Waldē Aššāgrē
Addis Ababā 14 December "1897"

የተሰኘ : ከ ሲቸው ዐ. ሆ. : ኪልገ : ዐ. ዐ. ራ. ስ. :
 ከ ሂጂግላዊት : ወልዐ. : ከ ክብር : ጌታዬ :
 መሆኑ ሄኔ : ማለም : ጠና : ዐ. ስናልኝ : ሰ. ሆ. :
 ጌታ : ጌታዬ ሰ. ሆ. : ጌታዬ : መልካም : ፈታዊ :
 ለግሰዊት : ለኔ : ዐ. ዐ. ር. ገ. ሆ. : ዐ. ሆ. : ነፍ. ሆ. :
 መርተኔ : ሂ. ሆ. ሆ. ሆ. : ከ ሆ. ጌ. ሆ. : ዐ. ሆ. ሆ. : ሰ. ሆ. :
 የተገኘ : ሆ. ሆ. ሆ. ሆ. ሆ. ሆ. : ጌ. ሆ. : ለክልለዋሰ. :
 ዐ. ሆ. ሆ. : ጌ. ሆ. ሆ. ሆ. ሆ. ሆ. : ሰ. ሆ. ሆ. : ዐ. ሆ. ሆ. :
 ነፍ. ሆ. : ክብር : ሰ. ሆ. ሆ. ሆ. ሆ. ሆ. : ሰ. ሆ. ሆ. : ሆ. ሆ. ሆ. :

: 0 3 4 4 : 0 1 9 9 :
 : 0 2 4 4 : 4 4 2 :
 Alfred

228. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Mannāgašā Camp 19 December 1897



ሞገ፡ ከገበ ሳ፡ ሄ ሄ ሞገ ሃገዱ ይሁ ዳ፡ ዱ ግ ሞገዊ፡ ምዕረ ልክ፡
 ሠቆ መ፡ ሄ ግዚ ክግሐር፡ ሃ ጉሠ፡ ነገሠቱ፡ ሄ ኢትዮጵያ፡፡
 ይ ድ ረሶ፡ ከቢግ ያ ድ፡ ኢ ል ግ፡ ሄ ጌ ያ ቶ፡ ስ ሃ ግ ሱ ሃ ል፡
 ኦኒ፡ ሄ ግዚ ክግሐር፡ ይ መሠገን፡ ያ ሳኖ፡ ነጂ፡፡ መናገሻ፡ ይ
 ተጠ ረጠ፡ ሄ ገ ሪ ሪ ሪ ሪ መረቀር፡ ክገኘሁ፡፡ ይ ሄ ጸ፡
 ነገር፡ ኦ ለ ው ቅ ህ፡ ኦ ል ኩ ቶ፡፡ ክ ሁ ግ ሞ፡ ይ ሠ ሳ ሱ ዊ፡ ወ
 ረቀቶ፡ ይ ሄ ህ፡ ነገ፡ ስ ሞ ለ ዱ፡ ሄ ገ ዱ ቶ መጠ፡ ይ ሁ ግ፡ መ
 ኖ ገ ሻ፡ ድ ረ ሶ፡ ስ ተ ሳ ሣ ሠ፡ ስ ሪ ሪ ቶ፡ ስ መናገሻ፡ ስ ል
 ሪ፡ ተ ያ ሪ፡፡ ስ ሪ ሪ ሪ ሪ ሪ መረቀቱ፡ ሞሰረተ፡፡

230. Cunningham to Menilek II
Aden 13 January 1898

86/1/34
Cunningham

ገዢዎቼ: ገዢዎቼ:

የሰዓዊት ወጥነት:

የደረሰ:

~~ገዢዎቼ: ወጥነት: ገዢዎቼ: ገዢዎቼ:~~

~~ምንጩ: ይገኛል:~~

ሰዓዊት ወጥነት: የሰዓዊት ወጥነት: ገዢዎቼ: ገዢዎቼ: ገዢዎቼ:

የተሰጠ: ገዢዎቼ: ገዢዎቼ:

ሰዓዊት ወጥነት: ገዢዎቼ: ገዢዎቼ:

Cunningham

~~የሰዓዊት ወጥነት:~~

ተጻፈ: ገዢዎቼ: ገዢዎቼ.

ለሺንሆይ : ትገንጥ = ሃፋንግሬ : ሁሉ : በፊ.ጌገራስ =
 በገጠራቸው = ጦቶ : አለገለሁ : ፱ ሳይሆን : ይለንገለገል።
 ጣለት : እለበት።

ከወንጌጣ : ከሙሴ : ሸርፋ : ጋራ : በጠም : ተገኝቶ : እ
 ሺግ : ይሰ : እለኝ : ይሮ : ጥቂት : ታሞ : ነበር : ዘሬ : ሂህ
 ፍ : ፍቸው : ከዚህ : ሰጥንት : ወ.ሳ. : ሺጥቲ : ይወጣቱ።
 ጉዳይቸው : ሁሉ : ይህን : ፍቸው : ሆኖ ጽፎ : በጥር =
 ለመሠረት : ግንዛቤ : በጠም : ሰበሰበው : ከሮቱ =
 ሥራ : ቶሎ : ይሸጋግራል።

ከዚህ : ጥቂት : ቀን : መፈሰስ : ሆኖ : እጽፎ : ሃ
 ተፈገፈ : ለሺንሆይ : እጽፋለሁ።

እኛከሮዎ : መከራ : ገደብ : ከፋጣን : በተማሪ : ጦቶ
 ፍሬንሲሳ : ቋንቋ : ለመመሪያ : ቀረ። እሰጥ : እሁን =
 እርሳን : ታማሪቶች : ሁሉ : ይመሰገናሉ።

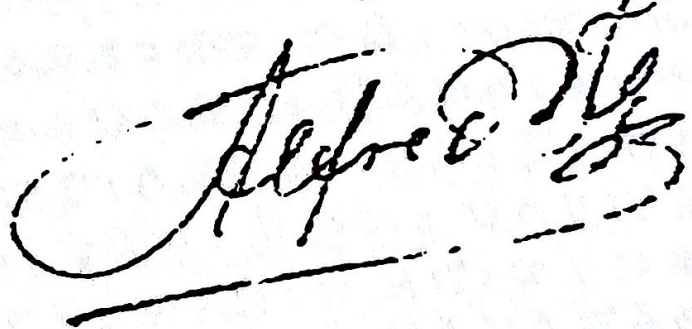
እግዚአብሔር : ጤና : ሥላሴ : ገደብ : ለሺንሆይ : እሺ።
 እፋላለሁ።

በፓሪስ : ከተማ : ተጽፎ : በ፱ ጥር።

ግዕዝ

233. Alfred Ilg to Tasammā Nādaw
Addis Ababā 2 February "1898"

ሙሉህ : ከ ቢታደረግ : ኢልጋ : ይሄ ረዕስ : ከ ክብር :
 ወይም : ከ ይህ ገጽ ጋር : ተገኝቶ : መሆኑን : ማሳወቅ :
 ስለፍ : ይህ ስሜት : ቢሆን : ከዚህ : ከሄሳብ ሆኖ :
 ጥቅም : ይሰጣል ሆኖ : ይረገጥልኝ : ላይ : ገንዘብ :
 ሙሉ : ከ ረታ : ገንዘብ : ከሰጠኝ ምን : መንገድ ምን :
 ከ ልማት ጋር ምን : ገንዘብ : ከረገጥ : ከሆነ : ይሰጣል :
 ሲሆን : ከሰጠኝ ምን : ረታ : ሰጠኝ : ከሰጠኝ :
 ልማት ሆኖ : ከሆነ : ይሰጣል : ለሙሉ : ይሰጣል ሆኖ :
 ከሰጠኝ : ይሰጣል ሆኖ : መሆኑን ማሳወቅ : ከሆነ :
 ከሰጠኝ : ሰጠኝ : ከሰጠኝ ምን : ሰጠኝ : ከሰጠኝ ምን :
 ከሰጠኝ : ከሰጠኝ : ከሰጠኝ ምን : ሰጠኝ : ከሰጠኝ ምን :
 ከሰጠኝ : ከሰጠኝ : ከሰጠኝ ምን : ሰጠኝ : ከሰጠኝ ምን :



235. Mondon-Vidailhet to Menilek II
Paris 8 February "1898"

ተበደሽ፡ ሓገ፡ ሥራዎ፡ ንግዚ አገሪኤ፡

ሀገረኛዎ = ምኒልክ፡ ንጉሠ፡ ሓገሥት፡ ዘ

እጥራድ ይ፡

ሺን = ሆይ፡

ክሃገረህ = ቤት፡ ንወጣለሁ፡ በዓይኔኛልኝ በጥንት፡
ንጋበሽለን፡ ገለ፡ ንገረ፡ ገለ፡ ንዓይ፡ ተሠርቶላ፡
ይዘይ፡ ሃገረኛዎ፡ ንገረ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡
ካው፡ ክሃገረህ፡ ብሮ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡
ም፡ ንለላ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡
ፈቃድ፡ በሺን ሆይ፡ ወታደ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡

ሁሉ፡ ይገረግ፡ ተላላ፡ እይቁ አለሁ፡ ሚኒስትሮች፡
በሁሉ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡
ሚኒስትሮች፡ ሺን ሆይ፡ አለላ፡ ተላላ፡ ንጉሠ፡
ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡
ሁሉ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡
ም፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡
ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡
እጥራድ ይ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡ ገለ፡

D. E. L. L.

[illegible]

239. Alfred Ilg to Mangašā Atikam
Addis Ababā 10 March "1898"

የቀላክ : ከቢሻዊ ሄ : ኢሉላ : ይሁረሱ :
 ከክቡር : ጥታዊ : ከራሱ : በሻዊ ሄ : ጠግንገሻ :
 መሀድሩ : ሃላፊ : ጠፍ : ይከፍላል : በደ : ኤፊ :
 ከሃሳብ ላይ : ከፊት : ከፊት : ሰላም : ከፊት :
 ከግዚኣብሔር : ይመስለኝ : ይሄደ : ነፃ :
 ይጠቅሙ : ይረዳል : ከግዚኣብሔር :
 ይሰጥልኝ : ራሱ : መንግሥት : ሊዘጋጁ : ከአው-
 ሮፖ : ከገር : ሰላም : ጊዜ : ግደሉ : ወደ :
 ከሰላም : ሊሄድ : ነው : ይሉ : ግደሉ :
 ወደ : ከሰላም : ሊሄድ : ለግደሉ : ይሉ :
 ለሰላም : ይሄደ : ወደ : ይርዳሉ : ይሄደ :
 ከደሉ : ገዢ : ሁሉ : ሊሄድ :
 ከፊት : ሰላም : መንግሥት : ይሉ :
 ግደሉ : ግደሉ : ከሁሉ : ከፊት :
 ግደሉ : ይሉ : ከገር : ከፊት : ይሉ :
 ከፊት : ይሉ : ሊሄድ : ይሄደ : ወደ :
 በርበር : ለደ : ከፊት : ይሉ : ከፊት :
 ይሄደ : በርበር : ይሄደ : ይሉ : ይሄደ :
 ከሰላም : ይሉ : ከፊት : ይሉ : ይሄደ :
 ከፊት : ይሉ : ይሄደ : ከፊት : ይሉ :
 ከፊት : ይሉ : ይሄደ : ይሉ : ይሄደ :
 ይሉ : ይሉ : ይሉ : ይሉ : ይሉ :
 ከፊት : ከፊት : በደሉ : ይሄደ :
 ከፊት : ከፊት : በደሉ : ይሄደ :

Alfred Ilg

240. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 31 March "1898"



መፍ. እገበሳ: ዘኢ. ምኅንዲ. ምኅንዲ: ደግሞ: ምኅንዲ:
 ሥራ: እግዚአብሔር: ገዢ: ነገሥት: ዘኢትዮጵያ:
 ደ:: ምኅንዲ: ከጊዜ ጀምሮ: ኢጣል: : በኢትዮጵያ: መሆኑ
 ገና: ዘኢትዮጵያ: ደግሞ: መሆኑ: እግዚአብሔር: ምኅንዲ:
 ምኅንዲ: እግዚአብሔር: ምኅንዲ: ምኅንዲ: ምኅንዲ:
 ምኅንዲ: ምኅንዲ: ምኅንዲ: ምኅንዲ: ምኅንዲ:
 ምኅንዲ: ምኅንዲ: ምኅንዲ: ምኅንዲ: ምኅንዲ:
 ምኅንዲ: ምኅንዲ: ምኅንዲ: ምኅንዲ: ምኅንዲ:
 ምኅንዲ: ምኅንዲ: ምኅንዲ: ምኅንዲ: ምኅንዲ:

241. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
 "Harargē" 9 June "1898"

ደደረሰ፡ ከከቡር፡ ወደ፪፡ ከሙሴ፡ ኢልግ፡፡
 ባተካከ፡ ከራሱ፡ መከላከል፡፡—
 ከገደታ፡ ሰገብተላል፡፡ ጠ.ናህገሱ፡ እንዲ፡ ም
 ገ፡ 15፡፡ ከኒ፡ ከግሪኩ፡ ወመሰገን፡ ደላ፡፡
 17፡፡ መረሰተህሱ፡ ብርቱ፡ ከደደረሰ፡ ምገን፡ እንዲ፡
 ምገን፡ 17፡፡ ደቺገ፡ ከገተ፡ ዘንድ፡ ደለቸዋገ፡፡
 የረገ፡ ጠመን፡ በብሔር፡ ተበፅቷ፡ ሣጥንዋ፡ እ
 ዛዝ፡ ወልጊዮርጊሱ፡ ዘንድ፡ ከሊና፡ በሱ፡ ተከቷ፡
 በብሔር፡ ከገደታ፡ መጣል፡ ደህን፡ ከደራህገ፡፡
 ካርታውንም፡ ከኢጣልያው፡ ጋራ፡ ተከማ ምታቸ
 ሆ፡ ከበፅቷቸሆ፡ ሲሆን፡ ከ፲፯፡ ሆሮ፡ ሆናቸ
 ሆ፡ ጨርሰችሆ፡ ከሐዘደም፡ ከናገተው፡ ጨር
 ሰቸሆ፡ ከበፅቷቸሆ፡ ከሐም፡ ከካርታው፡ ካደ፡
 ማሳተሙን፡ እትምበት፡ በብሔር፡ ጨርሰህ፡ ካ
 ከልሻ፡ ከደራህገ፡፡ የረም፡ ሰዎቹ፡ እታቸ፡ ደዘው
 የመረወርዱትን፡ ደብዳቤ፡ ከኢጣልያው፡ ተቀ
 ብሐህ፡ በብሔር፡ ካከብሻ፡ ከደራህገ፡፡—

ደግሞ፡ ደልቀገ ም፡ ደገተን፡ ደግንነትና፡ የመረ
 ሰተህን፡ ብርታት፡ ካከብሻ፡፡ በሰኒ፡ በ፫ቀን፡
 ተደረ፡፡—



242. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 14 June 1898



ዲ ድጊሱ፡ ከ ቢጥ ዲድ፡ ኢ ልግ፡
እናዚዳ፡ እንግሊዝኛ፡ ከመጡ፡ ብዙ፡ ቀናቶው
ነው። ከኒ፡ ሰዲገናኙ፡ እሱር፡ ቀን፡ ያህል፡ ሆ
ናቶው። እንዲደክ፡ ዛሬ፡ እንዲ፡ በገሰ
ዲቶ፡ በገናኙ፡ ዲሻል፡ እንዲሆን፡ ዲህንን፡ እ
ንቶ፡ ቶሶላው፡ ብዬ፡ ነው። በሰኒ፡ በ፲ቀ
ን፡ በሐዲሱ፡ እበባ፡ ከተላ፡ በ፲፫፻፺፯ ዓመተ፡
ምሐረቱ፡ ተጻፈ።

243. Menilek II to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el
Addis Ababā 25 June 1898



መዓ፡ እንበሳ፡ እኔም ነገሁ፡ ይሁዳ፡ ደግሞ፡ ምኒልክ፡
ዮሐንስ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ሃገሩ፡ ነገሥተ፡ ዘኢትዮጵያ።
ዲ ድጊሱ፡ ከራሱ፡ መኩረት፡ እንዲታ፡ ሰጥቶላል፡ እኔ፡
እግዚአብሔር፡ ይመላገ፡ ደፋኛ፡ ነኝ። ለመሐከሉ፡ ለ
ሙሉ፡ ከሆኖ ለኪ፡ እገድ፡ ረገሱ፡ ከነቀው፡ እገድቶ
ሰጠው፡ ይሁን። በሰኒ፡ በ፲፫፻፺፯ ዓመተ፡
ተላ፡ በ፲፫፻፺፯ ዓመተ፡ ምሐረቱ፡ ተጻፈ።

Transmitted par télégraphe

244. Yebsā to Alfred Ilg
 "Addis Ababā" 1 July "1898"

ዐ ሩ ለ ከ. ከ ሸ ሊቃ. ሀ ህ ሰ. ሀ ዌ ረ ሰ. ከ ሙ ሲ.
 ኢ ል ግ. - ወ ደ. ሙ ሲ. ከ ግወ በ ል. ዐ ሙ ሂ ዌ. ሰ
 ቃ. እ ግ ዌ. እ ግወ ሲ. ሰ ሙ ሂ.

ሁ ለቀ. እ ግወ ሲ. ሰ ካ ር.

እ ግወ ሀ. ነ ራጼ. ሙ ህ ረ ቃ.

ሁ ለቀ. ነ ጥ ር. ቁ ግ ጸ. በ ር በ ሬ.

እ ግ ዌ. ታ ረ ከ. አ ረ ቂ.

ሁ ለቀ. ሙ ህ. ህ ር. ሀ ህ. ሁ ሉ. እ ዚ ህ. ተ ሰ ር
 ዌ ታ ል. . ደ ግ ግወ. ስ ር ረ ደ. ደ ረ ጉ ተ. ቡ ሂ ግወ.
 እ ግ ደ ሀ ህ ር ረ ር ወ. ወ ደ. ደ ሸ ር. ገ ህ ረ. እ ግ
 ዚ እ ህ ሲ ር. ደ ህ ሲ. ተ ዌ ለ ር ዋ ል. እ ር ሰ
 ዋ ግወ. ሀ ህ ግ. ሁ ሉ. ወ ደ. ሙ ሲ. ከ ግወ በ ል. እ ግ ደ
 ዌ ሩ ለ ር ወ. ሀ ህ ግ. በ ሰ ሂ. በ ስ ሂ ቀ ግ. ተ ጸ ል.

Addis Ababā 10 August "1898"

[illegible]

Edward Dineen

247. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Gehur Camp 6 November 1898



ሞላ፡ አንበሳ፡ አእምሮን፡ ይሁዳ፡ ደግሞ፡ ምኒልክ፡ ሠራተኛ፡ እግ
 ዚላብሔር፡ ንጉሠ፡ ነገሥት፡ ዘኢትዮጵያ፡ ይደረሱ፡ ከሚሞሩ፡
 ኢልግ፡ እንዲሁ፡ ሰጥተዋል፡ እኔ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ይመስገን፡ ይህን፡ ነገ
 የሙሴ፡ ለግርድ፡ ነገር፡ እኔም፡ ደግሞ፡ ልክለሁ፡ ።
 የሙሴ፡ ሸቀጥንም፡ ነገር፡ ዘረ፡ ምላሹን፡ ያለክሁኑ፡ እኔም፡ ለይ
 ሆኖ፡ ችኩለ፡ ሲሆንኩኝ፡ ነው፡ ሁሉንም፡ ስናርፍ፡ እልክኩኝ፡
 ይህንን፡ እንኳ፡ መካኒ፡ ደግሞ፡ መደረሱን፡ ለማሰታወቅ፡ ነው፡
 ደጃቸው፡ ስላንገም፡ አንተው፡ እንዳልነው፡ ይኸው፡ ስላይሆነ፡
 በጥቅምት፡ በ፳፰፡ ቀን፡ በ፲፰፡ ወር፡ ምላረቱ፡ ሆኗል፡
 በ፳፰፡ ወር፡ ስራር፡

249. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 16 November 1898



ሞግ፡ እን በሱ፡ ሃኑ ምናገደ፡ ይሁደ፡ ምናማዊ፡ ምናረሐክ፡ ሠዌሙ፡
 ኦግዢ ኦብሒር፡ ገጉሠ፡ ነገሥት፡ ሃኑት ቀድሞ፡
 ይድረሱ፡ ነቢዋ ይደ፡ ኢሉግ፡ ኦን ዲቶ፡ ሐንብተሃል፡ እኔ፡ እግዚ
 ኦብሒር፡ ይመሥገን፡ ደፋሩ፡ ነገ፡ ለጥቅምት፡ በ፳፰ ቀን፡ ገደ
 ሱ፡ አበባ፡ ከተማ፡ ይተዳረ፡ ይብደቢህ፡ ይረከልኝ፡
 ወደ፡ ሙሉ፡ ሐሪዋዋ፡ ይመደድኝ፡ ይብደቢ፡ ድረህ፡ ይህ
 ከህልኝ፡ እሱም፡ ይሄ፡ ወተህን፡ ቃል፡ ሁሉ፡ ይህንህንኝ፡
 እዚሁት፡ ሙሉ ካም፡ ነው፡ እኔም፡ ወደሱው፡ ምናሸን፡ ድረ፡
 ልህበተሰህ፡ ሙሉ፡ ሸቶ፡ ሙሉ፡ እምሣ፡ ሣጥን፡ ብር፡ ል
 ከአሁ፡ ብሏል፡ ይህንኝ፡ ሙሉ፡ ሙሉ፡ ሙሉ፡ እምሣ፡ እሱም
 ግ፡ ብሎ፡ ነግሎአሁ፡ በፋዲር፡ በ፳፰ ቀን፡ በ፲፰፻፱፡ ዓ.ም.
 ሙሉ፡ ምናረሐክ፡ በወረደሁ፡ ከተማ፡ ተዳረ፡

250. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 16 November 1898



ሞዳ፡ እግረገጥ፡ ደህድ፡ ደግሞ
 ወ፡ ምዕራፍ ነ፡ ለሀገሪቱ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ም
 ጥራ፡ ነገረሁት፡ ዘእትጥቅ፡ ምዕራፍ፡ ነ
 ቢሃድሁት፡ እረግ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ለሀገሪቱ፡ እ
 ኔ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ደመሰገነ፡ ምዕራፍ፡ ነ፡
 መሪ፡ ለወጥቱ፡ ጥረዋሉ፡ ደርሰዋል፡ መጥ
 ቶዋል፡ ለሀገሪቱ፡ ለሀገሪቱ፡ ነገር፡ ግድ፡ እኔም፡ ግ
 ሽግ፡ ደርሼ፡ ሃሎ፡ ለምዕራፍ፡ ነ፡ ወጥቱ
 ሃ፡ እዚም፡ እዚም፡ እዚም፡ እዚም፡ እዚም፡ እዚም፡
 ጥረዋል፡ ደህድ፡ ነ፡ ለሀገሪቱ፡ ለሀገሪቱ፡
 ለ፡ ነ፡ ጥረዋል፡ ጥረዋል፡ ጥረዋል፡ ጥረዋል፡
 ጥረዋል፡ ጥረዋል፡ ጥረዋል፡ ጥረዋል፡ ጥረዋል፡

251. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 16 November 1898



ጥዓ : እንበላ፡ አክሱምና፡ ደህ-ዳ፡ ለግሳሁ፡ ምኒልክ፡ ሥላሴ
ደሙ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ገዥ፡ ሆኖ፡ እገሥት፡ እኢተድድሃ፡
ደድረሰ፡ ከቤተ-ደድረ፡ አለ፡ እንደተ፡ ስንብተሃል፡ እኔ፡
እግዚአብሔር፡ ደመሥገን፡ ደኖ፡ ነኝ፡ ፖረቱ፡
ርዕሰ፡ ደረጃዎችን፡ ጠበቅኜ፡ ካንተ፡ ደብዳቤ፡ ጋራ፡
ደመጣ፡ አኛል፡ ብሎ፡ ነበር፡ አሁንም፡ እንደ መግለጽ፡
ደህረ፡ በፋደር፡ በፒቶ፡ በወገደሱ፡ ነገተላቸው፡ ተጸረ-
ባ፡ ፒቶ፡ ሆኖ መተ፡ ምሕረት፡

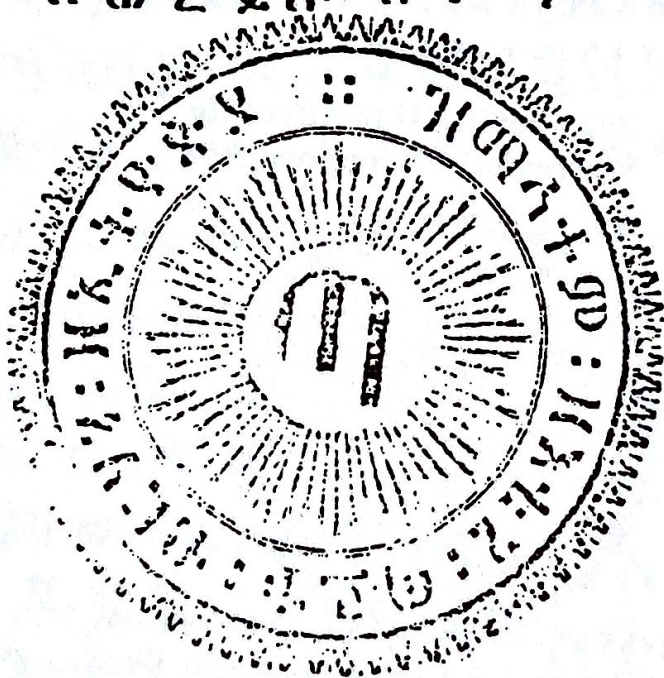
252. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 16 November 1898



ጥዓ : እንበላ፡ አክሱምና፡ ደህ-ዳ፡ ለግሳሁ፡ ምኒልክ፡ ሥላሴ
ደሙ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ገዥ፡ ሆኖ፡ እገሥት፡ እኢተድድሃ፡
ደድረሰ፡ ከቤተ-ደድረ፡ አለ፡ እንደተ፡ ስንብተሃል፡ እኔ፡
እግዚአብሔር፡ ደመሥገን፡ ደኖ፡ ነኝ፡ ምሕረ፡ ከምዕ
ሐር፡ ደመሥገን፡ ደኖ፡ ነኝ፡ ምሕረ፡ ከምዕ
ሐር፡ እንደተ፡ ብለህ፡ ደረሰኝ፡
ደብዳቤ፡ ነገር፡ ወደ፡ እዛኝ፡ ግዛው፡ ልኪልሃ
ሐሁ፡ ምናልባት፡ በፒቶ፡ ሆኖ መተ፡ ምሕረት፡
ወረደሁ፡ ነገተላቸው፡ ተጸረ-
ባ፡ ፒቶ፡ ሆኖ መተ፡ ምሕረት፡

253. Tāytu Betul to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 16 November 1898

ደተላክ፡ ከእኔ፡ ጣዲቱ፡ ብርሃን፡ ዘኢትዮጵያ፡
ደድረሰ፡ ከቢሃዳ፡ ኢሉ፡ እንደ፡ ሰንጠረዥ፡
ሃሉ፡ እኔ፡ እግዚእ ክብሩ፡ ደበዘሰ፡ ደሃና፡ ነፃ፡
እኔም፡ በእግዚእ ክብሩ፡ ቸርነት፡ በደሃና፡
ረደሉ፡ ደረሰሁ፡ ራሱ፡ መከንን፡ ሰላምታ፡
ገርልኝ፡ ብሎኛል፡ ብሎ፡ ነገረኝ፡
እናንተህ፡ ልጄህ፡ ጤናችሁን፡ እንደምን፡ ነፃ
ሁ፡ በሃዳ፡ በፍቅር፡ በገጽ፡ በፊት፡ በሀገር
ሐረት፡ በወረደሉ፡ ከተማ፡ ተካፈለ፡



[illegible]

255. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 26 November 1898



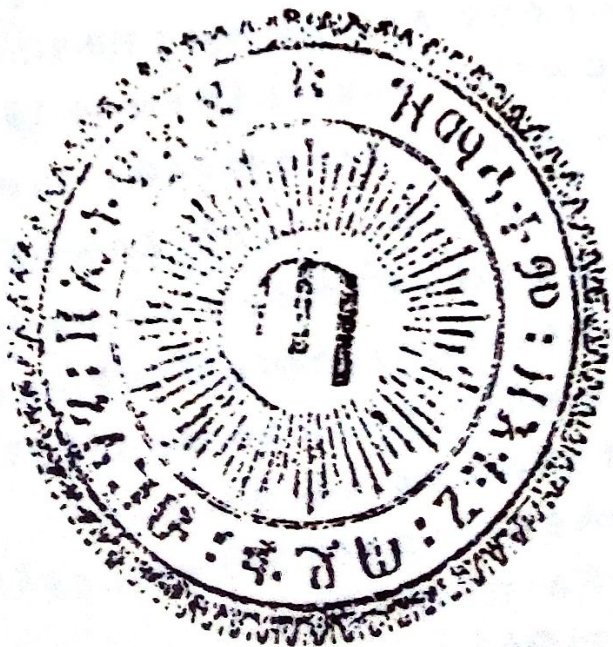
መጽሐፍ፡ ከጥበብ፡ ለጳጳስ፡ ይሁዲ፡ ደግሞ፡ ሞሪልክ፡ ሥራ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡
ገገው፡ ነገሥተ፡ ለኢትዮጵያ፡ ደፍረክ፡ ከቤተሰቡ፡ ኢልግ፡ ነገደቱ፡ ለገብተሃል፡
አፄ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ይመሥገን፡ ሲሳና፡ ነጂ፡ በሳደር፡ ለፎቀ፡ በ፲፰፡፻፩፡ ዓ
መቶ፡ በደሰ፡ አለባ፡ በተሞ፡ ደተጸረ፡ ደብዳቤህ፡ ይረሰልኝ፡ ነገተሞ፡ ወደ፡
ቆይ፡ መውረድክ፡ የለክህነታችሁ፡ ወረ፡ ሁሉ፡ ሰማሁ፡ መሪ፡ ሾፍኑ፡ የ
ለከው፡ የሰላላ፡ ቃል፡ አደራ፡ ራሱ፡ መከፋፈል፡ ሆኑ፡ ሚሊዎን፡ ፍራ
ጥክ፡ በባገክ፡ ይግባ፡ ማለቱን፡ አልሰማሁም፡ ነበር፡ አሁን፡ ይዘግጡ
ልክ፡ መመሥረት፡ እኛ፡ የተገኘንባቸውን፡ ነገር፡ በሚሰማ፡ ይሆናል፡ ኦህዳሞ፡
አባጥክ፡ ገብቷል፡ ይልከው፡ አራቱ፡ ሚሊዎን፡ ፍራጥክ፡ አዲሱ፡ ነገረ
ለ፡ ቀደምት፡ ወለደህ፡ አደተቀበልክ፡ እኛ፡ ይመጣ፡ አስከፍል፡ ድረስ፡ ይቀመጥ፡
የቀረው፡ ሆኑ፡ ሞሊዎን፡ ግን፡ ህር፡ አደታተሙት፡ ሁሉ፡ ህዳሞልኝ፡ ስለ
ኢሰቆና፡ ሶለ፡ አዲሱን፡ ነገር፡ ፅቃቸውን፡ አግዷል፡ መገንዘብ፡ ጠፋ፡ ይልከው
ን፡ ለመሪ፡ ለጋር ድም፡ ልክበታለሁ፡ ለረርጌሞ፡ ለሌቶ፡ ሹማሞቶች፡ አጠፃ
ክሬ፡ ልክአለሁ፡ መሪ፡ ይመታረፍ፡ የሚባል፡ መሪነት፡ ገሽግ፡ ይለባናል፡ ይል
ከውን፡ ከዚህም፡ ላይ፡ ሻፋሪ፡ ማለቱን፡ አልተገኘኝም፡ አሉ፡ ፈቃዱ፡ የሰደዱ
ገለቱ፡ ነገረሆን፡ አሉ፡ ይከፋፈላል፡ በመሪ፡ ለረገጥን፡ ጋራ፡ የመጣውን
ጥታን፡ ወልቢ፡ የሚባለው፡ እግግሊክ፡ በዙፍ፡ በኩል፡ አድርጎ፡ በወለባና፡ በ
በረዳ፡ በልቀ፡ ወደ፡ ሮጾራ፡ በሐር፡ ልሂድ፡ ይፍቀዳልኝ፡ ማለቱ፡ ይልከውን፡
አዲሱ፡ ግዛው፡ አረታውራሪ፡ ህብት፡ ማርያም፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ አ
ዝዝላሁ፡ ከዚህም፡ ወዲህ፡ በረታውራሪ፡ ህብት፡ ጊዮርጊስ፡ ሹማሞቶች፡

ሸኝ፡ እደተቀበለ፡ ወደ ልጅ፡ በሥር፡ ይረከ፡ ይመደደርሰው፡ ሰው፡ ስድጃለ
 ሁ፡ ስማም ቀቸኝም፡ በውል፡ ኦጠጥክረ፡ ኦዝዝረሁ፡ ዲግሞ፡ ሙሉ፡ ሐሪ
 ጥፋጥ፡ ይገገላል፡ ከብታሞቹ፡ በበርበራም፡ በዘሀለም፡ በጉል፡ እየወጡ፡ እ
 ውረ፡ እገደደድቱ፡ ቢፈቅደላቸው፡ ደሰ፡ ደለኝ፡ ነበር፡ በሌል፡ ያልነው፡ እ
 ውረ፡ ለማደግ፡ ማግ፡ ይከለከላል፡ ደሩ፡ ግጥ፡ ሙሉ፡ ሐሪግ፡ እገሉ፡ እገሉ፡
 እውረ፡ ለደድቱ፡ መጥተዋል፡ በሥር፡ ሐም፡ ሐማቸው፡ ከሐሰታወቀ፡ በወሰኑ፡
 ሐሥ፡ ስማም ቀቸ፡ ለመደግ፡ እሀመቸም፡ ነገር፡ ግጥ፡ ለሁሉም፡ ነገር፡ እጅግ
 ሐሥ፡ እመለሰሁ፡ እዚህ ወ፡ እገመካከረላግ፡ በሐረር፡ በ፲፰ ቀን፡ በወረኢል፡
 ከተማ ተደረ፡ በ፲፰ ሺህ ርፍ ልቦተ፡ ምሐረ፡

256. Tāyṭu Betul to Alfred Ilg

Warraylu 27 November 1898

ደተላክ፡ ከልቲ፡ ገጣሚቱ፡ ነርሃ፡ ዘሊቶቹ ጽደ—
 ይደረሱ፡ ከቢሃደዱ፡ ሊልግ፡ ለገደቶ፡ ሐንባቸሃ
 ል፡ ለፎ፡ ለግዚ፡ ለክሊር፡ ይመሐግ፡ ይህን፡ ነገር—
 ሐላምታህም፡ ይረሐላች፡ ወደ፡ ቅጥም፡ መወረድ
 ህን፡ ሐማሁ፡ ለግዚ፡ ለክሊር፡ በደህን፡ ይመሐላሁ
 በሐደር፡ በ፲፱ ቀን፡ በወረደሁ፡ ከቀማ፡ ተደረ፡
 በ፲፰ ሺህ ርፍ ልቦተ፡ ምሐረ፡



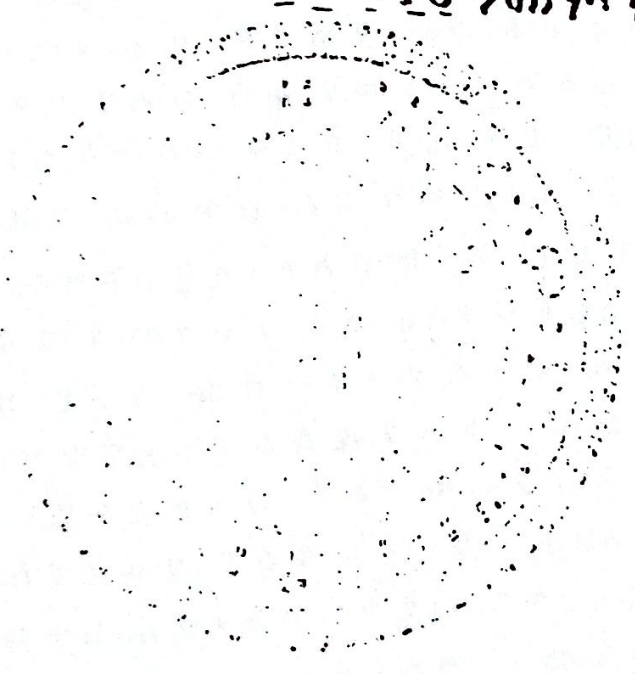
258. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 5 January 1899



ዋዳ፡ እንቢሳ፡ ዘእምነገደ፡ ሀሁደ፡ ደግሞዊ፡ ምኒልክ፡ ሥ
 ዌ መ፡ እግዚእ ክብሩ፡ ንጉሠ፡ ነገሥት፡ ሃይለማርያም፡
 ዌ ደረሰ፡ ከቢሃደድ፡ ኢሉግ፡ እንደ፡ ስንብተሃል፡
 እኒ፡ እግዚእ ክብሩ፡ ዌ መሥገን፡ ደሳኤ፡ ነገሥት፡ ዌ ምን
 መካከሉ፡ ጉደደ፡ አለኛ፡ ስጊዜ፡ ገሥግሠህ፡ መኖ
 ተህ፡ ተገናኝተኝ እንደ፡ መለሰ፡ ዌሁ፡ በታላቋ
 ሥ፡ በፊት፡ በወረደሉ፡ ከተሰጠ፡ ተሰላ፡
 ባለፈው ጊዜ ምን፡ ምን፡ ምን፡

260. Tāyṭu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 14 January 1899

ደተላክ ፡ ከእኚ፡ ግደቱ ፡ ገረ፡ ሃገ፡ ዘኢኹ ፡ ይቋ፡
 ደቀረሰ፡ ከቢሆ ደቋ ፡ ኢሉ ግ፡ እንደሆነ ፡ ሰንሰተሃል፡ እ
 ኔ፡ እጣዚ እገባረ፡ ደመሥገን፡ ደሳኛ፡ ነቅ፡ በታላ
 ሣሥ ፡ በ፩፣፱ ቀን ፡ ደተደራ ፡ ደሃደሊህም ፡ ደረሰልኝ፡
 ፈንሰደም ፡ በደሳኛ፡ ገረ፡ እኔም ፡ ጢናዊ ፡ ደሳኛ፡
 ነቅ፡ በዚህ ፡ በኩል ፡ ደጣደሰንም ፡ ነገር ፡ ሀል፡ ሞላ
 ትህንኖ ፡ እጣኝህን ፡ ከነጦረሱ ፡ እንደሆነ ፡ ሰንሰተሃ
 ኋል ፡ ገለህ ፡ ሰላምታ ፡ ንገርልኝ፡ በጥር ፡ በ፯ቀን፡
 በወረደሱ ፡ ከተጣ ፡ በ፲፯፣፱፣፩ ዓመት ፡ ገረሰኝ ፡ ተደራ



261. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 24 January 1899



ሞግ፡ አገረሰብ፡ ዘኢየሱስ ግድ፡ ደህደህ፡ ደግሞ፡ ምድልክ፡ ሥዊድን፡
እግዚአብሔር፡ ፕግሠ፡ ነገሥተ፡ ዘኢትዮጵያ
ደግረሰብ፡ ከቤተደግ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ አገረሰብ፡ ሰጥብተዓል፡ እኔ፡
እግዚአብሔር፡ ደመሥገና፡ ደገና፡ ነገሥተ፡ ዘኢትዮጵያ
ከሙሴ፡ ከምዕል፡ ዓረብ፡ ወርቅ፡ ሥራ፡ ደሞሳህ፡ ሸግ
ቅሎቶ፡ ደረሰብ፡ ደግረሰብ፡ ወርቅ፡ ደሞሳህ፡ ሸግ
መላ፡ ወገኑ፡ መላ፡ ሴተ፡ ሸግ ቅሎ፡ ሰብሰብ፡ እሱ፡
ሎ፡ ለከሰብ፡ ነገር፡ ገጽ፡ ከፋ፡ ሲቀመጡ፡ ጊዜ፡ እገራቸው፡
ቅርብ፡ ሆነ፡ እደሞሰሁ፡ ቢደሰቱ፡ ተከፋ፡ ወገኑ፡
ደረሰብ፡ ሰብሰብ፡ እሱ፡ እሱ፡ ደሞሳህ፡ ሸግ
ወ፡ ደመሥገና፡ ነገሥተ፡ ሰብሰብ፡ ሰብሰብ፡ ከሊሙ፡
ወደዚያው፡ ወርቅ፡ ወደሞሳህ፡ ሰብሰብ፡ እገራቸው፡
ደረሰብ፡ ሰብሰብ፡ ደረሰብ፡ ወርቅ፡ ደሞሳህ፡ ሸግ
እገረሰብ፡ ወደ፡ ሰብሰብ፡ ወርቅ፡ ደሞሳህ፡ ሸግ
ልኪ እሱ፡ ሰብሰብ፡ ሰብሰብ፡ ሰብሰብ፡ ሰብሰብ፡ ሰብሰብ፡
ሰብሰብ፡ ሰብሰብ፡ ሰብሰብ፡ ሰብሰብ፡ ሰብሰብ፡ ሰብሰብ፡

የሰጠው ሰነድ ሲቀመጥ፡

የሰጠው ሰነድ ሲቀመጥ፡

የሰጠው ሰነድ ሲቀመጥ፡

የሰጠው ሰነድ ሲቀመጥ፡

Documents

262. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
 Dasē 30 January 1899



ዋዳ፡ ኤፓበሳ፡ እስከ 17 ዓ፡ ደቡብ፡ ደቡብ፡ ምድረ ልዩ፡ ምድረ ልዩ፡
 ሆኖ፡ እግረ ሕይወት፡ ንጉሠ ነገሥት፡ እግረ ሕይወት፡
 ይደረገው ከቤተሰቡ፡ ኢሳይያስ፡ እግረ ሕይወት፡ ስንሳተ፡
 እኔ፡ እግረ ሕይወት፡ ይመሥገን፡ ይሰራ፡ ነፃ፡ ይመጣ
 መካከረው፡ ጉዳዩ፡ እግረ ሕይወት፡ ስንሳተ፡ ምድረ ልዩ፡
 ተሰጥቶ ነፃነቱን ይገኛል፡ ስንሳተ፡ ምድረ ልዩ፡
 ምድረ ልዩ፡ በወገኑ፡ ከተሰጠ፡ ተሰጥቶ፡
 ባለፈው ዓመት፡ ምድረ ልዩ፡

263. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg

Dasē 16 February "1899"[?]

ደቡብ ሰላሳ፡ ከ ክቡር፡ ወደ ሚካኤል፡ ስንሳተ፡

ደቡብ፡

ከሰላሳ፡ ስንሳተ፡ ደቡብ፡

የተሰጠ፡ ከሰላሳ፡ መካከረው፡ የሰላሳ፡ ደቡብ
 ሰላሳ፡ ስንሳተ፡ በእግረ ሕይወት፡ ስንሳተ፡
 ተሰጥቶ፡ ስንሳተ፡ የሰላሳ፡ ስንሳተ፡
 ሰላሳ፡ ስንሳተ፡ ስንሳተ፡
 ደቡብ፡ ስንሳተ፡ ስንሳተ፡
 ተሰጥቶ፡ ስንሳተ፡ ስንሳተ፡
 ሰላሳ፡ ስንሳተ፡ ስንሳተ፡
 ሰላሳ፡ ስንሳተ፡ ስንሳተ፡
 ሰላሳ፡ ስንሳተ፡ ስንሳተ፡
 ሰላሳ፡ ስንሳተ፡ ስንሳተ፡



264. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Dasē 19 February 1899



ሞ ሞ፡ ኦገ በ ሱ፡ ዘኢ ምዕ ነገዱ፡ ሂሁዱ፡ ዲግ ማዊ፡ ምዕ ደልክ፡ ለ
 ዮመ፡ ኦገዢ ኦህሒር፡ ገጉ ሠ፡ ነገሠቱ፡ ዘኢ ተዋታሂ፡
 ሂድ ረሱ፡ ከ ቢሞ ደዱ፡ ኢልግ፡ ኢገደቱ፡ ስገህተሃል፡ ኦገ፡
 ኦገዢ ኦህሒር፡ ሂመ ለሀገገ፡ ደሳኖ፡ ነገ፡ በጥር፡ በ፩ ፱ቀ፡
 ዩተ ደረ፡ ሂህደቢህ፡ ሂረ ስልኝ፡ ዩላልኩግ ምዕ፡ ለሠራግራ
 ዝማኝ፡ በዋቴ፡ ሞሎ፡ ሞሎ፡ ኢገደሂ ሠራ፡ ተቆጥኛ፡ ልህ
 በታለሁ፡ ራሱ፡ መኩግግ ምዕ፡ ኦገሁ፡ ኦገ፡ ዘገዱ፡ መጥቷል፡
 ኦሱ ምዕ፡ ልከበታል፡ በዩካቲቱ፡ በ፲፭ ቀን፡ በደረ፡ ከተማተ
 ደረ፡ በ፲፰ ፱፯ ፩ ዓመተ፡ ምሐረቱ፡

265. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Ēfrātā Camp 10 March 1899



ሞላ፡ አፕላሳ፡ እኔም ነገሩ ሆኖ ለፍጥነት ምክር ቤቱ ለወጣ፡ ምክር ቤቱ ለወጣ፡
 ስለ አብሔር፡ ገጥሞ፡ ነገሥት፡ እኔ ተቀዳሚ፡ ይደረሰ፡ ክብሩ ይደረግ፡
 አደጋ፡ እንዲታወቅ፡ ስንላብተን ሃገሩ፡ እኔ፡ እግር እብሔር፡ ይመሥገን፡
 ብና፡ ነፃ፡ በደብዳቤ፡ በ፳፻፲፱፡ ደብዳቤ፡ ይገለጻል፡ ይገለጻል፡
 ይህ ክብር ብቻ ነው፡ ነገር፡ ስለሆነ፡ እግር እብሔር፡ ይመሥገን፡
 ይመሥረ፡ ለሌላ ክብር ለሌላ ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡
 አሁን ምላሽ፡ አገሩ፡ አገሩ እንዲሆን፡ አሁን ምላሽ፡ አሁን ምላሽ፡
 ለሌላ ምላሽ፡ አሁን ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡
 ወ፡ ይገለጻል፡ አሁን ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡
 ለሌላ ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡
 ለሌላ ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡
 ለሌላ ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡
 ለሌላ ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡
 ለሌላ ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡ ለሌላ ምላሽ፡

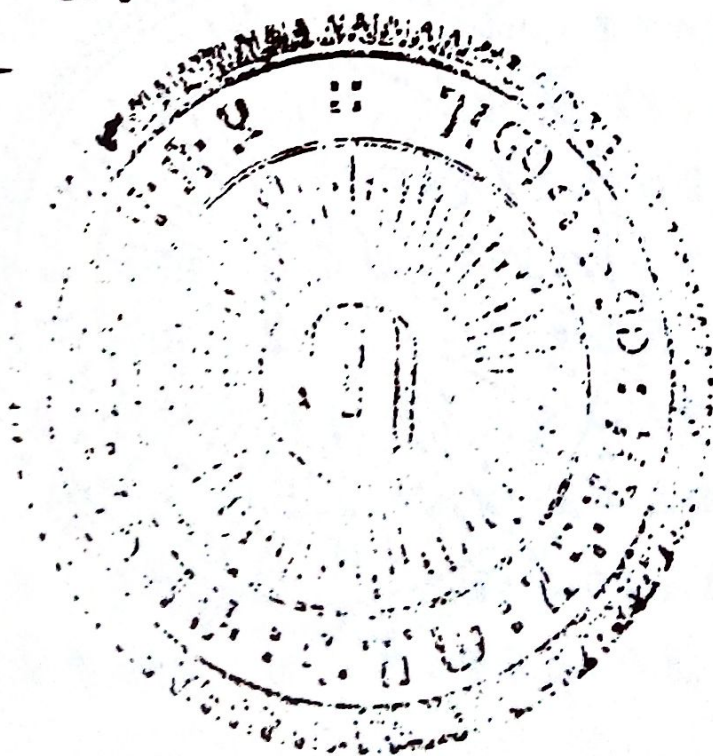
४३ CP. २ :

Q 3. 10. 11 : 10. 11 : 10. 11 ::



269. Tāyṭu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 19 April 1899

ዚቲ፡ ስ፡ ከቢሃዊ፡ ኢል፡
እንዲት፡ ውሉሃል፡ እኒ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ይመላሰ
ገን፡ ይጻፍ፡ ነኝ፡
ሙሴ፡ ሸፍኒ፡ ይኮከልኝ፡ ፈትል፡
ርሃኦም፡ እጅግ፡ ማከልዎ፡ ሆነ፡ እንተም፡ እን
ርተህ፡ እንደተረወ፡ ብሎ፡ ይኸው፡ ሰድፈል
ሃለሁ፡ አሁንም፡ ይዘህ፡ ዓዲነት፡ ፈትል፡
ቀጭኑ፡ ይመጣልኝ፡ ብሎ፡ ነበርና፡ ቀጭኑ፡ ቀ
ርፍ፡ ይወፍራሙ፡ ዓዲነት፡ በብዙው፡ እን
ዲመጣልኝ፡ ይሁን፡ በሚሄዝዎ፡ በ፲፬ቀን፡ በሐ
ዲሱ፡ አበባ፡ ከተሚ፡ በ፲፯፻፱፻፳፭ ዓመተ፡ ምሐ
ረት፡ ተጻፈ፡

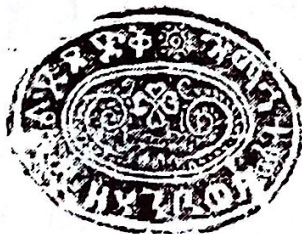


271. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 30 June 1899



ሞፃ ፡ አንበሳ ፡ ዘአምላክ ፡ ደህደህ ፡ ደግሞ፣ ሞጪልክ ፡ ሠዌሙ ፡
 አግዚአብሔር ፡ ንኑሠ ፡ ነገሊት ፡ ዘኢሳይያስ ፡ ደብረ ስ፡ክ
 ቢቁደቁ ፡ ኢልግ ፡ እንዲቶ ስንጠተሃል ፡ እኒ ፡ አግዚአብሔር ፡
 ር ፡ ደመሠገን ፡ ደህኖ ፡ ነፃ ፡ ገሺቶህን ስ፡ እንደሞን ፡ ነህ ፡ ዘ
 ሊ ፡ ጥቂት ፡ አልተሻላህምን እኒም ፡ ደጊዮርጊ ስ፡ ልቶ ፡ ስ
 ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን ፡ ደን ፡ ደርሽ ፡ ስመላስ ፡ አይሃለሁ ፡ ነዌ ፡
 ሣለሁ ፡ 'ዘነፃፀ ፡ ሆነኖ ፡ እተ ፡ ነር ስቲ ደን ፡ ሳለሄዱ ፡
 ቀረሁ ፡ ነገር ፡ ግን ፡ ትሰንቱደላዘህልኝን ፡ ደከደህ ፡ ሞላ
 ሹን ፡ በደከደህ ፡ አንደላደግሁ ፡ ደመጠዘ ፡ ሆኖ ፡ ስሆ
 ንም ፡ እሁድ ፡ አቤተ ክርስቲያን ፡ ደርሺ ፡ ስመላ
 ስ ፡ አዚደው ፡ አቤተህገፍቱ ፡ ቋል ፡ ለቋል ፡ እንን
 ጋገራለን ፡ ነቢቷን ፡ ቶዲኮለሞ ፡ አዚደው ፡ እንተ ፡
 ቤቱ ፡ ደረሰ ፡ እንዲመረደሁን ፡ በስረ ፡ በ፩ በ፩ን ፡
 በ፫ በ፫ ፡ ደመቶ ፡ ሞረቱ ፡ ተጸረ ፡ በዲስ ፡ አለላ ፡
 አቶላ

... 12 August "1899"

[illegible]

275. Abbā Endreyās to Menilek II
Harar 10 September 1899

ደቂረሰ: ወዲ: ግሩ ሰላላ: ንጉሠ: ነገሥት: አገዛዝ ክብርኤ.
ወርሙ: በኢትዮጵ: ከነገሣቸው: ምኒልክ: ደግሞላ: =
፲፯፻፱፻፱:

የሚወድቀው: ከርሳቸው ምኒልክ: ወድቀው: የነበሩ:
ምቹ: ከቡ: ያዕቆብ: ከኢትዮጵ: የተመሉ: ትል
ቅ: ወጪ: ነበሩ: ምኒልክ: በውነት: ረድኤት: ታዲ
ዲ: ነበር: ከድምጽ ምኒልክ: መጠጋ: ነበሩ: አሁን
ግን: አገዛዝ ክብርኤ: ወዲ ዘጋጅ ሰላላ: መንግሥት: ከመ
ውጣት: ይህንን: መረጃ: ከቀው: ረድኤት: ከልሳነት:
ከግብ: ከልሳነት: ወዲ ሰላላ: በረከት: ሲወጣ: እንዲ
ጮክ: እኛ: ደግሞ: የክብር: ከግብ: ነገር: ነፍሱ: ይዞ:
ወዲ ሰላላ: ወዲ: ሰላላ: ወዲ: ወጣው: መልክ: ሆኖ:
ከነሆ: ክብር: ሰላላ: ከኢትዮጵ: ከግብ: ሆኖ: እን
ደተመነ: ከግብ: ከግብ: ወረዲ: ግሩ ሰላላ: ንጉሠ:
ነገሥት: ሆኖ: ደግሞ: ከግብ: ነገር: ነፍሱ: እንዲሞገስ
ሆኖ: ከግብ: ድምጽ ምኒልክ: ያገ: ያዕቆብ: ሰላላ: በመን
ግሥታዊ: በርከት: መከላከል: ሆኖ: ይከደ: =
ከግብ: በ፲፯፻፱፻፱: ታሞክሮ: ደግሞ: ከግብ: ሆኖ: ከሐ
ፃኑ: ሲሞገስ: እርሱ: ሰላላ: ደግሞ: ከግብ: ነገር:
የተመነ: ሰላላ: መግባት: ከኢትዮጵ: ደግሞ: ነው: =
ሰላላ: በኢትዮጵ: ከግብ: ነገር: ግን: ከአገዛዝ ክብርኤ: በታች:
የምናገኘው: ተሰፋፋ: በ፲፯፻፱፻፱: ነው: ክብር: ንጉሠ: ነገሥት:
ሆኖ: = ይሰጣል: ያገ: ያዕቆብ: መንግሥት: ሰላላ: =
ከግብ: እንዲሞገስ: = ተደራ: ሰላላ: ፲፯፻፱፻፱: =
መሰረተ: ፲፯፻፱፻፱: እንዲሞገስ: =



276. Menilek II's Certificate of Merit
 "Addis Ababā 4 October 1899"

መሳ : አንበሳ : ዘኢሁን : ነገሥ : ይህ ይ :
 ይግማረ : መኒልክ : ንጉሠ : ነገሥት :
 ዘኢትዮጵያ ::

በነገሩ : በጥራት : በሀይል : በብቃት :
 በመስጠት : በሥነ ምግባር : የታሰበ ::

እኛንም : እብራሃም :: ይግማረ : አንበሳ :
 የኛ : መኢንንት : በሀይል : በጥራት :
 በደብዳቤ : በብቃት : አገልግሎት : አገልግ
 ሎናል ::

ይህን : ሁሉ : በሰላም : በሰላም : እኛን : ይህ :
 አንበሳናል :: ንጉሠ : ይግማረ : አንበሳ :
 ቀናል ::

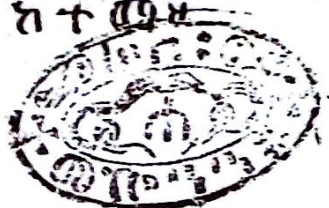
በሰላም : በሰላም : የጥራት : ይግማረ : መኒልክ : ንጉሠ :
 ነገሥት : ዘኢትዮጵያ : ሐይሁም : በሰላም : ሐይሁም :
 ሐይሁም ::

277. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
Maqalē 7 November "1899"

ደ ደረሰ: ከ ክቡር: ወ ደጂ: ከቢት ወ ደጅ: ደ ልግ:—

ብዙ: ሰላም ፍ: ጤ ፍ: ላገተ: ደ ሁገ:—

የተለከ: ከራሱ: መኩንን: የሐረርፍ: ያውራጃዎ: ሁሉን:—
በመሰከረም: በ፩ ፫ የተጸረ: በጥቅምት: በ፩ ፪ ቀን: ደ
፲፱፻፱: አገተ: ግን: ከሂደሉ ሁ: ብለህ: ብትልክ: ብኙ: አጅግ:
የሚላግዝን: ነገር: ነው:— አዲሱ: ከውጥት: አገኘን: ብ
ለው: ከሚያገሩ: ሰዎች: ባገተ: አውቀት: አሰካሁን: ያ
ለው: ነገር: ለኛ: አጅግ: ጥቅማችን: ነበር: አንደኛ: ብት
ሆን: ብትሂዱ: አጅግ: ደሰ: አደሉ ለኛም: ብትቀደ: ነው: መ
ልካው:— በደሆን: አገኘ: አኒፍ: አገተ: አሰትንገናኙ: ደ
ረሰ: በወደዜህ: ወረ: እንደልጅ ጽፍልህ: ደሉቁን: በያገተ:
በኩል: የመጣውን: ነው: አንጀ: የምሰማው: በዚህስ:
አጅግም: የሚሰማ: ነገር: የሉ:— በዚህ: አንኳ: ቢመ
ጣ: ቀኑ: ፪ ፫ ወር: ካለፈ: ወዲያ: ነው: የሚደርስልኝ:—
ቢመቻህስ: ሁሉንም: ነገር: ከወደገተ: ብትልክ: ብኙ: ነ
ው: መልካው:— ሰንገናኙ: ግን: የምትሂዱ: የሆነ: እን
ደሆነ: አግዚኦ ብሔር: በሐዳወት: ለመገናኘት: ያብቃን:—
ሚሰቀህን: አንደኛ: ሁነህ: ሰላምታ: አገጥሶት ማርሐኝ: ደ
ሁን: ልጆቻህንም: ዘመደ: ጽዮንም: አንተንም: አግዚኦሳ
ሔር: አገራቸው: ወደህፍ: ለመግባት: ያብቃቸው:—
ለመንገዱ: ግን: አንደኛ ደቀኛር: ለግራዝሚያ: በገብረም:
ከጤርጤርም: ወደሐረር: ደከው: ልኪሉሃሰሁ:—
አግዚኦ ብሔር: ብዙ: ጤ ፍ: ደሰ ጥህ: ቀዳረ: ጥቅ
ምት: ፳፯ ቀን: መቀሌ: ከተሞላ



278. Mining Concession Contract of C. W. Lane
Addis Ababā 26 December 1899

Copie

*Cachet Impériale
d'Éthiopie*

63

ከኢጳጣጣዊ፡መደላክ፡ንጉሠ፡ኣገሥት፡ዘኢትዮጵያ፡
ለኔና፡ለወሐኔ፡የሚሰጥ፡ለሙሴ፡ሸርሸ፡ዊሊያም፡ሴን፡በሉንደን፡ከተማ፡
ላለው፡የከንግሊዝ፡ሰውና፡ክሉ፡ለደረጋቸው፡ኩፕንዮች፡በዚህ፡ይዘግቡ፡
የተዳረውን፡ቃል፡ፈቃድ፡ሰጥታለሁ።

መዝሙሩ፡

በበኔ፡ሸንጉል፡ካገር፡ሁሉ፡፱ዓመት፡ያረሰ፡ሙሴ፡ሴን፡ወርቅም፡በርም፡
ሌላም፡ከመረኩ፡የሚወጣ፡ኣገር፡ሁሉ፡ከኣዲሃስ፡ፈላግ፡ፈቅፂላቸዋለሁ።
፱ዓመት፡ያልኔው፡መድር፡መቶፈር፡ከተገርመረ፡ከኣሥቶ፡ኔው።የጎሣ፡
፱ዓመት፡ያረሰ፡ከኣዲሃስ፡ይዘግብ፡ይዘግብ፡ለሙሴ፡ሴንና፡
ለሰዎቹ፡ጳጳሮች፡ኔው፡ከኣዲሃስ፡፱ዓመት፡ያረሰ፡በበኔ፡ሸንጉል፡
ካገር፡ከኣዲሃስ፡ያለ፡ፈቃድ፡ለሌላ፡ሰው፡ክልሰኛም።ኣገር፡ጎን፡በላገ
ርቶ፡ከኣዲሃስ፡ኣገባቸው፡ወርቅ፡ሰጥውጣት፡ካይከለከሉም።በዚህ፡፱ዓ
መት፡ወርቅም፡በርም፡ሌላም፡ከመረኩ፡የሚወጣ፡ኣገር፡ለሙሴ፡ሴን፡
ሰዎቹ፡ላገሩ፡ከኣዲሃስ፡ከሰነ፡፱ዓመት፡ያረሰ፡ሙሴ፡ሴንና፡የሱ፡
ኩፕንዮች፡ወርቅም፡በርም፡ሌላም፡ከመረኩ፡የሚወጣ፡ኣገር፡ሁሉ፡
ከኣዲሃስ፡ፈቅፂላቸዋለሁ።

፱ተኛ፡

ይዘግብ፡ወርቅም፡በርም፡ሌላም፡ከመረኩ፡የሚወጣ፡ኣገር፡ሁሉ፡
ለሰጥው፡የሚወጣ፡ኣገር፡ሁሉ፡ከኣዲሃስ፡ፈላግ፡ፈቅፂላቸዋለሁ።
በቡር፡ሥልክም፡ለሰጥው፡በበኔ፡ሸንጉል፡ካገር፡ለሰጥው፡መን
ገድም፡በይም፡ለሰጥው፡ለሙሴ፡ሴንና፡ለኩፕንዮች፡ፈቃድ፡ሰጥ
ታለሁ።ኣገር፡ጎን፡ይዘ፡ዘረ፡የሰጠሁት፡ፈቃድ፡ከዚህ፡ቀደም፡ለሌላ፡
ሰው፡የሰጠሁትን፡ፈቃድ፡ካልፈርሰውም።

**279. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Salāngi Camp 28 January 1900**

[illegible]

280. Gezāw to Alfred Ilg

Addis Ababā 26 February "1900"

ረዳላ ነ፡ ካዛኝ፡ ግዛ ው፡ ደድረ ሱክ ሙሉ፡ ኢ ላግ፡ ከገደቱ፡ ከዐ
 መዋሉ፡ ከ ኢ፡ እግዚኤሳይ፡ ደመላህገ፡ ያህና፡ ያኝ፡ ሰው፡ ታዋ
 ገሱ፡ ከገ ያመጥ፡ ያወ፡ መገገደገሱ፡ በደህና፡ በሰቁ፡ ይሆን፡ እግዚ
 ኤሳይ፡ በደህና፡ ለመገናኘት፡ ቢሄድ፡ ገ፡ ወራ፡ ከፋ፡ ከፈ፡ ወራ፡
 ገ፡ መሰከረ፡ በሮዋሰና፡ ጥሩ፡ ላይላ፡ መገገጥ፡ ገዛ፡ ታወቀ
 ሻ፡ ብዬ፡ ዋለሁ፡ መግዛቱ፡ ገደብ፡ ለመገደብ፡ ሁሉ፡ ገደብ፡ ገገ፡ ከገ
 ደረደረ፡ ይሆን፡ በሀፋቲ፡ በ፩፡ ቀን፡ በደረሰ፡ ከበባ፡ ከተ፡ ማ፡ ተፈረ፡

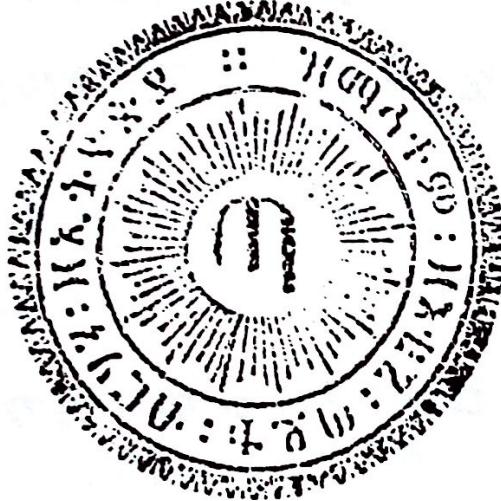




መግደል፡ ኦግብሳ፡ አክምላ፡ ገደ፡ ደህደ፡ ደግሞ፡ ምድረ፡ ልክ፡ ሥ
 ዩመ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ንጉሠ፡ ነገሥቶ፡ አክቶ፡ ድረ፡ ፡፡
 ደፍረሱ፡ ከቢላደ፡ አልገ፡ እግደቶ፡ ሰንሳለ፡ ተሃል፡
 እኔ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ደመሥገን፡ ደሳለኝ፡ ነኝ፡ እገር
 ህሰ፡ በደህና፡ ገባህ፡ ልጄቶህ፡ ሰጠህ፡ ስቶህ፡ ሰጠህ
 ነ፡ ገብረህ፡ ምድረ፡ በደሳለኝ፡ መግባቱን፡ አካ
 ከህብሻ፡ መሪ፡ ሆኖ፡ ከምድር፡ አንተ፡ ከሂድህ፡ ዝም
 ሮ፡ እስከሁኑ፡ አካከብሻ፡ ምድር፡ አሁን፡ ገባህ፡ እግደህ
 ህልመጣ፡ ነ፡ ሁሉ፡ አከብሻ፡ እኔም፡ አንተ፡ ህ
 ደህ፡ ብቻ፡ ደሳለኝ፡ እኔ፡ ሁሉ፡ በመጣል፡ እኔ
 ደህ፡ በመገደደ፡ በፊቱ፡ በ፲፰፡ ፲፱፡ ፳፡ ዓመቶ፡
 ምድረ፡ ገደ፡ አበባ፡ ከተማ፡ ተጽፈ፡

284. Tāyṭu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 27 May 1900

የተላከ፡ ከክፍሪ፡ ግደቱ፡ ገርሃሃ፡ ዘሊት ወደ ደጃ—
ደጃረሰ፡ ከቢተደደ፡ ኢሉግ፡ እየደረሰ፡ ሰየብተሃልኹ—
ኦሪ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ደመሰገንኝ፡ ደኅኖ፡ ነኝ፡ ካገርህሰ፡
በደኅኖ፡ ገገህኝ፡ ከዚህ፡ ሰየብተሃልኩ፡ ደኅኝነቴኝ፡ ሞሉ፡
ሞሉ፡ እልክብዎታለሁ፡ ብለኸኝ፡ ነበር፡ አሁን፡ ከዘመዱ
ቶህ፡ ኃር፡ ብትገናኝ፡ ነውኝ፡ ባረሳኸኝ፡ አሁንም፡ ደኅ
ንነትህኝ፡ ላክብኝ፡ ለምሽትህም፡ ሰላምታ፡ ገገርልኝ፤
ልጅህሰ፡ በደኅኖ፡ ገገልህ፤ ደረውሮታኝ፡ ወረ፡ ሁሉ፡
ሞሉ፡ ሞሉ፡ ላክብኝ፡ ገገሃሃሰት፡ በ፲፱ ተገ፡ በ፲፱ ተገ፡
የመተ፡ ምሐረት፡ በሐዲሰ፡ አበባ፡ ከተጣ፡ ተጸፈ፤



285. Asfāw Bāntē to Alfred Ilg
Neuchâtel ... "June 1900"

ደክረሰ፡ ክክር ር፡ ክጌታዊ፡ ክገባ፡
ክጥቀ፡ ክጌታ፡ ወዳድ፡ ኢል ግ፡ ጌ
ታዊ፡ ጤ ጥወጥ፡ እዳመጥ፡ ሶጥጥ
ወል፡ እኔ፡ በርሰዎ፡ ውቃሊ፡ ይህጥ፡ ጃ፡
ጌታዊ፡ ይህው፡ ወዳድ ጥሪ፡ ወዳ፡ ኢቲጌ፡
ይህው፡ ወረቀታ፡ ጥራሰሁ፡ ጌታዊ፡
ክራሰመ፡ መክጥጥ፡ ጥራሰሁ፡ ጌታዊ፡
ደርሰ፡ ጃ፡ ጌታዊ፡ — ፲ ግዜ፡ እጃ፡ እሰ
ሰሁ፡ ጌታዊ፡

ደሰ፡ እጥሰ ርዎ፡ እሰሁ፡ በጥቀ፡ ክጥቀ፡
ጌታዊ፡ ክመር ክጥ፡ ጥጥተው፡ እጃሁ፡ በደህ፡
መደርሰዎ፡ ደሰመ፡ ጃ፡ ጌታዊ፡ —

287. Yebsā to Alfred Ilg

... 22 July 1900

ደ ድ ሊ ሰ፡ ከ ለ ማ ደ ድ ፡ ሙ
 ሲ ፡ ደ ል ነ፡ ጌ ታ ደ ፡ ከ ተ ሰ ደ
 ደ ጌ ፡ እ ሰ ግ ሁ ጌ ፡ እ ጌ ደ ት ፡ ሰ
 ጌ ግ ሰ ተ ዋ ል ኦ ሲ ፡ ደ ህ ፍ ፡ ሰ ጌ ግ
 ቸ ፡ ሰ ሰ ሁ ፡ እ ሁ ጌ ፡ ለ ሙ ሰ ከ ሙ ፡
 ለ ሰ ሙ ሲ ፡ ለ ሰ ሁ ሰ ጌ ፡ ደ ጌ ት ፡
 ለ ሰ ጌ ቸ ግ ጌ ፡ ጌ ታ ደ ፡ እ ሁ
 ጌ ሙ ፡ እ ደ ሲ ሰ ጌ ፡ ለ ሰ ሙ ሲ ፡
 ለ ሰ ሁ ሰ ጌ ፡ ተ ደ ሁ ጌ



288. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 17 August 1900

[illegible]

289. Gabra Šellāsē Walda Aragāy to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 17 August 1900

ዐ ዱ ረ ስ: ከ ክ ቡ ር: ወ ደ ጀ: ከቢ ሓ ደዱ: አ
 ል ግ: ጢ ና: ደ ስ ፕ ል ጃ: ብ ዬ: እ ጅ: እ ነ ሣ ኮ
 ሁ: እ ጅ ጉ ገ: እ ገ ደ: ቶ: ነ ም: እ ሾ: እ ግ ሢ አ ክ
 ሐ ር: ደ መ ሥ ገ ገ: ደ ሓ ና: ነ ጃ: በ ሰ ኔ: በ ሠ ቀ
 ገ: በ ዙ ረ ክ: ከ ተ ማ: ዐ ተ ጓ ረ: ደ ማ ረ: ደ ብ
 ደ ቢ ም: ደ ረ ስ ል ጃ: ሰ ሓ ም ታ: ገ ገ ር ል ጃ:
 ደ ኩ ጃ ገ ም: ሓ ገ ታ ች ገ ም: ከ ወ ደ ጀ ች
 ም: ከ ገ ከ ማ ኩ ች: ሁ ኩ: እ ገ ደ ሓ ኩ ብ
 ጃ: ነ ግ ራ አ ከ ሁ: ግ ራ ጸ ማ ች: ዩ ሲ ዩ:
 ግ ገ: በ ከ ሰ: ም ክ ገ ደ ቶ: አ ሞ ቶ: ነ በ ር:
 በ ሢ ደ ው ዐ ተ ነ ሣ: በ ሰ ኔ: በ ሼ ሼ ቀ ገ: አ ረ
 ረ: ወ ገ ደ ማ ች ገ ገ: ተ ጎ ደ ገ: እ ር ሰ ም
 ም: እ ሰ ክ ሁ ገ: ደ ህ: ወ ራ: ሳ ደ ደ ር ሰ ል
 ም: አ ደ ቀ ር ም: እ ር ሰ ም: ግ ገ: መ ሞ ቱ
 ገ: ሳ ደ ሰ ው: እ ገ ደ ነ ቢ ደ ቶ: ሁ ኩ: ግ ራ ጸ
 ማ ች: ዩ ሲ ዩ: ሞ ተ ወ ደ: ወ ደ ሰ: እ ገ ቶ
 ል ዩ: ወ ሰ ደ ወ ደ: ብ ከ ው: ቢ ል ክ ብ ጃ:
 እ ጅ ግ: ደ ነ ቀ ጃ: ደ ግ ሞ: ሰ ሓ ም ጊ: ደ ማ
 ግ ል: አ ገ ር: ወ ደ ቶ: ነ ው: ብ ከ ው: ደ ሓ ክ

ብ ሻ ምዕ፡ ከ ቃ፡ መ ስ ቀ መ ጫ፡ ዓ መ ሆ ሃ፡ ዞ
 ፍ ራ፡ ጂ ሃ ሆ ደ፡ ሲ ያ ስ ራ ል ጉ፡ እ ር ሲ ዎ
 ም፡ እ ዜ ሆ፡ ሣ ኩ፡ ያ ው ቁ፡ ነ በ ር፡ ከ ሆ ሃ
 ም፡ ቡ ል ጋ፡ ካ ደ፡ ሰ ካ ም ጌ፡ ዓ መ ሲ ሳ ራ፡ ደ ሳ
 ና፡ በ ቃ፡ ተ ገ ሻ ሣ፡ መ ል ካ ም፡ ከ ተ መ፡ ተ ስ
 ራ፡ ዓ ካ ቲ ቶ፡ ሲ ገ ሳ፡ ተ ጽ ም ሮ፡ እ ሰ ኒ፡ ያ
 ሊ ስ፡ ኦ ሻ ራ ም፡ ቶ ሻ ራ ም፡ ሳ ደ ቀ ር፡ ተ
 ጫ ር ስ፡ ተ ስ ራ፡ ዓ ር ስ ዎ፡ ሹ ም፡ ግ ጌ፡ አ ጉ፡
 ወ ል ደ፡ ጸ ያ ቅ፡ ዓ መ፡ ኩ ሃ፡ ስ ው፡ አ ዞ፡ ደ ሰ
 ካ ም ጌ፡ ቢ ቶ፡ ሲ ስ ራ፡ ከ መ ጥ ራ ራ ደ፡ ዓ መ
 ሆ ሃ፡ ካ ደ ስ፡ አ በ ሳ፡ መ ሊ ሻ ና፡ ያ ጅ ሮ፡ አ
 ው ሻ ሣ፡ ከ ሰ ካ ም ጌ፡ ተ መ ከ ስ፡ ከ ዜ ደ፡ በ ቀ
 ር፡ ኢ ካ፡ ዞ ራ፡ አ ል ሰ ራ ም፡ ጂ ሃ ሆ ደ ም፡ ዓ
 ር ስ ዎ ሃ፡ ሹ ም፡ አ ሣ፡ ወ ል ደ፡ ጸ ያ ቅ ሃ፡ አ
 ስ ጠ ር ተ ው፡ ስ ካ ም ጌ፡ መ ሲ ሻ ና፡ ያ ጅ
 ሮ፡ ሰ ካ ስ ጣ ህ ል ሻ፡ በ ዜ ህ፡ ም ክ ሃ ደ ቶ፡
 ዓ ቢ ሣ ደ ያ፡ ኢ ኢ ግ፡ ዞ ራ፡ እ ር ሻ ው ም፡
 ኢ ካ ው ም፡ ዓ ቢ ቱ፡ ዞ ራ፡ ሆ ኩ፡ እ ሃ ደ ደ
 ቀ ር ሃ ህ፡ ብ ከ ው፡ ተ ጥ ሻ ተ ው፡ ነ ግ ሊ ው

ታላ:: ደመገብ ስላቸው ይሆናል::
 ነገር:: ግን:: መሆኑ:: ስላቸው ይሆናል::
 ግን:: ይህ ስላቸው ይሆናል::
 እንዲሁ መሆኑ ስላቸው ይሆናል::
 እሁን ግን:: እንዲሁ ይሆናል::
 ነገር:: እንዲሁ ይሆናል::
 መግን ስላቸው ይሆናል::
 ነገር:: እንዲሁ ይሆናል::
 ነገር:: እንዲሁ ይሆናል::
 ነገር:: እንዲሁ ይሆናል::



290. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg

Addis Ababā 18 August 1900

[illegible]

291. Tāyṭu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 18 August 1900

የተሰኘው ስም ስለሆነ ማረጋገጥ፡ ዘላቂ ሆኖ ይቆያል፡፡
ደግሞ ስም ስለሆነ ማረጋገጥ፡ ዘላቂ ሆኖ ይቆያል፡፡
እኔ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ይመሰግናል፡ ይላል፡ ነገር፡ በሰላም፡
በግብርና፡ በዘላቂነት፡ በተሰማ፡ የተዳረገ፡ የብሔር፡ በነ
ሐይቅ፡ በግብርና፡ ይረሰቅ፡ ነገር፡ ግን፡ አንተ፡ ወደኛ፡
ምትልከውን፡ ይብላል፡ ሆኖ፡ አመኝገ፡ አመላካች
ቀረው፡ ሰው፡ አለ፡ ይመስለኛል፡፡ ከረድክ፡ ጀምሮ፡
አሰኝሁት፡ ይብላል፡ አልደረሰህም፡፡ አንተም፡
አሰኝሁት፡ አሰኝሎህ፡ ሆኖ፡ ስለሰጠህ፡ ጊዜ፡ ስት
ልክህን፡ ትቀራለህ፡ ከዚህ፡ አልጠረጥርህም፡፡ አ
መሰረ፡ ስላለህም፡ አሰኝሎት፡ የላክኸው፡ የጊዜ፡ መ
ሳራ፡ በደረሰ፡ ደርሶልኛል፡፡ እኔም፡ ይረሰቅ፡ ከ
ዚህ፡ ይብላል፡ አከላከለህ፡ ነበር፡ ሳይደርሰህ፡ ይ
ሆናል፡ እንጂ፡ ይገባል፡ አደሰ፡ አደነት፡ ለረ፡ የ
ተሰራ፡ ድልድይ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ስለተሰጠህም፡ ይ
ዘው፡ አመጣለሁ፡ ከላክህ፡ ከተልክክኝ፡ እጅግ፡ ይ
ሰ፡ አለኝ፡ የግብርናም፡ ለተሰጠ፡ አደረሰህን፡ እንደተ
ዘነጋ፡ የወፍረውን፡ ደረሰህ፡ በመድኃኒት፡ የተነሰ
ረውን፡ ለተሰጠ፡ ሆኖ፡ አሰኝሎህ፡ ስላለህ፡ ግራ
ዝግጁ፡ የሰላም፡ በገረ፡ ምክንያት፡ አድርጎ፡ ጥ
ቂት፡ ቀን፡ አምቶ፡ ነበር፡ ሳናሰበው፡ በድንገት፡ ተለ
የን፡ የሰላም፡ ማርያም፡ አት፡ አረፈ፡ እግዚአብሔር
ር፡ አኛም፡ አንተም፡ አድረግ፡ ጤና፡ ሰጥቶ፡ በአ
ደወት፡ አመገናኘህ፡ ይብላል፡ አመላካችህም፡ አል
ጅህም፡ ሰላምታ፡ ሰጥቶኝ፡ በነሐሴ፡ በግብርና፡ በግ
ብርና፡ ይመሰግናል፡ ምሥራቅ፡፡



292. Bayyana to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 18 August 1900

ደ ደረሰ፡ ከቤተ ግድ፡ አሁን፡
 ብርቱ፡ ጉዳዩ፡ ሲያገኝ፡ እስከዚህ፡ እኒ፡ ተገግ
 115 53 82 : 135 98 38 : 5
 38 71 : ማለፊያ፡ ነበር፡ አሁን፡ የመ
 ጣው፡ በዙረክ፡ ከተማ፡ የተጻፈው፡ የር
 ሰዎ፡ ያብደቤ፡ በጅው፡ አገር፡ 63 38
 16 148 : 131 132 : ነው፡ እኒማ፡ በዚ
 ያው፡ ተገግ 115 53 82 : 135 98
 38 : ፎቶ፡ 2ዚ፡ ጽሑፍ፡ ነበር፡ ምሳሌ፡
 በቀርብኝ፡ አዝኛ ሆኑ፡፡ ጤና፡ ይሰጥል
 ኝ፡ ብሎ፡ እኛ፡ እነሣ አሁን፡ 38 179
 77 : 7 84 53 : ለሰዓዊት፡ አሁን
 ግና፡ ለሰዓዊት፡ ሲሰጥ፡ እንደሚቀርቡ
 ልኝ፡ እስከመገኘት ሌላ፡ 1፡ 2፡ 3፡ 4፡ 5፡ 6፡ 7፡ 8፡ 9፡
 ደረሰ፡ አበባ፡ ተጻፈ፡

ደቂ ረሳ: ከክቡር: ወደ፪: ከቢተወደድ: ደላግ:
 ብዙ: ሰላም: ጤን: ለገተ: ደህን:-
 ደተላከ: ከራሱ: መከራ: የሐረር: ደው
 ራ፪ዋ: ሁሉ: ገዢ: ኔኔዎ: በደህን: ሐረር
 ጌ: ገባሁ: ለገተ: ግን: አ፪ግ: አ፪ርገህ: ያ
 ፍተክ: ሆኖ: ለ፪ቸህ: መሰተህ: ደህን:
 ደረሰሁ: ሰላም: ገንርል: ደህን:
 ተህግዎ: ክፍሉ: አብላጽ: ደህን: አግዚአ
 ብሔር: ብዙ: ሰላም: ጤን: ደህን:-
 ተዳረ: ሰላም: ሆኖ: ሐረር: ከተወ:-



[illegible]

3:45:22

Typed by

297. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 15 September 1900



መጋ፡ አንበሳ፡ ዘእምነግ ደ፡ ደ ሁዳ፡ ደግመዋ፡ መኒልክ፡ ሥላሴ፡ እግ
ዚአብሔር፡ ሃጉ ሠ፡ ነግሥተ፡ ዘኢትዮጵያ፡ ደ ደ ረሸ፡ ከፈ
ሞደ፡ ኢልግ፡ እግደቅ፡ ሰግ ብተሃል፡ እኔ፡ እግ ዚአብሔር፡ ደ
መሰገን፡ ደግሞ፡ ነኝ፡ በነሐሴ፡ በግብረ፡ በዙፊክ፡ ከተማ፡ ደ
ተጸፈ፡ ከፈመሰቱ፡ ከነልጃቼ፡ ደግሞ፡ ነኝ፡ ደግሞ፡ ደብዳቤ
ቤህ፡ በነሐሴ፡ በግብረ፡ ደረሰልኝ፡ ከዚህ፡ በፊት፡ ደብዳቤህ፡ ሠ
ደግሞ ጣልካ፡ ብዙ፡ ጊዜ፡ ሰለጥኑ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ነበር፡ በካጥታዎች
ከደከሁ፡ እጅ፡ ደላክኸው፡ ለ፪፻፲፭ ዓ.ም፡ ደብዳቤህ፡ ለደር
ሰልኝ፡ በደብዳቤ፡ መናጋገር፡ ደግሞ ገናኝ፡ ይህል፡ ነው፡ እ
ጅግ፡ እጥብቅ፡ ደሰ፡ አለኝ፡ ወረውጧል፡ ሁሉ፡ ደግሞ ክልኝ
ሃ፡ አደሁ ቀ፡ ደግሞ፡ እግደዚሁ፡ ሁሉግም፡ ነገር፡ በካጥታዎች
ች፡ ስደዝለ፡ እጅ፡ ሞሉ፡ ሞሉ፡ እግደቅ ልክብኝ፡ ደሁ፡ ወ
ደ፡ ጥሪ ሰም፡ በሂድህ፡ ጊዜ፡ እኔ፡ ደም ወደሠጥ፡ ፅቃ፡ ታው
ቀዋለኔ ፍ፡ ከሊቀ፡ መኪር፡ ፍደው፡ ሃሉ፡ እደ ተመክከራችሁ፡
አደሰ፡ ከመጣው፡ መልካም፡ መልካም፡ ፅቃ፡ ግዝተህ፡ እግ
ጽታ መጣልኝ፡ ደሁ፡ ደግሞ ድሮ ምሁ፡ ክረምት፡ አግራችኝ፡
እጅግ፡ በርቂቀ፡ ከረመ፡ ዝናም፡ ግዛ፡ ሰለ፡ በዘ፡ እህል፡ በ፪፻
ፋ፡ ሁሉ፡ መልካም፡ ሆኗል፡ ደግሞ ዝናማች፡ ደሁ፡ ግም፡ ሞ
ት፡ በቀደም፡ ልክብኝ ሃል፡ ወደኃ ኒቅ፡ ጠግሞ በዚህ ወ፡ ም

በግደታ፡ ሰፍሰበው፡ ደግግቶ፡ ሞተ፡ እንዲሁ፡ እርሱ፡ ደሞታ
 ል፡ ብለግ፡ እላሰብንኛል፡ ነበር፡፡ ለመረሰቅ ህም፡ ለልጅ
 ህም፡ ሰለመታ፡ ሰጥሎኛል፡ እንዲሁ፡ በግደታ፡ እምነት
 ተሰጥቶ፡ ለሰላም፡ ለመገናኛት፡ ደብቃለሁ፡፡ በመረሰቅ
 ግድታ፡ በ፲፰፻፱፻፱ ዓ.ም. ተ፡ ምሥራቅ ት፡ እዲሁ፡ አበባ፡ ነቀ
 ማ፡ ተጸሏ፡፡

298. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
 Addis Ababā 15 September 1900



ሞተ፡ እንዲሁ፡ እርሱ፡ ደሞታ
 ል፡ ብለግ፡ እላሰብንኛል፡ ነበር፡፡ ለመረሰቅ ህም፡ ለልጅ
 ህም፡ ሰለመታ፡ ሰጥሎኛል፡ እንዲሁ፡ በግደታ፡ እምነት
 ተሰጥቶ፡ ለሰላም፡ ለመገናኛት፡ ደብቃለሁ፡፡ በመረሰቅ
 ግድታ፡ በ፲፰፻፱፻፱ ዓ.ም. ተ፡ ምሥራቅ ት፡ እዲሁ፡ አበባ፡ ነቀ
 ማ፡ ተጸሏ፡፡

ዐ.ዐ.ረሰ :ከ ነበር :ወለዘለ :ከሆነ ማለት :የዐ.ዐ.ረሰ :

ገጽ ፩ : ከፊት ገጽ ፩ ጀምሮ ፡

[illegible]

መስጊድ ፡ ዘመድ ፡ ደኅንነት ፡ ህይወት ፡ ምስጋና ፡

0 1 2 3 : 4 5 6 7 : 8 9 10 11 : 12 13 14 15 : 16 17 18 19 : 20 21 22 23 ::

[illegible]

11. 6. 2 : 2. 0. 4 18 9 : 9. 10 9. 16 : 9. 7 90 : 76 2 : 71 : 9. 2 11 : 76 76 :

$\frac{d}{dt} \left(\frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{x}} \right) = \frac{\partial L}{\partial x}$

[illegible][illegible]

ዘረጋገ፡ ዘገላ፡ ሃብተ፡ ጊዮርጊስ፡ ለጊዮርጊስ፡ ገሃድ፡ ሕልሃጽናቸው ያወ።

የበዙ ህዝብ ፡ ዘግ፡ ለ ሰላም ሰላም ሰላም ፡ ሰላም ሰላም ፡ ነው ፡ ምህንድ ስላም ፡ ይህ ፡

በዚህ ጊዜ ፡ ያለ ፡ የመጣውን ጥያቄ ፡ መቃወም ፡ ስላል፡፡

ሌላ ፡ ከዚህ ፡ ከፍተኛ ባለሙያ ፡ በሆኑ ፡ ለጥያቄዎች ፡ በጥንቃቄ ፡

የለ፡ጠር፡ቸሎ፡ይልካል፡ከይሞሰለም፡፤ ይኮራ፡ኔ፡ከዋል፡ጠር፡

[illegible][illegible]

20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640 641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658 659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670 671 672 673 674 675 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689 690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717 718 719 720 721 722 723 724 725 726 727 728 729 730 731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751 752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760 761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775 776 777 778 779 780 781 782 783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803 804 805 806 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 814 815 816 817 818 819 820 821 822 823 824 825 826 827 828 829 830 831 832 833 834 835 836 837 838 839 840 841 842 843 844 845 846 847 848 849 850 851 852 853 854 855 856 857 858 859 860 861 862 863 864 865 866 867 868 869 870 871 872 873 874 875 876 877 878 879 880 881 882 883 884 885 886 887 888 889 890 891 892 893 894 895 896 897 898 899 900 901 902 903 904 905 906 907 908 909 910 911 912 913 914 915 916 917 918 919 920 921 922 923 924 925 926 927 928 929 930 931 932 933 934 935 936 937 938 939 940 941 942 943 944 945 946 947 948 949 950 951 952 953 954 955 956 957 958 959 960 961 962 963 964 965 966 967 968 969 970 971 972 973 974 975 976 977 978 979 980 981 982 983 984 985 986 987 988 989 990 991 992 993 994 995 996 997 998 999 1000 1001 1002 1003 1004 1005 1006 1007 1008 1009 1010 1011 1012 1013 1014 1015 1016 1017 1018 1019 1020 1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028 1029 1030 1031 1032 1033 1034 1035 1036 1037 1038 1039 1040 1041 1042 1043 1044 1045 1046 1047 1048 1049 1050

$\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$

Итого: 1111 - 700 = 411

00 : 0 7 = 1 2 : 1 0 5 =

[illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible]

13 : 41 4 2. ::

304. Asfāw Bāntē to Alfred Ilg
 "Neuchâtel 7 October 1900"

ደፍረኝ፡ ከ ክጥ ፍ፡ ከ ጌታ ል፡
 ከ ጌታ፡ ወላፍ፡ ኢልግ፡ ጌታሮ፡ ጠ
 ፍ ወጥ፡ እ ደመ ጥ፡ ነጥብተወል፡
 እ ሌ፡ እ ግዜ እ ካሐር፡ ደመሐጥ፡
 ገርሳዎ፡ ውቀር፡ ሄህፍ ነቸ፡
 ጌታሮ፡ እ ወክ፡ ላኦ፡ ካጠሄቀ፡
 እ ሙስ፡ ሊሄሁ፡ ነው፡ እሱጥ፡ መ
 ነው፡ ሊሆን፡ ክፍጥም፡ ደግሞ
 ጥም፡ ደጣላቁቸ፡ ነገር፡ ጌታሮ፡
 መነው፡ እ ይኦ፡ ነጥብ፡ ሊሄሁ፡ ነው፡
 ጌታሮ፡ ይሰማሁኑ፡ ክፍጥም፡ ነው፡
 ይሰማሁኑ፡ ጌታሮ፡ ሊሆን፡ ተመጣ
 ላህ፡ ካሰውቸ፡ ነገር፡ ጌታሮ፡ እሱጥም፡
 እ ይሱም፡ እ ይሱም፡ እ ይውቅ፡ መሰረት፡
 ይሰታውቁቸ፡ ጌታሮ፡ እሱ፡ ነው፡
 ይሰው፡ ተጥሎ፡ ደግሞ፡ እ ሌ፡ ይማርው፡
 እ ገርሳዎ፡ ጌታሮ፡ ነጥብ፡ ነው፡
 ደግሞ፡ ጌታሮ፡ ነጥብ፡ ነው፡

እነሱም፡ ገንዘብ፡

305. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 29 October 1900



ጥዓ: እንበሳ: ዘእጥገደ: ይሁዲ: ደግሞዊ: ምኒልክ
ሠዊጦ: እግዚአብሔር: ንጉሠ: ነገሥት: ዘኢትዮጵ
ያሥ ይደረሱ: ከቢጥደድ: አሁን: እንዲት: ሰን
በተሃሉ: እኔ: እግዚአብሔር: ይመሥገን: ደላፍ: ነ
ኝ: አሸንፎትህ: ቢመጡልህ: እንተን: ያገኘሁህ: መ
ሰሎኝ: እጅግ: ደሰ: ብኦኛል: ደግሞም: ጉዳዩ
ን: ሁሉ: እኩመዳፊ: እንተ: ጥሎ: ተመጣህ: ብ
ሎ: ነው: እግዚአብሔር: በዓዲ: ሥነ: አመገና
ናል: ያብቃን: በጥቅምት: በ፲፱፻፲፱: በሐዲሱ: እ
በባ: ከተሞ: በ፲፱፻፲፱ ዓ.ም: ምሐረት: ተጻፈ

[illegible]

309. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
Harar 14 December "1900"

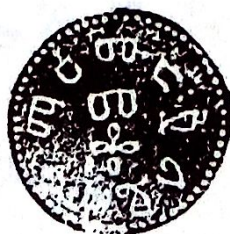
— ደ ደ ረ ሰ፡ ከ ከ ቡ ር፡ ወ ደ ፲፡ ከ ሲ ት
— ወ ደ ፲፡ ደ ሐ ግ፡—
— በ ዙ፡ በ ሐ ም ር፡ ጤ ር፡ ሐ ር ሰ ም፡ ደ ሐ ር
— ይ ተ ሐ ስ፡ በ ሐ ስ፡ መ ከ ም ር፡ ይ ሐ ር ር ር፡ ደ
— ጤ ሐ ር ም፡ ሆ ሐ ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ሆ ሐ ር ም ር፡ መ ም
— በ ት ም ር፡ ሰ ም ሆ ሐ ር፡ ከ ም ር ሆ ሐ ር ም ር፡ በ መ ም ሆ ሐ ር
— ም፡ ከ ም ር፡ ደ ሐ ር፡ ከ ም ር፡ መ ም ሆ ሐ ር ም ር፡ ደ
— ሆ ር፡ ሆ ር ም ር፡— ት ም ር፡ መ ም ሆ ሐ ር ም ር
— ሲ ም ር፡ በ ም ሆ ሐ ር፡ መ ም ሆ ሐ ር ም ር፡ ሲ ም ር፡
— ከ ም ር ም ር ም ር ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር ም ር ም ር ም ር
— ከ ም ር ም ር ም ር ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር ም ር ም ር ም ር
— ት ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር ም ር ም ር ም ር፡ ሐ ር ር፡—



310. Mā'emmur Ġaldēssā to Alfred Ilg
Harar 20 December "1900"

ደ ደ ረ ሰ፡

ከ ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ደ ሐ ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡
ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡
ደ ሐ ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡
ደ ሐ ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡
ደ ሐ ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡
ደ ሐ ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡
ደ ሐ ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡
ደ ሐ ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡
ደ ሐ ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡ ከ ም ር ም ር፡



311. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el
Aro Hadagālā 23 December "1900"

ደቀሰክ : ከቢቶዎድ : ኪሐግ : ሂወ፡ፊሲ :
 ክ ክብር : ጌታዎ : ከራሲ : መኰንኑ : መደረገ :
 ዓለም : ጤና : ይሰጥላች : ቢዎ : ክቼ : ክረሃለቱ :
 ክፍና : ምሳሌ : በክግዚ ክብር : ቸጋናት :
 በርሲዎ : ውሃቤ : ይረካ : ነጂ ::
 በቀሪሲ : በ፩ሃ፡ ደቀክ፡ ደብዳቤዎ :
 ይፈረሱላች : ለ ክብር : ለ ለምታዎ : ክግዚ
 ክብር : ይሰጥላች :: ነገር : ገዳ : በርሲዎ :
 ደብዳቤ : መገም : ምንም : ሌላ : ገዳህ :
 ክላ : መገም : ክቼ : ክዘዘቶች ::
 ደግሞ : ውልብ ለገር : ሞት : ስላመለክ
 ቶች : ህላዌ : ነገር : ገዳ : በሀሃድ :
 ሆኖ ሀሃድ : ደክቶ : ይረካ : ህልዝ
 ገዳ : ቢዎ : ተሰፊ : ስደጋጋ : ነገር ::
 መሪዎ : ከገዳ : ገዳ : ስገታ : ስደወጥ :
 ለዘላለም : ክፍላ : ክፍላ : ደደጋጋ

312. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg

Harar 26 December 1900

ደብረ ስ: ከ ክብር: ወደ ሹ: በቢት ወደ ሹ: ደግሞ:-
 ብዙ: ሰላም ስ: ጤ ስ: ልር ስዎ: ደህን:-
 የተሰኘ: ከራስ: ወደ ኩንጅ: ይህ ለር ስ: ደህን:-
 ሁሉ: ገዢ:- እርሱዎ: ከሁሉ ብቻ: ወደ ህ: የ
 ሻንሆይ: ቃል: መጥጥ ብቻ: ይኸው: ወደ ስደት:
 እባባ: መነሳት: ሰው:- ልሁሉም: ሃገር: እዚ
 ደው: እገናኝ ለገና: ልጄ ስትዎም: ል ስክስ
 ር: ሰላም ት: ደንገ ርሐኝ:- እግዚአብሔር: በ
 ፀደቀ: ለመገናኘት: ያብቃንህ ተዳረ: ትገላ
 ሠ: ፲፯ ቀን: ሐረር: ~~አቶ~~ ፲፯ ፲፱ ፲፱ ፲፱ መቶ:-



001. Neguś Takla Haymanot to Alfred Ilg
Dabra Māreqos 3 March 1884

Sent by Neguś Takla Haymanot¹⁷, follower of the true Faith,¹⁸ son of St. Mark the Evangelist, Elect of Yoḥannes¹⁹, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

The word you sent me is very true. It is true We ran into conflict with Neguś Menilek for nothing [and] it is true that We ignored you. Bāššā Makwannen had actually spoken to me about you favourably at that time. He told me that you had given him a mule, but not that you lent it to him, however. And now, he was gone for a long time after a dispute; but he is now reconciled and is back. If you mean it was loaned, I shall tell him to return it; why should your property remain here otherwise? Actually, it would have been proper for you to be here if possible. And now, let our friendship be strengthened and let it not wane. I never forget that you wrote down your name and gave it to me at the time you came with ...²⁰ Cecchi from the Gällā country. And now forget me not, and I will not forget you, believing what is said in the Book: "The distance of the land hampers not our friendship". I have sent with Yemar²¹ all that which has been in excess to this.

Given in the city of Dabra Māreqos at the ninth hour on Tuesday the 26th of Yakkātīt 1876 of the Year of Grace [= 3 p.m. of 3 March 1884].

17 Ca. 1850-1901, a nobleman of Goḡḡām which he ruled for almost three decades. His original name was Adāl Tasammā. He married the sister of Emperor Takla Giyorgis II by whom he was appointed governor with the title of Rās. In January 1881, Emperor Yoḥannes IV crowned him King of Goḡḡām and Kafā under the name of Takla Haymanot. After the death of Yoḥannes, he submitted to Menilek II and participated in the conquest of Kafā. He also expanded his home region to the west. He died of illness in January 1901. Cf. ZGSYoh p. 270 f.; Bairu Tafla, "Two of the Last Provincial Kings of Ethiopia: Negus Täklä Haymanot Abba tanna of Goḡḡām 1850-1901 and his sons, and Negus Wäldä Giyorgis Abboyyé Abba Saggud, c. 1859-1918" in: JES 11/1 (1973) pp. 29-55.

18 Lit. "the Orthodox." Cf. KWKMQ pp. 840 f. Apparently, this was the standard formula of his letter-writing. Three months earlier, he had used the same formulation when writing to Umberto. Cf. Ignazio Guidi, Documenti Amariña = Rendiconti della R. Accademia dei Lincei. Classe di Scienze morali, storiche e filologiche VII/1 Fasc. 8 (1891) p. 287. See also doc. 176 below.

19 = Emperor Yoḥannes IV, 1872-89. He was killed when fighting the Mahdists of the Sudan at Matammā. For his life history, see Zewde Gebre-Sellassie, Yoḥannes IV. of Ethiopia: A Political Biography (Oxford, 1975); Bairu Tafla, A Chronicle of Emperor Yoḥannes IV (1872-89) = ÄthFor 1 (1977).

20 A word is illegible at this point. It is unlikely that it was the Christian name of the mentioned Italian traveller.

21 Probably Fitāwrāri Yemar, the officer sent as an envoy of Neguś Takla Haymanot to Neguś Menilek shortly before the Battle of Embābo in June 1882. Cf. PNMen p. 68.

[Seal]:

Seal of Neguś Takla Haymanot
Elect of Yoḥannes, King of Zion,
King of Kings of Ethiopia.²²

002. Promissory Note of Estifānos

Entotto 28 January 1885

I, Estifānos,²³ affirm with this document that I have received the sum of 235 Thalers and an *Alād*²⁴ from Monsieur Pierre²⁵ Labattu²⁶ on 15 Ṭer 1883²⁷. I have received these Thalers in [the form of] trade articles. From this amount, I have paid back 103 Thalers in cash as well as with an animal. The 20 Thalers I paid on behalf of Ato Čarē²⁸ is also included in this sum. Now my outstanding debt amounts to 132 Thalers and an *Alād*. This I will pay off in the current year.

Written in the town of Entotto on 28 Ṭer [January] 1885²⁹ YG.³⁰

22 This seal was dropped after his recoronation by Menilek II in 1894 in favour of a new one which read: "His enthroner [is] Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia. This seal [belongs to] Neguś Takla Haymanot, King of Kafā." Cf. Mén p. 37.

23 There is no hint who this person was. His signature is illegible. Ilg entitled the document, "Stefanos". Both Ethiopians and foreigners (particularly Greeks) alike bore the name in this form. Most of the foreigners also drew up their written statements in Amharic, because they had eventually to go to Ethiopian courts in case of disagreements.

24 Half of a Menilek Taler.

25 Note that the French original (cf. note 31 below) bears only the initial.

26 A French businessman who lived in Ethiopia since the late 1870s. Cf. Gustavo Bianchi, *Alla Terra dei Galla. Narrazione della Spedizione Bianchi in Africa nel 1879-80* (Milan 1884) pp. 207, 212, 231; Paul Soleillet, *Voyages en Éthiopie* (Janvier 1882 - Octobre 1884). Notes, Lettres & Documents divers (Rouen 1886) p. 81.

27 This date is obviously Gregorian. The translator has rendered "Janvier" by "Ṭer", but has retained the numbers unconverted. Cf. note 31 below.

28 It is not clear who this man was and how he was involved in the debts.

29 This date is again Gregorian, though the translator has used "Ṭer" and "Amata Mehrat". Cf. Note 31 below. The second digit of the date of the month is hardly legible in the Amharic original.

30 This date is again obviously Gregorian.

Translated from the French³¹ into Amharic by Alaqā Yosēf³². I, Gabre^cēl,³³ have copied his text.

Pour copie conforme à l'orig^{al},

[Signature]: Gabriel W. Gobanā

.....

.....

...

003. Alfred Ilg to Negus Menilek

Harargē 1 January "1888"

May it reach Negus Menilek. I pay my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, O Your Majesty? I, thank God, am well.

After my arrival in Harargē, I had sent a letter to Your Majesty. I hope it reached you safely. Now, I heard that Your Majesty will be going to Emperor Yohannes. May God accompany you. May God safeguard you, your country and your army, and make you come back safely.

Written in Harargē on the 23rd of Tāḥsās [= 1 January "1888"].

Monsieur Ilg, the Servant of the Negus.

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

31 The original French text is as follows: "Je soussigné reconnais avoir reçu de Monsieur P. Labattu, le 15 Janvier 1883 la somme de deux cent trente cinq Thalers en marchandises, sur laquelle j'ai déjà payé cent trois Thalers en espèces et en bestiaux, y compris vingt Thalers de la part d'Ato Sherry. Reste dû à ce jour cent trente deux Thalers que je m'engage à payer dans le courant de l'année. Fait à Entotto le 28 Janvier 1885 (signé)".

32 It is difficult to identify which of the two learned Ethiopians with the same name - Yosēf Negusē and Yosēf Zagalan - this translator was. Both were fluent in French, both were referred to as "Alaqā" because of their learning, and both lived at Entotto in this period.

33 This person cannot easily be identified. In so far as he signed his name in Latin script, he had presumably received western education. He might as well be the same man who, being educated in Trieste, served German and Austrian businessmen in Ethiopia at the beginning of the twentieth century, though von Kulmer estimated his age under 20. Cf. Friedrich von Kulmer, *Im Reiche Kaiser Meneliks* (Leipzig 1910) pp. 84 f.

004. Alfred Ilg to Negus Menilek

Zurich 21 February "1888"

May it reach Negus Menilek, King of Šawā and of Kafā and of Ḥarar and of all the regions of the country of the Gällā.

I pay my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, my lord?

I, thank God, have arrived in my home country safely. On the way, we suffered a great deal. The Adāl ...³⁴ our servants. When we arrived in Zeila, the English confiscated all our rifles. When I wrote to the English government, they gave me a reply via Aden saying that they will return them to me when I come back. When I arrived in the town of Aden, I saw a high English official. He asked me what the intention of Šawā was. He asked, "Do the officials of Negus Menilek intend to occupy Ḥarar permanently?" "It is his country as far as the sea let alone Ḥarar; there is nothing that can hinder the Negus," said I. "Be it the Isā, the Somālē, the Gādābursi, the Adāl - all were under Ethiopian rule in the olden days - and, if God grants power and long life to the Negus, they will probably be under his rule," I said. "It is all right; we shall deliberate about it," he told me. "You are going to your home country to bring things for the Negus. Why?"³⁵ Watch out, we will let no machine through; you will run into difficulty later," he warned me. When I said, "How can a machine tool - a money-minting machine - be forbidden?" he told me, "We have heard what you are intending [to do]; first the Italian war³⁶ should come to an end, and we shall then consider the matter." After I arrived in my home country, I travelled to the great French city of Paris. However, the matter was not successful. The former president, Grāwi,³⁷ has lost his office and a new president, Monsieur Carnot,³⁸ is now ruling. Even Monsieur Savouré³⁹ is in great trouble, let alone we. Rifles and cartridges are strictly forbidden these days. They are determined not to let them through under any condition. However, I will send whatever is

34 Some words in this sentence are illegible, but the identifiable words indicate that his caravan was troubled by the Adāl and some of his servants were killed.

35 This sentence is badly constructed and poorly written so that it is difficult to understand its meaning.

36 This may be a reference to Crispi's serious economic conflict of 1887-88 with France which was tantamount to war.

37 = François Paul Jules Grévy, 1807-91. He became president in 1879 and held power until 1887 when he was embarrassed by a scandal of his son-in-law.

38 = Marie François Sadi Carnot, 1837-94. He replaced Grévy in the presidency in 1887 and held power until he was fatally stabbed by an Italian fanatic in 1894.

39 = Armand Savouré, a French trader with trading establishments in Djibouti and Addis Ababā since around 1884. At one time he acted as the agent of the Compagnie Franco-Africaine. His business included export-import as well as construction of bridges and houses. He was enthusiastic about the railway concession and was probably instrumental in urging the French to facilitate for Ilg the building of the railway in Djibouti. His correspondence indicates that he had hoped to be a joint concessionaire. His business declined around 1904 and he moved to an agricultural concession. Cf. Angoulvant, G. and Sylvain Vignéras, Djibouti, Mer Rouge, Abyssinie (Paris 1902) p. 379 note 1; Count Gleichen, With the Mission to Menelik 1897 (London 1898) pp. 245 f; H. Le Roux, Ménélik et nous (Paris 1902) p. 69.

possible. Monsieur Zimmermann will go up [to you] earlier and, hence, I beg you, Your Majesty, to listen to him as to my substitute. We all serve according to our ability. I beg you [to listen to] Monsieur Zimmermann, for we have discovered some important things. Everything will succeed by the will of God and the diligence of Your Majesty. The Italian war will probably be concluded soon. A great war may break out in Europe. All the governments are preparing themselves extensively. I saw Monsieur Chefneux. He is thinking of extracting the Lake Asal salt. However, the French government have told him to seek first the permission of Neguś Menilek. He will probably come up [to Šawā]. Today Ethiopia's prestige has become great. May God strengthen you. I entrust to your care all my property, my lord. May God let us meet again in safety.

Written in the city of Zurich on the 14th day of Yakkātīt [= 21 February "1888"]. The servant of the Neguś,

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

Monsieur Ilg

005. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el

Zurich 21 February "1888"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Dağğāzmāč Makwannen. I pay obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How are you⁴⁰ indeed? I, thank God, am well under the protection of your guardian angel.

I have heard that you might relinquish Ḥarar in favour of another official. No, no, it won't do, my lord. I have spoken with the French consul; he has shown me your letter. He liked it very much. The English officials like you very much. All like and fear you very much. If you leave, Ḥarar will likely fall into the hands of the English or the French. When they asked me whether "they have occupied Ḥarar permanently"⁴¹ I said, "yes". I said: "They will rule as in former times if God will, for it was their own country as far as the sea let alone Ḥarar." When they asked me, "Have the Yesā [ʿIsā] really submitted to them willingly?" I said, "yes". I said, "The Ēğā, the chief of the Yesā, used formerly to listen to the word of the Neguś let alone today when he [the Neguś] has entered Ḥarar." "Let it be so. We shall not prevent [him] as long as he is friendly with us" [they said]. And now, please my lord, do your best and do not leave whatever happens. Monsieur Zimmermann will be coming. Please my lord, make him a very, very close friend; I beseech you for it. I will probably be coming soon. May God let us meet one another in safety, my lord.

Written in the city of Zurich on the 14th day of Yakkātīt [= 21 February "1888"]. I pay

⁴⁰ The original is specifically in the respect form.

⁴¹ "Lesarq" is probably a mistake for "lasark".

my obeisance to Wayzaro Ēši Emmabēt⁴².
 [Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.
 Monsieur Ilg.

006. Gobanā Dāčči to Alfred Zimmermann
Entotto 22 February 1888

Sent by Rās Gobanā⁴³. May it reach Monsieur Zimmermann. How have you indeed been?
 I, thank God, am well.

I have heard that you reached the sea⁴⁴ safely, though no letter came to me from you. Why, is it not so that no letter exchange means being distant from each other? Why can't I have a letter from you?⁴⁵ Here your children and house are all right.

Written at Entotto on the 15th day of Yakkātīt 1880 of the Year of Grace, the year of the Evangelist John [= 22 February 1888].

[Seal]: This seal [belongs to] Rās Gobanā.⁴⁶

007. Alfred Ilg to Neguš Menilek
Zurich 8 March "1888"

May it reach Neguš Menilek, King of Šawā and of Kafā and of all the regions of the country of the Gällā.⁴⁷ I pay my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, O King? I am well by the will of God and under

42 = Yašimmabēt or Yaši Emmabēt, Wife of Rās Makwannen and mother to his youngest issue - Tafari, later Emperor Ḥayla Šellāsē I. Cf. Ḥayla Giyorgis Ballata, Yale'ul rās Makwannen Tārik. Transl. Liqa kāhnāt Kenfa Gabre'el Altāyya. 2nd Impression (Addis Ababā Maskaram 1989 YG = September 1996) pp. 27 f. and 41-48.

43 = Rās Gobanā Dāčči (ca. 1820-89), an Oromo of Šawā and one of the leading officials of Neguš Menilek in the years 1865-89. He conquered most of western Šawā and the Gibē regions including Wallaggā. Cf. Bairu Tafla, "Three Portraits: Ato Atsmā Giyorgis, Ras Gobāna Datchi and Tsahafē Te'ezāz Gäbrä Sellasē" in: JES 5.3 (1967) pp. 133-150.

44 This term can as well be translated as "overseas". It is not clear whether reaching the coast or Aden or Europe is meant. We know from other letters that Zimmermann stayed at Zeila from December 1887 to March 1888 and, hence, "the sea" is preferred to "overseas".

45 Very similar letters have been addressed to Alfred Ilg and a certain Stifānos on the same day. The letter addressed to the last one included a request that he should recruit a craftsman for the Rās, but it is not clear what skill and from which race was required.

46 Cf. Mén fig. 33. Next to the seal in the original, the name 'Zimerman'[sic.] is noted in Latin script.

47 Note that "Ḥarar" is excluded from this sentence. Cf. doc. No. 004 supra.

the protection of your guardian angel.

I heard that Dağğāzmāč Mašašā⁴⁸ is lost to you. I wept bitterly. I am mourning deeply. As to you, O Neguś, may God give you consolation. Here the Neguś of Germany⁴⁹, Wilhelm, died⁵⁰. All the countries of the *Farang*⁵¹ are sorrowing. His son⁵², too, is seriously ill. God knows if he can survive. And now, Monsieur Zimmermann is about to go to His Majesty⁵³. He is concerned with many great matters, on behalf of His Majesty, if God will. He has found an excellent orb to bring to Your Majesty.⁵⁴ O Neguś, I beg you to help. Let nobody else know about it. Whatever happens, let⁵⁵ it be that he returns immediately carrying the word of His Majesty. If it fails to succeed today, it will never come about again. Take it to heart.⁵⁶ Our strength and life are for Your Majesty.

Written in the city of Zurich on the 30th day of Yakkātīt [= 8 March "1888"].

The servant of the Neguś.

Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

Monsieur Ilg.

008. Alfred Ilg to Neguś Menilek

Zurich 18 March "1888"

May it reach Neguś Menilek, King of Šawā and of Kafā and of all the regions of the country of the Gällā.⁵⁷ How have you indeed been, O King? I am well by the will of God and under the protection of your guardian angel.

That grand machine is already ordered. It is going to be constructed rapidly. Monsieur Zimmermann conceived - with much trouble and effort - a very good idea, and everything

48 A son of Ato Sayfu Šāḥla Šellāsē and, hence, first cousin of Neguś Menilek. He died of smallpox. Mén p. 167. Ilg wrote a similar letter of condolence to Tāyту, adding that he was worried about her health, as he had heard that smallpox spread in Šawā. He promised to bring with him much medicine against the epidemic when he returned to Ethiopia.

49 The name "Namsā" referred in the nineteenth century to both Germany and Austria, but here it is evident that Germany is meant.

50 On 9 March 1888 in Berlin.

51 Europeans or the white people.

52 Friedrich who succeeded to the throne at the age of 56. He was sick and frail at the time of his accession and died three months later.

53 Lit. "to the Neguś". The same translation applies to all the subsequent applications of the term without further footnotes.

54 This sentence is rather clumsy in the original and it is difficult to establish whether the person had obtained the thing or merely wished to impart the information that it was available.

55 The Amharic phrase "endi ... yehun" is here and after translated by the phrase, "let it be" for want of a better equivalent. The Amharic phrase denotes a polite request in the sense of please, be so kind as, see to it that, grant or arrange for.

56 Lit. "Please, please."

57 Cf. note 47 supra.

will [happen] in your own country, with the endeavour of Your Majesty. Our lord, help us generously. We are too few⁵⁸; our capability is limited. Monsieur Zimmermann will relate everything to you. I beg you to listen to him very well, O Neguš. But our secret should in no way be divulged to anyone else. I heard that Hakim [Physician] Ragazzi⁵⁹ was going to bring His Majesty 1,000 Remington [rifles] and 150,000 cartridges. I am very pleased. O King, rejoice! I beg you to care for my house.⁶⁰

Written in the city of Zurich on the 10th day of Maggābit [= 18 March "1888"].

The servant of the Neguš.

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

Monsieur Ilg.

**009. Alfred Ilg to Tāyṭu Beṭul
Zurich 18 March "1888"**

May it reach Wayzaro Tāyṭu. I pay obeisance wishing that the Saviour of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, my lady? I, by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel, am well.

I heard that Daḡḡāzmāč Mašašā has been lost to you. I grieved exceedingly. May God console you, my lady. I heard that smallpox has broken out in Šawā. I am very sorry. Upon my return, I will bring with me plenty of medicine against smallpox. I have planned a lot of things for my lady; I shall please you. Monsieur Zimmermann will come with a great deal of serious matters and, hence, I beg you, my lady, to help him.

Written in the city of Zurich on the 10th day of Maggābit [= 18 March "1888"].

The servant of my lady.

Alfred Ilg Ing.

Monsieur Ilg.

⁵⁸ Lit. "alone".

⁵⁹ = Dr. Vincenzo Ragazzi (1856-1929), an Italian physician and traveller who resided at Leṭ Mārafiyā as representative of the Società Geografica Italiana in the years of 1884-89. He collected scientific data of all kinds on behalf of the Society and other institutions. He also represented his government at Menilek's court. ZGSYoh PuDiz p. 249 f.

⁶⁰ The verb is omitted from this sentence, as often in colloquial Amharic.

010. Alfred Ilg to Muḥammad Abubakkar
Zurich 4 April "1888"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Ato Muḥammad⁶¹, the Naggādrās. My brother, how have you indeed been? I, by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel, am well.

I had intended to come back quickly. I could not make it. I went to the French government, but the matter I had pursued was unsuccessful. I have so far sent many things. Furthermore, I will bring with me a great deal more. What is your plan? What about Monsieur Savouré? Is he going? Is it you who are going to take him? What will become of us if you are gone, Sir? If I do not find you, I will leave all my things behind and go up to Šawā. What news is there from Šawā? Are Neguś Menilek and Wayzaro Tāytu well? Is the country all right? What kind [of person] is the highest official in Zeila? Are you in harmony [with him]? Please, Sir, send me everything in a letter. Give this [the enclosed] letter to my children, if they are still there.⁶² May God let us meet again in safety.

Written in the city of Zurich on the 27th day of Maggābit [= 4 April "1888"].
 [Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

011. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl
Zurich 8 June "1888"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg, the engineer. May it reach Daḡḡāzmāč Makwannen. I pay my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, my lord? How have they all - your court, the country, your governorate - been? I am well until this day, by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel.

I am yearning for the Neguś, Her Grace, you [and] all my brothers. Your letter has reached me; I am very pleased. I was very delighted to hear of your safety and fortitude. The Italian army is withdrawn; only 6,000 soldiers have remained behind. They intend nonetheless to return after the rainy season. The reason for their current withdrawal is because they are afraid of the heat⁶³. They have not yet been reconciled with Emperor Yoḥannes. Please, be careful.

61 = Naggādrās Muḥammad Abubakkar, a leading businessman who transported goods (including weapons destined for the government) with a caravan of camels from the coast, particularly Djibouti and Zeila. He was probably the same as the Naggādrās of the same name whom the Austrian traveller and researcher described in his diary in 1904 as head of traders in Djibouti. Cf. The diary of Friedrich Julius Bieber (Ms. in the collection of the Nationalbibliothek in Vienna), 19 May 1904.

62 The last phrase can also be translated as "if they still exist," if the writer was ironically implying that he heard nothing from them. But his own children were very young at this time and he was probably thinking of his servants who were waiting for him at the coast.

63 Lit. "the sun".

Italy is not a friend to the Amhara. And now, Italy has quarrelled further with the ruler⁶⁴ of Zanzibar. They are looking everywhere for a territory. The English and the French are not so evil today. The French talk about letting rifles through. They claim not to hamper [the import] henceforth. I have not yet verified whether it is true. I will start out today in a month. I will bring with me many things. I hope that we shall meet in safety.

Written in the city of Zurich on the 2nd day of Sanē [= 8 June "1888"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

012. Alfred Ilg to Muḥammad Abubakkar

Zurich 27 June "1888"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Ato Muḥammad, the Naggādrās. How have you indeed been, my brother? I, thank God, am well.

I had sent [you] a letter on the 27th day of Maggābit [= 4 April]. I have received no reply. Why, Sir, have you forgotten me? I was told that Neguś Menilek was in Gondar. I have heard no other news. Has Monsieur Zimmermann travelled to Ḥarargē? Has he gone up to Šawā? I heard that Monsieur Brémond⁶⁵ has reached the coast. Is it true? How has he been? Is he all right? Please, Sir, write me all the news in a letter. Give my greetings to your brother, Ato Burhantā. I will come soon.

Written in Zurich on the 21st day of Sanē [= 27 June "1888"]. Give my regards to all my children.

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

⁶⁴ Lit. "Neguś".

⁶⁵ A French trader who had allegedly represented in Šawā and the southern Red Sea region a firm in Marseilles since the late 1870s. He was rather unpopular in Šawā, as he was a scrounger. He died at Djibouti in 1896. Cf. Michel Perret, "Voyage sans retour: Henry Lucereau en Ethiopie" (1879-80) = Maria Caravaglios (Ed.), "L'Africa al tempi di Daniele Comboni". Atti del Congresso Internazionale di Studi Africani, Roma 19-21 novembre 1981 (Rome 1981) pp. 197 f.; Charles Michel, Vers Fachoda. A la Rencontre de la Mission Marchand à Travers l'Éthiopie (Paris "1900") pp. 24 f.

013. Alfred Ilg to Ayyala Yosēf**Zurich 30 June "1888"**

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Ato Ayyala⁶⁶. How have you indeed been, my brother? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter has reached me. I am very pleased with the news. May God reward you on my behalf for everything. Why, my brother! I had assumed you were gone up to Šawā, as no reply came. I will bring [you] a rifle according to your request. I will look for a pistol. I will start out in a few days. I delayed until this day, as matters lagged. And now, I shall, by the will of God, start out today a month. All the newspapers (Gazette)⁶⁷ report that Neguś Menilek deserted and that Rās Arāyā Šellāsē⁶⁸ died of poison. I was delighted to get your news. And now, when are you [pl.] leaving? Have camels been found? Who is the head of the caravan camp? Are you going to Ḥarargē? Please send me [news] about everything. Give my greetings to all the boys⁶⁹. May God enable us to meet again in safety, my brother.

Written in Zurich on the 24th day of Sanē [= 30 June "1888"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

014. Ayyala Yosēf to Alfred Ilg**Tagori 24 July 1888**

Sent by Ayyala. May it reach my lord, my father, Monsieur Ilg. My honourable friend, how have you indeed been? May the Redeemer of the World give you health. As for me, I, by the grace of God, am well.

Your letter written in Zurich on the 24th day of Sanē has reached me on the 12th day of

66 This person could not be identified, though the fact that Ilg addressed him with "Ato" (mainly applied then to distinguished men, except when used jocundly or coaxingly in a very familiar circle) may connote that he was a member of the nobility or at least that he enjoyed a respectable position probably in business. He may as well be the same as the Azzāž by the same name in the Imperial palace some years later.

67 This term was noted in the Amharic original by Ilg himself (cf. the facsimile), but it is not clear why he put it in the singular while the Amharic phrase "gazeta hullu" definitely indicates more than one newspaper.

68 = Rās Arāyā Šellāsē Yoḥannes (1870-88), the only known son of Emperor Yoḥannes IV. His mother, Ṭebaba Šellāsē, died while he was a baby. In 1883 he married Zawditu Menilek and was given the command of Wallo. He was transferred to Bagēmeder and Dambeyā in 1886. He died of smallpox in 1888. ZGSYoh pp. 272 f.; Bairu Tafla, A Chronicle of Emperor Yoḥannes IV (1872-89) = ÄthFor 1 (1977) pp. 91, 155, 185.

69 Lit. "Children". The reference is obviously to the young men accompanying the caravan of the addressee.

Ḥamlē.⁷⁰ At that time, it was a great joy for me. May God exalt you; may He please you greatly. As to the news you wrote concerning the death of Rās Arāyāsellāsē, it is true. However, Neguś Menilek is on good terms with Emperor Yoḥannes in spite of the rumour spread by the Italians that he deserted. Today, the Neguś is still at Entotto. Ato Muḥammad is waiting for you. He has said that he would not leave before Monsieur Ilg arrived. In Zeila, too, there are plenty of camels. It is also rumoured that you are coming soon and that you have got permission from the English to import rifles for yourself. Hence, my hope is strong for a rifle and a pistol. Monsieur Savouré, however, is unlikely to go up [to Šawā]; he is taking care of the port. He is waiting until the commander returns. We, too, have not yet found a way; if we go up, it will be this week. Else, we will sojourn here. Your servants - Walda Šellāsē and others - are staying well in Zeila and are waiting for you. Many young men of Abyssinia wait for you, let alone your own servants. Just you come here.

Written at Tagori on the 18th day of Ḥamlē 1880 of the Year of Grace [= 24 July 1888].
[Signature]: Yosehf ayelle.⁷¹

015. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
Ḥarar 3 August "1888"

Sent by Dağğāzmāč Makwannen. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed been, my brother? I, thank God, am well.

I have heard that you went to your home country. Now, let it be that you write me everything you hear overseas, in accordance with our longstanding friendship, my brother. Please do so, for our friendship is one that cannot tarnish. I shall not lose you from my mind. You too should not forget me, my brother. Send me also all the information you could gather from Aden. Send me the specific date of your return. May God return you back in safety and enable us to meet in [this] life.

Written in the town of Ḥarar on the 28th of Ḥamlē [= 3 August "1888"].

[Seal]: Dağğāzmāč Makwannen, Ḥarar.

⁷⁰ It is not clear whether these dates are Gregorian or Ethiopian. As in several other documents referring to correspondence with Europe, the probability is that they are a mixture of both: in the first case, only the name of the month is translated while in the second case, an Ethiopian month and day are given which correspond to 18 July.

⁷¹ The signer has for some obscure reason written his second or father's name small. According to a note (cf. facsimile), Ilg answered the letter on 24 August presumably of the same year though a copy has apparently not been preserved.

**016. Servants to Alfred Ilg
Zeila 6 August "1888"**

May it reach our master, Monsieur Ilg. Our master, we pay obeisance for all the time since we parted wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been? As for us, we, thank God, are well.

The heat is, however, about to exterminate us on top of the diseases. Habta Wald is seriously ill at the foot. You, too, have failed to send us a letter. We received [your news] not even once. Only the one written in Sanē⁷² reached us. And now, deny us no letter. Please write us the time when you will be coming.

News from Abyssinia: Ato Antonelli⁷³ came via Harargē. Rās Arāyā Šellāsē died allegedly of smallpox. That he died is in any case true. Neguś Menilek entered Šawā; he did not meet Emperor Yoḥannes. Though we have not heard that he deserted, the situation does not look good. All other things are all right. They say that our house[s] and the children in Šawā are all fine. They say that Yeglaṭu, Walda Māryām the Red, and Etābazzē, the daughter of Assebē, have deserted and left. They say that now there are [only] Dabalā and Walda Māryām the elder. As to the caravan, now the route has become safe. The goods of Monsieur Savouré have been impounded. His case may take long. The French have withheld [his goods] and have told him to wait. Šawā Annasaš has joined a brothel. That she quarrelled with someone we do not know. As for us, our clothes are worn out. We are penniless to buy [anything]. Come quickly for our sakes. There are seven of us. The eighth, Hellata, lives and waits [for you] using the money.⁷⁴ Say the boys.

Written in Zeila on the 1st day of Naḥasē.

**017. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg
Harar 23 August 1888**

Deggezmac[sic] Makwennen[sic].

GOUVERNEUR GÉNÉRAL DE HARRAR

MOCCONEN.

⁷² = 7.6.-6.7.1888.

⁷³ = Count Pietro Antonelli (1859-1901), An Italian nobleman who travelled to Ethiopia as a young man and was subsequently attached to the Italian geographical exploration station in Šawā from 1879 onward. He eventually was involved in the negotiations between Menilek and the Italian government which culminated in the Treaty of Wečālē in 1889. Upon his return to Italy in the next year, he was appointed undersecretary in the foreign ministry and was subsequently appointed envoy to Argentina and Brazil respectively. Cf. PuDiz pp. 18 f.; ZGSYoh p. 272.

⁷⁴ This sentence is rather enigmatic. It is not clear where Hellata was staying and whose money he was spending. Apparently, the name of the place has been forgotten.

Sent by Dağğāzmāč Makwannen.

May it reach Monsieur Ilg, the engineer. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

I have received your letter. But there was none for me among those you sent to Appenzeller⁷⁵ and others. I shall immediately forward all the letters you may send to the Neguś and Zimmermann and others as soon as they reach me. I will not delay [them] a day or a night. You, too, please send me news of Europe and about your health and specify the date when you may be coming. Please do so, my brother.

Written in the town of Ḥarar on the 18th day of Naḥasē 1880 of the Year of Grace [= 23 August 1888].

[Seal]: Dağğāzmāč Makwannen.

018. Alfred Ilg to Neguś Menilek

Zurich 30 August "1888"

May it reach Neguś Menilek, King of Šawā and of Kafā and of all the regions of the country of the Gällā. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, O King? I, by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel, am well.

I am very happy to hear from Monsieur Zimmermann about your good health. It would be good if his matter could be concluded quickly. It will not be successful if you⁷⁶ dawdle too long. It is not something that can succeed if the French and the Italians at the coast⁷⁷ get wise to it. News and wind spread rapidly over a country. I beg you, my lord, to realize it quickly. So far I have experienced many problems, though everything arrived safely. I will be setting out for Šawā today in a fortnight. I am short of money for the caravan⁷⁸. I beg you, my lord, to help me. It is dangerous if we stay too long at the coast⁷⁹. Please send a letter of recommendation through [the hands of] Dağğāzmāč Makwannen to the English commander in Zeila [to treat] Monsieur Ilg favourably.

The Italians went up to Saganayti and were severely beaten. 400 soldiers died. And now,

⁷⁵ = Heinrich (also Heiri) Appenzeller, a Swiss carpenter who accompanied Alfred Ilg to Ethiopia in 1878-79. He assisted Ilg in various projects during the initial period, but he eventually undertook his own contracts. He built several houses in Ankobar, Entotto and Addis Ababā. He also constructed a bridge over the Aqāqi on behalf of Emperor Menilek II in the late 1880s. His health declined and he left for his home country with Zimmermann at the end of 1893. Cf. Gustavo Bianchi, *Alla Terra dei Galla. Narrazione della Spedizione Bianchi in Africa nel 1879-80* (Milan 1884) pp. 212, 231; Kellg pp. 14-16.

⁷⁶ In the plural.

⁷⁷ Literally, "the sea".

⁷⁸ Literally, "to raise the luggage".

⁷⁹ Literally, "the sea".

it is still unknown whether they will come back.⁸⁰ I suppose they will not give up. They are spreading the news that Neguś Menilek had defected and that he would help them. Ato Antonelli has arrived in his country.

Monsieur Savouré is in Obock. The French official hampered him by refusing to let rifles through. Monsieur Chefneux had claimed to be going to His Majesty. But now he is keeping quiet. Your Majesty, please do not forget [me]. I pray to God to let us meet in safety.

Written in Zurich on the 25th day of Naḥasē [= 30 August "1888"].

The servant of His Majesty.

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

Monsieur Ilg.

019. Muḥammad Abubakkar to Alfred Ilg

Zeila 6 September "1888"

Sent By Naggādrās Muḥammad. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed been since we parted? I, thank God, am well.

The two letters you sent me, both of them have reached me. I, too, had sent you letters twice. I do not know if they reached [you]. I could not find the address. I had dictated, "estorelya". I do not know whether or not they reached [you]. Now, I am going to Djibouti. There is no problem about camels. Only you should come quickly. May God enable us to meet in bodily life. Amen.

The customs of the port of Zeila have become worse. And now, when you arrive in Aden, address and send all the articles to Djibouti. All the articles of His Majesty will be transported by Monsieur Decran. All the crosses arrived in Djibouti and are stored there. You, too, should send [yours] there. Otherwise, we will have to pay customs in any case.

Written in the town of Zeila on the 6th day of the month of Maskaram according to the European reckoning, "1888".

Al-Haḡ Muḥammad Abubakkar al-māḥrum.

⁸⁰ This statement is vague in the original, and it can mean it was unknown whether they were going to withdraw or that they had withdrawn, but that they might return again. The latter is congruent with the next statement.

020. Servants to Alfred Ilg
"Zeila" 7 September 1888

May it reach our master Monsieur Ilg. Our master, we pay our obeisance for all the time since our parting wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been? As for us, we, thank God, are well. However, we have suffered a great deal. The heat has struck us hard. The letter you sent us has reached us. May God reward you on our behalf. But we are puzzled by your delay to come here. If things are all right with you, it does not matter. Since our stay here, they [others] went up to and came back from Abyssinia four times. And now, send us [a message] when you arrive in Aden. We cannot come in threes or [even] twos to purchase articles, as we have no money for the sea fare. Šawā Farrā is seriously ill at the foot.⁸¹ Not all matters can be put on paper. May God enable us to meet eye to eye in the flesh and converse. Amen. Say all the boys. The customs of the port of Zeila is terrifying.

Written [in Zeila] on the 7th day of the month of Maskaram according to the reckoning of Europe 1888.

021. Neguš Menilek to Alfred Ilg
Entotto 12 September "1888"

Sent by Neguš Menilek. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed spent the rainy season? I, thank God, am well. I am very pleased, as Zimmermann told me that you would start out in Naḥasē. And now, send [word] to Daḡḡāč Makwannen when you arrive in Djibouti so that you will have no problem. I have already sent him [word] that he should help you[pl.] whenever you encounter difficulties. May God enable us to meet again in safety.

Given in the city of Entotto on the 3rd day of Maskaram [= 12 September "1888"].

[Seal]: The Lion of Judah hath Prevailed.

Menilek, King of Šawā.⁸²

81 This sentence is somewhat confused and rather difficult to understand its exact meaning. The name "Šawā Farrā" is not found in other documents. If related to the previous statement, the sentence may as well be a proverb underscoring that their idea to travel like Ilg to Europe to purchase things is a mere joke or an ironic remark at best. In that case, however, the pronominal suffix of the main verb should be that of the first person singular.

82 Cf. Mén fig. 32.

022. Gabrē to Alfred Ilg**"... September[?] 1888"⁸³**

Sent by Ato Gabrē⁸⁴. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, have arrived well in Genbot [= 8.5.-6.6.1888]. We all are well. Walatta Šellāsē is at Fälle. She is well. Wayzaro Walatta Māryām⁸⁵ is fine. The children are also well. Balāynaš, Tasammā, Damessē and the whole family are well. There is no mishap. They are in Bulgā. Why! We have no letter from you. I have not received any letter since my return [home]. Are you not well?

I have given [to your family] here the 80 Thalers the Rās [Gobanā] had sent me through your hands and, hence, buy and bring me a rifle, if possible, or else articles of trade. Why! my lord, you have not sent me [word] whether you received the money which was in the hands of Monsieur Chefneux. And now, if you have received it, buy and bring me a rifle or else articles of trade. If you have not received it, and if you do not now, the money will be lost. Please, my lord, do not come before receiving it.

The Neguś has come back safely from an expedition⁸⁶. The Rās is about to start out for Lēqā.⁸⁷

023. Gabra Egzi'abḥēr Gobbāw Dastā to Alfred Ilg**Dar es Salaam 10 November 1888**

May it reach my very venerated friend, Monsieur Ilg. I had previously written to you twice while I was in Jerusalem. I do not know if they [the letters] reached you or not. Ato Flad has written me that you might be returning to Abyssinia. I am not in good health in this country. God willing, I wish very much to return to my home country. If you send someone to the people of Ato Flad in Dambeyā, I beg you to tell brother Sanbatu or Aragāwi to send you news of my mother and other relations, for they know all my relatives. I also beg you to

83 This letter is not dated; it is also not concluded in the usual way. Judging it from the context, however, it was written probably between the Ethiopian new year day of 1881 (= 10 September 1888) and the Masqal Holiday celebrated on 26 September.

84 Apparently a businessman, as the contract implies. It is, however, difficult to identify him, as only a part of his name is given in the document.

85 Ethiopian wife of Alfred Ilg by whom he had two or three children. After he married a compatriot in 1894, she retired to Ad'ā, to the south of Addis Ababā, where she was given land.

86 This is obviously Menilek's march to Bagēmeder via Wallo from where he returned across Goḡḡām where he concluded an agreement with Neguś Takla Haymanot to resist the Emperor jointly if he marched against them. Cf. Chris Prouty Rosenfeld, *A Chronology of Menilek II of Ethiopia, 1844-1913* (East Lansing, Mich., 1976) pp. 131-33.

87 When he returned from this expedition, if he undertook it at all, is not clear. He quelled a rebellion in the Gurāḡē region in March of the next year and died suddenly at Enṭoṭṭo in July. Cf. BTAG pp. 800 f.

inform my mother of my well-being, if they [the relations] have survived all those plagues and disaster. I would also be very happy if you could send me some advice on whatever you think fit. May He enable us to see each other eye to eye. Give my best regards to Alaqā Kidāna Māryām, Mammerē Mikā'ēl, your household, Ato Appenzeller and all who remember me. All of us here send our greetings. Your old friend, Gabra Egzi'abhēr Gobbāw Dastā.⁸⁸

Gobau Desta.

Dar-es-Salaam, den 10. Nov. 1888.

Zanzibar, Ostafrika.

[P.S.]: What about my sister, Dastā, who was then ill? Could she have reached her home region safely?

024. Alfred Ilg to Neguś Menilek

Ḥarargē 24 December "1888"

May it reach Neguś Menilek. I pay my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, Your Majesty? By the grace of God and through the help of your guardian angel, I have arrived in Ḥarargē. Our goods have arrived in Gildēssā and they may reach Ḥarargē tomorrow. I had intended to start out for Your Majesty quickly. [But] Ato Tasammā told me that the Yettu [Ittu] route is not accessible, and I am worried. If I find a way through Ērar, I will travel through Ērar. I had expected a letter of Your Majesty. I felt very sad when Ato Tasammā told me that none had come for me. I will hand over to Ato Tasammā all our goods. Let it be the will of Your Majesty to give a strict order that nothing goes wrong or anything breaks. As to news, I have written to Monsieur Zimmermann. I have not found much aid. I will send you a letter when help is available.⁸⁹

Written in Ḥarargē on 16 Tāḥśās [= 24 December "1888"].

The servant of the Neguś, Monsieur Ilg.

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

⁸⁸ Various sources assume that Kantibā Gabru, c. 1850-1949, was originally known as Gobbāw, which assumption I had also adopted. Cf. Bairu Tafla, *Four Ethiopian Biographies: Däjjazmač Gärmamé, Däjjazmač Gäbrä Egzi'abhēr Morādā, Däjjazmač Balča and Kāntiba Gäbru Dästa* = JES 7.2 (1969) pp. 22-31. The present document shows his full name. The fact that his sister was also named "Dasta" shows that "Dasta" was the name of his grandfather, for a child would never be given the name of a parent, but often that of a grandparent, in the Ethiopian tradition. Hence, "Gabru" was the short form of his real name, Gabra Egzi'abhēr, and Gobbāw his father's name.

⁸⁹ This sentence should have probably been in the conditional, as the writer was already back in Ethiopia and he was unlikely to effect the desired assistance of the Europeans.

025. Alfred Ilg to Abuna Mātēwos
"Ankobar" 31 March "1889"

May it reach my father, Abuna Mātēwos⁹⁰. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

I have received your letter. When I heard your words, I was exceedingly saddened. When you sent me a list of items you wanted to have, at the time I departed for my home country, I told you that my money was limited and that I would buy for you some of the things I could afford. And now, I have brought what I could. I made such great efforts and had hoped that you would thank me for it; I did not expect you to be angry. You tell me that the shoes were not good enough even for a child. Actually, I had hoped they would be of some use. In so far as you had told me that they should be of the size of Monsieur Zimmermann's shoes, I brought exactly the size of his feet. And now, if they do not fit, return them to me. I was short of money and have not brought shoes even for myself. And now, here I am sending you my own shoes. Please accept them. Furthermore, I have sent you seven large paintings, i.e. what has been available. Accept them. Believing that you were my father, I had yearned to meet you quickly. My coming to you was for friendship, and not from hope to get money from you. I have not seen my children since my return from my home country, and the work has exhausted me; I shall now go to see my children. Be not angry, my father. May God enable us to meet again in safety. Amen.

Written on the 23rd day of Maggābit [= 31 March "1889"].

026. Alfred Ilg to Neguś Menilek
Ankobar 18 April "1889"

May it reach Neguś Menilek. My lord, I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been since we parted? I, by the grace of God and under your guardian angel, am well.

Your letter and the good news reached me in ...⁹¹. I was delighted. May God reward you manifoldly on my behalf. I was very sorry to hear of the death of His [Imperial] Majesty⁹². However, I pray to God for the crown⁹³ to be yours, the venerated Neguś.

Your Majesty!

⁹⁰ 1847-1926, one of the four Coptic bishops consecrated for Ethiopia. He was assigned to Šawā by Emperor Yoḥannes IV and he replaced Abuna Pētros as the metropolitan after the death of the Emperor in 1889. He was influential at the court of Emperor Menilek and participated in state council, controlled education and was involved in internal and external politics. Cf. RouAW 307.

⁹¹ A couple of words are illegible at this point.

⁹² = Yoḥannes IV who was killed in action against the Mahdists in March 1889.

⁹³ Lit. "the government".

I had intended to give you a watch-case at Dabra Berhan; I forgot it. Your Majesty, do not be angry. Behold, I have now sent you a quality watch-case; please accept it. Furthermore, you had told me to send you small things which you had not yet seen, and I have now sent a good mintal[?] wire, silver scale, quality silk knitting yarn, a good quality of silver and goldlike thread for knitting *Barnos*⁹⁴, *Marasat*,⁹⁵ *Lamd*⁹⁶ and *Qamis*.⁹⁷ I have also sent a bale of quality silk to make *qamis* for you. I have also included some soap. I have further sent a good pair of shoes for you as a token of friendship. Accept them, please. And now, when Your Majesty ordered me to install the machine in Dabra Berhan, I went to Entotto to arrange transport of implements and I had them brought. I will install the machine. However, this was in obedience to your order; otherwise I do not believe it is convenient. The implements and Monsieur Zimmermann are in Entotto while I and the machine are in Dabra Berhan. If a small part is needed, I cannot find one.

Your Majesty!

Furthermore, you have not told me which persons should receive training in the making of the cartridges. And now, send me which ones should be assigned.

Your Majesty!

You had told me in Dabra Berhan that I should receive six thousand Thalers from Harargē. I failed to get a letter [to that effect]. And now, my lord, send me your word so that we may be able to buy a few ivories. I beg you my lord. Whom do I have other than the Negus?

Your Majesty!

In order not to be idle, Monsieur Zimmermann takes care of the *Šāšēgo* rifles and Sneider *Aqwāfir* of Monsieur Pino.⁹⁸ Monsieur Appenzeller went down [to the coast] very

94 A black felt cloak with an attached, pointed hood often worn by traditional Ethiopian notables. Cf. KaneDic 856.

95 "Ornamental saddlecloth often of silk and embroidered." KaneDic p. 180.

96 "Sheepskin cloak or ornate ceremonial garment of velvet and gold brocade which may also have a lion's mane or panther skin attached to the shoulders and which is worn by persons of status." KaneDic p. 50.

97 "Ceremonial silk shirt given by the monarch or a high-ranking notable as a sign of favour or as a reward for a service; covering placed over the saddle on a mount belonging to a person of status." KaneDic p. 703.

98 This sentence is rather difficult in the original to understand, as it contains a number of obscure terms. The phrase "yāgabāl" literally means "he brings in". This would imply that Zimmermann was helping the named technician transport the weapons into the town of Entotto. But in another context (cf doc. 032) the same event is expressed as if he took over a repair shop. "Šāšēgo" or "Šāšago", according to an Amharic dictionary, is an old rifle which, however, is not described further. Cf KBMQ 338. But in this and other contexts, it must also have signified a workshop where rifles were repaired. "Aqwāfir" on the other hand seems to be an unidentified part of a rifle or a rifle case. None of the Amharic dictionaries has an entry of this term. The technician Pino (variously written as Alois Pinot and Alois Pinaud in some sources) was a French trader who ran business of all sorts including gun trade in Šawā in the 1880s and 90s. A contemporary French traveller described his background as "capitaine au long cours" who was sent to Šawā by the firm "Tramier, Lafarge et Cie" in Marseilles. Cf. Paul Soleillet, *Voyages en Éthiopie* (Janvier 1882 - Octobre 1884) Notes, Lettres & Documents divers (Rouen 1886) p. 10. See also Roger Grau, "Biographie résumée d'Éloi Pino (1845-1907)" in: Claude Lepage (Ed.), *Études éthiopiennes. Actes de la X. conférence internationale des études éthiopiennes*, Paris 24-28 août 1988. Vol. 1 (Paris 1994) pp. 559-566; Michel Perret, "Voyage sans retour: Henry Lucereau en Éthiopie (1879-80)" in: Maria

happy and praising the Negus.

Written in Ankobar on the 11th day of Miyāzyā [= 18 April "1889"].

Says Your servant Monsieur Ilg.

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

027. Alfred Ilg to Ṭāyṭu Beṭul

Ankobar 18 April "1889"

May it reach Wayzaro Ṭāyṭu. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, my lady? I, by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel, am well.

My lady,

At the time you left Dabra Berhan, I was busy with His Majesty and, hence, you left before I could bid you farewell. And now, please do not be angry with me. May God bring you back in safety. Amen.

Written in Ankobar on the 11th day of Miyāzyā [= 18 April "1889"].

The servant of my lady, Monsieur Ilg.

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

028. Alfred Ilg to Abuna Mātēwos

Ankobar 8 May "1889"

May it reach our father, Abuna Mātēwos. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, my father? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter has reached me. Thank you very much. I have no reason to be angry. It is true, I was sorry assuming that you were angry. Now that I have seen your letter, I am happy. I have sent [you] the price list of all the items in an envelope⁹⁹; have a look at it. The price is that which was paid in my home country, and not that of this country. I am unable to come to you now, as His Majesty has assigned me a tough job. I will come and see you when my work is finished. May God enable us to meet each other again in safety. Amen.

Caravaglios (Ed.), "L'Africa al tempi di Daniele Comboni". Atti del Congresso Internazionale di Studi Africani, Roma 19-21 novembre 1981 (Rome 1981) p. 197.

⁹⁹ The phrase "badabdabbe adregge" may also be translated as, "together with the letter" or "enclosed in a letter".

Written in Ankobar on the 1st day of Genbot [= 8 May "1889"] says Monsieur Ilg.
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

029. Alfred Ilg to Abuna Mātēwos
Ankobar 11 May "1889"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach our father, Abuna Mātēwos - the metropolitan. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, my father? I, thank God, am well.

I have received your letter and five hundred and forty-seven Thalers. Thank you very much. I have received a jar of honey and a jar of butter. Thank you indeed. Herewith I have sent [you] the exchange rate of the Thaler.¹⁰⁰ I, too, bought a hundred Thalers for three hundred and eighty Francs when coming back from my home country. Nowadays, the Thaler has fallen in value since the coming of the Italians. You have said that [your] beaker¹⁰¹ was broken. I am sending [you] two beakers of fine quality. Now I heard that you intend to go to the Neguś. May God accompany you and bring you back safely.
Written in Ankobar on the 4th day of Genbot [= 11 May "1889"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

030. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II
Ankobar 1 June "1889"

May it reach Emperor Menilek. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

I was exceedingly happy when I heard that Neguś Takla Haymanot and Rās Mikā^cēl¹⁰² have submitted. Congratulations, Your Majesty! I had heretofore sent a letter; no answer came to me. The installation of the machine is almost finished. Hence, we shall begin to produce cartridges in a few days' time. Daḡḡāzmāč Makwannen has told me to send a

¹⁰⁰ This statement is rather enigmatic in the original. Apparently one or two phrases have been either omitted or transposed. The translation is based on the general context.

¹⁰¹ "Berellē", which was imported primarily from Austria and Germany, was a highly esteemed cultural object out of which mainly *Ṭaḡ* was drunk.

¹⁰² Later Neguś of Wallo. he was originally a Muslim and was known as Muḥammad ʿAli. He was baptized in 1878 under the pressure of Emperor Yoḥannes IV who became his godfather. He married a daughter of Menilek II from which union was born Leḡ Iyyāsu. He governed his home region, Wallo, until the crisis of 1916. He died in custody in 1918. HWSBiog p. 12; Mén pp. 157, 167, 261 and passim; MSEthCul p. 223.

servant to fetch the money granted by His Majesty and, hence, I am sending one, says the servant of His Majesty, Monsieur Ilg - the engineer.

Written in Ankobar on the 25th day [= 1 June "1889"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

**031. Alfred Ilg to Tāytu Beṭul
Ankobar 1 June 1889**

May it reach Wayzaro Tāytu. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, O my lady? I, by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel, am well.

When I heard that your brother¹⁰³ has been entitled Rās, I was exceedingly happy. Congratulations to you. And now may God enable us to meet again in safety. Amen.

Written in Ankobar on the 25th day of Genbot [= 1 June "1889"].
The servant of my lady, Monsieur Ilg - the engineer.
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

**032. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II
Ankobar 6 June 1889**

Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

I - Monsieur Ilg, the servant of the Neguś - had previously sent a letter to His Majesty. However, there came to me no reply. Furthermore, Your Majesty sent [an order] to Monsieur Zimmermann: "Take this and go to Monsieur Ilg". However, we need someone who should be trained for His Majesty and Monsieur Zimmermann should stay away. I [expressed] in my letter which I addressed to His Majesty on the 14th day of Miyāzyā [= 21 April] that I favoured establishing the thread[?] machine in Entotto. I thought it might be convenient for everything. And now by the grace of God and by the grace of Your Majesty's guardian angel, I have begun installing the machine in Ankobar. It could not be completed till now, as the materials were not yet brought from Amān. Now, Azzāž Walda Šādeq has found three good workmen for me. The names of the workmen are: Bāyyē, Walda Mikā^cēl and his son.¹⁰⁴ As there was shortage of some implements, I appealed to him [the Azzāž] and there they came. Hence, having consulted with Azzāž Walda Šādeq, I have sent [word to] Monsieur

103 = Walē Beṭul, a brother of the Empress.

104 No further information has been available about these three would-be technicians.

Zimmermann not to come. Furthermore, I am beginning the production of cartridges today, by the will of Christ, and I will send samples to His Majesty. As for Monsieur Zimmermann, let Your Majesty consider and send him [instruction] what to keep himself busy with. Until Your Majesty sends the assignment through the Azzāž, he operates the *Šāšago* of Monsieur Pao in order not to be idle.¹⁰⁵ The rifles will be good, and they will be serviceable to Your Majesty. Your Majesty, as long as there is skill, the rifles will not remain defective. May the God of Israel bless the Neguš for us.

Written in the town of Ankobar on the 10th day of Genbot 1881 of the Year of Grace [= 6 June 1889].

[Unsigned].

033. Gobanā Dāčči to Alfred Ilg
... 10 June "1889"

Sent by Rās Gobanā. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed been, my brother?¹⁰⁶ We, thank God, are well. Behold, under the protection of your guardian angel and by the grace of God, I have come back safely after vanquishing my enemies. And now my brother, here I am sending Qaññāzmāč Dāmṭē. Gratify me with the articles just as I am pleased by your safe return. Give them to him and he will bring them to me. My brother, if you wish that we meet, let someone come along with Qaññāzmāč Dāmṭē to present the articles and you come to Fälli where we can meet eye to eye and converse.¹⁰⁷

Written on the 4th day of Sanē [= 10 June "1889"].

[Seal]: This seal [belongs to] Rās Gobanā.

034. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II
Ankobar 15 June "1889"

Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

¹⁰⁵ Cf. doc. 026.

¹⁰⁶ This greeting includes, in addition to "eggegun", another intensifying term "bezuwen" signifying very many, many times, etc. which does not fit into the English rendering.

¹⁰⁷ The significance of the first part of this sentence is probably that the Rās wanted to fix the appointment and notify Ilg through his own messenger. The Rās was very mobile, and Ilg could have otherwise travelled to Fälli for nothing. It is not, however, certain if they ever met thereafter, as Ilg was busy installing a machine in Ankobar [cf. doc. 030] and the Rās died suddenly at the end of the same month.

Your letter written on the 13th day of Genbot [= 20 June] has reached me. May God reward you on my behalf. Before this letter reached me, I had sent you the matter regarding Monsieur Zimmermann in a letter. And now, behold I have sent the good tidings about the production of the cartridges by the grace of God and by the grace of Your Majesty's guardian angel. I have sent a few samples in a box. Accept and have a look at them. What is listed on a piece of paper as numbers 1-17 shows you the beginning and end of the production process. We shot the 18th for a test and it did not fracture at all. It is a delightful thing and, hence, rejoice. For my part, I exerted myself a great deal on behalf of Your Majesty. Unafraid of imprisonment and confiscation when coming from abroad, I brought the machine through for you. I count for a trickster before the British. Henceforth, I shall have no access through their ports, for I am an enemy of many people. I put in all this effort to serve Your Majesty. And now, when God bestows upon you the Imperial power,¹⁰⁸ for He is bountiful, do not forget your deserving servant. And now my lord, I will in accordance with Your Majesty's order repair¹⁰⁹ the cartridge gadget of Monsieur Antonelli. Well now I will beg of Your Majesty something. You had earlier promised to send me to my home country giving along the products of the tailors, goldsmiths, weavers, blacksmiths - to exhibit the sample products of all these. This has remained unfulfilled to my disadvantage until this day. And now I beg the realization of this promise of yours. I have not stopped thinking about you and your country. I believe it will also bring prestige for you. I, too, will be well reputed. The money and the articles are of course yours. Whether you tell me to sell them and bring back the value, or to return them, it will be done according to your wish. Your Majesty! If you are going to grant me [this], let it not delay too long. Please send me your reply soon. If you find two giant elephant tusks, I beg you not to give them away to someone else, so that they may be sent along with the articles. It is not to own them, but to exhibit them. I also beg you [to commit for the exhibition] what other things may be found. Whether you consent or refuse, I beg you to consider [the request] seriously. It would be good if you could assign six workmen and 20 assistants to the cartridge production, for much cannot be produced if the number of workers is not increased. The present workmen have learnt the work quickly. I beg you to appoint an industrious foreman for them. Behold, I have also sent coin samples. I do not intend their production; it is rather to give the impression that the plant is for minting. And now I pray that the God of Israel preserve you. Your Majesty! send me the reply to everything quickly. Says the servant of the Neguś, Monsieur Ilg.

Written in Ankobar on the 9th day of Sanē [= 15 June "1889"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

108 Lit.: "the King of Kingship".

109 The term "abattaa" can also be translated with fabricate, construct or invent.

035. Alfred Ilg to Tāytu Beṭul
Ankobar 16 June "1889"

May it reach Wayzaro Tāytu. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

How have you indeed been? I, by the grace of God, am well. Behold, by the will of God and by the grace of the guardian angel of my lady, I have sent samples of the cartridge production, as a sign of good tidings. Rejoice! May God enable us to meet again in safety. Amen.

Written in Ankobar on the 10th day of Sanē [= 16 June "1889"].

The servant of my lady, Monsieur Ilg
 [Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

036. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el
Ankobar 16 June "1889"

May it reach Daḡḡāzmāč Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

Hurrah! By the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel, I have been successful in the manufacture of cartridges. It has been a success for me! Rejoice, for it has become very successful to my advantage. I have sent tidings to His Majesty. And now, my lord, I have sent my servants to receive on my behalf [the sum of] 5500 Thalers you had promised, and please give it to them and send them to me quickly. I have sent to Monsieur Rimbaud¹¹⁰ to receive it on my behalf. I beg you, my lord, to see to it that the servants do not delay. Do not make it in *Mahallaq*. If *Mahallaq* is brought here, it is not considered worth anything in this region¹¹¹. You, too, know it. It will take time until it is changed in the country over there. Our money is also a small sum, and it will dissipate in the course of the exchange and so forth. Do me a favour, my lord. I have further requested Ato Moussaia to give to you a quality Martini rifle together with some cartridges which I have sent you. Accept it. It is of an excellent quality. And now, may Christ, the Redeemer of the World, protect you during your travel to Europe. May God enable us to meet again in safety. Amen.

Says Monsieur Ilg.

Written in Ankobar on the 10th day of Sanē [= 16 June "1889"].¹¹²

¹¹⁰ Jean-Nicolas-Arthur Rimbaud (1854-91), a French poet who travelled all over Europe, the Middle East and the Far East and who lived in Harar ca. 1881-91 as an agent of a French firm and later as a weapon and diverse articles trader. He also undertook various jobs including circus and watchmanship. He fell victim to cancer and his leg was amputated; he died in Marseilles on 10 November.

¹¹¹ Lit.: "country".

¹¹² This letter was probably written by someone on behalf of Ilg, as several orthographic and grammatical points recur which are not common to his other letters. The handwriting also appears to be different.

037. Alfred Ilg to Gobanā Dāčči
Ankobar 20 June "1889"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Rās Gobanā. I pay my obeisance wishing that the Saviour of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, my lord? I, by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel, am well.

Your letter has reached me; thank you. Congratulations upon your safe return.¹¹³ Hurrah on your success! I have forwarded all the implements which I brought from overseas for your excellency¹¹⁴. I have sent Monsieur Zimmermann to install them on my behalf. Rejoice, my lord. I am unable to come now, as the work of the Neguś has to be completed before the rains. Tidings! My lord, I have been very successful in the production of the cartridges. Rejoice! Qaññāzmāč Dāmṭē¹¹⁵ will tell you all about it. Before his departure, Monsieur Pino had requested me to sell on his behalf the cartridges of the(?) *Šāsbo*¹¹⁶ in Amān. I beg your permission to let me take them. Furthermore, he has said that we should sell the *Šāsbo* rifle and the *Aqwāfir* of the Sanadir.¹¹⁷ And now, Wayzaro Ayyalač¹¹⁸ has claimed 60 rifles for her money. Please, do not deny Monsieur Savouré the rest. I will come before the rains and we shall talk about everything. May God let us meet again in safety.

Written in Ankobar on the 14th day of Sanē [= 20 June "1889"].
 [Not signed].

038. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II
Ankobar 26 June "1889"

[May it reach] Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

By the good fortune of His Majesty, we have manufactured here the cartouche of

113 The Rās had just returned from a military expedition to Western Wallaggā where Mahdist military activities from the Sudan were spotted.

114 Lit.: "... for the Rās".

115 Probably an officer of Rās Gobanā whom Ilg met in Ankobar or Dabra Berhan. No further information has been available about him. But he may as well be the same as the later Fitāwrāri sent to Moscow in 1895, though no evidence is available at the moment.

116 Cf. fn. 98 supra.

117 This sentence is rather vague in the original and a part of the sentence makes little sense. Hence, the translation is unreliable.

118 Wife of Rās Gobanā. She acted on her husband's behalf whenever he went on a military expedition. She is known to have built a number of churches in Šawā.

Antonelli's Sneider gun [and] improved on it. I have sent a sample to His Majesty.¹¹⁹ See it, Your Majesty. And now, we have a problem with the manufacturing site. The Azzāž¹²⁰ suggested Wāššā. Wāššā is not convenient for the work. At least a stone house should be built in Muq Meder, or else let His Majesty find a good place, one which is not too far from the coal and serviceable to the craftsmen. As to the woodwork, Monsieur Pētros¹²¹ has completed it for me very well. Henceforth, he is going home. I beg Your Majesty to recognize his hard work. He has told me that he was short of money.¹²² Your letter written on the 1st day of Sanē [= 7 June] has reached me. I have sent 12 machine thread-spools¹²³ and, hence, accept them. I am badly in need of nitric acid for the machine which coats metal with gold or silver. I heard that it is in Your Majesty's possession. Please send me two bottles.

Written in Ankobar on the 20th day of Sanē [= 26 June "1889"]. The servant of the King of Kings,

Monsieur Ilg.

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

039. Alfred Zimmermann to Menilek II
Enṭotṭo 26 June "1889"

[May it reach] Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

The letter of Your Majesty has reached me. Thank you indeed. I pray that your Empire be peaceful and that God provide you with long life and wealth.

The servant of the King of Kings, Monsieur Zimmermann.

Written at Enṭotṭo on the 20th day of Sanē [= 26 June "1889"].

[Not signed].

119 Ilg wrote at this particular time similar letters to Empress Tāytu and Rās Gobanā. Only that of Makwannen is reproduced here, as it includes other historical elements.

120 Walda Šadeq, governor of Ankobar and the surrounding areas. Cf. Bairu Tafla, *Two Ethiopian Biographies: Wāhni Azzaž Wāldā Šadeq Abbā Mānzer 1838-1909, and Fitāwrāri Habtä Giyorgis Abbā Māčal, 1853-1926* = JES 6.1 (1968) pp. 123-130.

121 A Greek artisan who undertook various construction work in Šawā. His full name has not been given, it has not been possible to identify him in the sources.

122 Lit.: "short of silver".

123 It is not clear whether these were textile threads, as the Amharic term signifies today, or machine wire rolls.

**040. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II
Ankobar 27 June "1889"**

[May it reach] Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. I pay obeisance wishing that the Saviour of the World give you health.

Your Majesty, A young man by the name of Athanas Rigas came from Harar in search of work, and I have kept him working with me until I obtain Your Majesty's permission. He is now being trained in the making of cartridges. He is a good person and grasps well. My lord, as to [his] remuneration, let it be according to the wish of Your Majesty, says the servant of the King of Kings, Monsieur Ilg, the engineer.

Written in Ankobar on the 21st day of Sanē [= 27 June "1889"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

**041. Athanas Rigas to Menilek II
Ankobar 30 June "1889"**

[May it reach] Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

Trusting in Your Majesty, I came from Harargē together with the money-minting machine and entered Ankobar. I came to your kingdom hoping that Your Majesty offer me a job. Until Your Majesty's permission will have been granted, behold I am working with Monsieur Ilg.

Written in Ankobar on the 24th day of Sanē [= 30 June "1889"].
[Signature]: Athanas Rigas

**042. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl
Ankobar 30 June "1889"**

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Daḡḡāzmāč Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, my lord? I, by the grace of God, am well.

Hurrah, my lord! The cartridges have been produced successfully! I have sent you herewith the samples. I am pleased; let it be that you [also] rejoice. Let it be very clear to you that I have worked hard for His Majesty and for your country. You are the man among the Abyssinians on whom one can count. And now, my lord, I have dispatched some ivories, and I beg you not to let it be taxed. I trust on you, my lord. May God let us meet again in life.

Written in Ankobar on the 24th day of Sanē [= 30 June "1889"].
[Not signed].

043. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el
Entotto 5 September "1889"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Daḡḡāzmāč Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, my lord? I, thank God, am well.

The letter you sent me has reached me. Thank you. When we heard in the royal court the news that you defeated the Gällā, we became exceedingly happy. All the people praise you. Congratulations! And now I pray to God that you succeed in the matter for which you are going. May God return you back in safety.

Written at Entotto on the 1st day of Pāgumēn [= 5 September "1889"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing

Monsieur Ilg

044. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Entotto 31 October "1889"

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. Peace be to you.

Behold by the power of God [and] the love of my people, I will be crowned King of Kings of Ethiopia at seven o'clock of the morning of Sunday the third of November 1889. Furthermore, there will be a banquet after the church ceremony. I would be pleased if you could attend both.

Given at the city of Entotto on the 22nd day of Teqqemt [= 31 October "1889"].

045.A. Menilek II to Umberto I
Entotto 25 November 1889

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach the venerated and sublime Umberto¹²⁴ I, King of Italy. Peace be to you.

By the will of God and the love of the people, I have fulfilled the ceremonies due to the King of Kings of Ethiopia on the 25th day of Teqqemt 1882 of the Year of Grace [= 3

¹²⁴ 1844-1900, son of Vittorio Emanuele II; enthroned 1878; killed by an anarchist.

November 1889]. I hope, by the will of God and the help of my friends, to defeat my enemies and unite and make Ethiopia a strong nation. In so far as our friendship has until this day stood fast, I pray to God that your prayer and mine be combined before God and to help me to be able to administer justice to my people through knowledge and in the truth.

Given in the city of Entotto on the 16th day of Hedär 1882 of the Year of Grace [= 25 November 1889].

**045.B. Menilek II to Italian Foreign Ministry
Entotto "25 November 1889"**

... hath prevailed. May it reach the foreign minister of the Italian government. Peace be to you.

By the will of God and the love of the people, I have fulfilled the ceremonies due to the King of Kings of Ethiopia on the 25th day of Teqqemt 1882 of the Year of Grace [= 3 November 1889]. I am imparting this so that you may know it.
[Given] in the city of Entotto.

**045.C. Täyту Beṭul to Margarita
Entotto "25 November 1889"**

Sent by Empress Täyту, Light of Ethiopia. May it reach the venerated and sublime Queen Margarita¹²⁵, Queen of Italy. Peace be to you.

By the [will] of God and the love of the people, I have fulfilled the ceremony due to the Empress of Ethiopia on the 27th day of Teqqemt 1882 of the Year of Grace [= 5 November 1889]. The ceremony was the same as that of His Majesty.¹²⁶ I pray to God that our kingdom endures firm in love and peace.
[Given] at Entotto ...¹²⁷

125 = Teresa Giovanna Savoy, Daughter of Ferdinand, Duke of Genoa, Umberto's uncle. Born 1851; married Umberto 1868; said to be a strong and ambitious personality. Influential over her husband as well as in the early part of Mussolini's era. She died in January 1926. Cf. A'emerо No. 1 Ter 1918 YG = 9 January 1926.

126 This sentence is poorly legible in the original.

127 This document was probably only a draft, though the final version could not have differed much except in its format. Margarita, Regina d'Italia, in any case acknowledged receipt of the message in a comparable letter dated Rome 16 March 1890. Cf. *L'Italia in Africa. Serie Storica I: Etiopia/Mar Rosso VIII* (Rome 1977) p. 111.

**046. Alfred Ilg to Yašimmabēt 'Ali
Enṭotṭo 14 December "1889"**

May it reach Wayzaro Yašimmabēt. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, my lady? I, thank God, am well.

Please, my lady, say a word on my behalf, your friend. Eight months have elapsed since His Majesty told me to receive six thousand Thalers from Ḥarargē, and I have so far received only two thousand Thalers. I have no other backer in Ḥarargē other than you. I beg you to give a warning to the officials. I entreat with you [to act], my lady. Monsieur Zimmermann will now be going to his home country. He sends his greetings. May God enable us to meet again in safety.

Written at Enṭotṭo on the 6th day of Tāḥsās [= 14 December "1889"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

**047. Yašimmabēt 'Ali to Alfred Ilg
"Ḥarar" 29 December "1889"**

Sent by Wayzaro Yašimmabēt. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been, my brother? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter has reached me. Through [the help of] your guardian angel, I gave birth [to a child] safely. However, I am worrying, as I have no news of the Daḡḡāzmāč.¹²⁸ I have now facilitated¹²⁹ and handed out on your behalf the Thalers allotted to you. May God enable us to meet in life.

Written on the 21st day of Tāḥsās [= 29 December "1889"].

**048. Engedā to Alfred Ilg
Enṭotṭo 23 April "1890"?**

May it reach my lord, Monsieur Ilg. I pay my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

¹²⁸ Daḡḡāzmāč (later Rās) Makwannen was sent as an envoy to Italy in the summer of 1889 from where he returned via Massawa at the end of the year and met the Emperor in Maqalē. It took him a long time to return to Ḥarar. His wife was apparently not informed for a time that he had already returned from abroad.

¹²⁹ The phrase "carresse" [lit. "having finished"] is rather vague: either she gave out the whole sum of money without keeping back any portion of it or, as it is presumed in this translation, she saw to it that the administration paid out the money due to him.

I have sent 32 Thalers through the hands of Takla Aragāy and Abta Wald, and let to my advantage be no fees or taxes be deducted. If I die, let them be given to the poor on my behalf. Says Alaqā Engedā.

Written at Entotṭo on the 16th day of Miyāzyā¹³⁰ [= 23 April "1890"?].

049. Gabra Šellāsē Negusē to Alfred Ilg
Asab 26 April 1890

May it reach my friend, my child's godfather, the venerated and awe-inspiring Ato Ilg, head of the skilled in Ethiopia. I pay to you¹³¹ my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

With regard to what you had ordered me, I did not meet Monsieur Luccardi¹³². I handed it over to his proxy in the presence of Ato Capucci,¹³³ Ato Walda Amānu^cēl and the Italian officials. I took the Thalers to the government house and handed them over before the command supérieur. I have received a receipt. However, at the time he received it, the Thaler had fallen in value in the exchange. I was for retaining it some weeks longer; but you know the problem of your society: you [pl.] say, "time is gold". He sold it quickly at a reduced price. You will find the matter in his letter. He sent the letter through the hands of engineer Capucci who in turn will send it on your behalf to Ato Viscardi. I cannot write you news of other developments, because I have not heard anything. Furthermore, I am engaged in trade, and not in politics. So far, I have helped the Negus well in his relations with the Italians, though I have found nothing that would be beneficial to me. I have heard none who would mention your name. Daḡḡāč Mašašā¹³⁴ is in Massawa. He delayed me in Massawa for sometime for his own purpose and on account of the Tegrē affair. At first, the

130 This term is written in the original as "Mazya" which is the Tegrēññā version.

131 Respect form.

132 = Giuseppe A. Luccardi, an Italian businessman in Massawa since 1879. Since 1881, he was vice-consul for Italy in Massawa. PuDiz p. 185.

133 = Luigi Capucci (1857-1920), an Italian engineer, adventurer and spy who worked in Egypt, Awsā, Ethiopia and Djibouti from 1882 onward. In the 1890s, he provided the Italian secret service with information about movements and developments in Addis Ababā and the northern provinces. Cf. PuDiz p. 68; Carlo Zaghi, "l'Italia e l'Etiopia alla Vigilia di Adua" in: *Gli Annali dell'Africa Italiana nei Dispacci Segreti di Luigi Capucci* 4.2 (1947) p. 539.; CRItEt pp. 466-68.

134 = Daḡḡāzmāč Mašašā Warqē (ca. 1850-1917), son of an Armenian artisan, Garabat better known as Warqē, and an Ethiopian woman. He was educated in the Presbyterian college at Bombay and he was known for his mastering languages. He served Menilek as a court official and councillor until he was appointed governor of western Tegrāy in 1890. In 1893, he was involved in a plot to assassinate the Emperor, as the result of which he was sentenced to death. The sentence was commuted to imprisonment and he was later rehabilitated and was sent as an Imperial envoy to Turkey and the countries of Central Europe in 1905 and 1907. Cf. ZGSYoh 285 f.; Bairu Tafla, *Ethiopia and Germany. Cultural, political and economic relations, 1871-1936* = ÄthFor 5 (Wiesbaden 1981) pp. 112, 114, 219, 249.

relationship of Dağğāč Mašaša with the Italians was not good. Now that lately telegraphes came from Rome, it has improved. I suppose it will eventually be fine. On the Tegrē side, there is none - be it Rās Alulā¹³⁵ or others - who ignores the orders of Dağğāč Mašaša. There is nonetheless famine there. The people of ʿAdwā are in Asmarā. I am afraid the famine in Tegrē will cause something disastrous between the two governments. If you can, write me news of Šawā, for I have put some effort into forwarding your Thalers. You have been clever in choosing me for the task, otherwise you would not have made it in time. You, too, should invest some effort in my favour. I have difficulty with the question of camels which is lagging. The reason is said to be Abdurahman's disappointment with Šawā. I am saying this so that you may know about it, but there is nothing you can do about it. May He give you health.

Written in Asab on 19 Miyāzyā 1882 [= 26 April 1890].
Georges Guébrecelassié Négoussié¹³⁶

050. Abbā Ğefār to Alfred Ilg Ankobar 1 May 1890

Sent by Abbā Ğefār,¹³⁷ the King of Ğemmā. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been, my friend? I, thank God, am well.

I congratulate you on your safe return. I had the ivory brought and given to Monsieur Zimmermann. My brother, I wish you longevity and may I be able to reciprocate. Do not forget me, and pray on my behalf so that God may free me.¹³⁸

135 = Rās Alulā Engedā (Ca. 1827-97), a native of Tanbēn and one of the leading officials of Emperor Yoḥannes IV. From 1878-89 he governed the highlands to the north of the Marab. After the death of Yoḥannes, Alulā tried to serve Rās Mangaša with whom he repeatedly ran into conflict. He eventually retired to Addis Ababā from where he led a military contingent to fight the Italians at ʿAdwā in 1895-96. Cf. CRItEt p. 464 f.; ZGSYoh p. 271 f.; Haggai Erlich, *Ethiopia and Eritrea during the scramble for Africa: A political biography of Rās Alulā, 1875-1897* (East Lansing, Mich. 1982).

136 = Ato Gabra Šellāsē Neguśē, a brother to Grāzmāč Yosēf and the father of the resistance fighter, Šegērēdā. He was a businessman with connections in Massawa, Djibouti, Zeila and Aden and, hence, he was known as Bāḥer Warāḡ = "sea commuter".

137 = Sultan Tullu Abbā Ğefār II or ʿAbduḥ Muḥammad ibn Dāwud, son of Abbā Gomol who acceded to the throne of Ğemmā in 1878 and held power until his death in 1932 with some interruptions when he was kept in custody. He submitted to the pressure of Menilek II in 1884 and was confirmed to his position as long as he paid tribute to the central government. Many state prisoners were said to have been kept under his custody. Cf. Mén pp. 45, 171; BTAG p. 721; Herbert S. Lewis, *A Galla Monarchy. Jemma Abbā Jifar, Ethiopia, 1830-1932* (Madison - Milwaukee 1965) p. 24.

138 Abba Ğefār was imprisoned for six months on a mountain near Ankobar town for having refused to give up Ḥassan Anḡāmo of Qabēnā who was defeated by Rās Gobanā in the late 1880s and took refuge in the kingdom of Abbā Ğefār. Cf. Enrico Cerulli, *Folk-Literature of the Galla of Southern Abyssinia* = *Harvard African Studies III* (Cambridge, Mass., 1922) p. 74.

Given in the town of Ankobar on the 24th day after Miyāzyā began 1882 of the Year of Grace [= 1 May 1890].

[Seal in Arabic]: Al-Wāthiq bi-Allāh ʿAbduh Muḥammad ibn Dāwud ka-al-asad [= "ʿAbduh Muḥammad ibn Dāwud whom God strengthened in the Faith like a lion"].¹³⁹

051. Land Purchase Contract Ankobar 8 May 1890

With the permission of Azzāž Walda Šādeq, Monsieur Savouré has bought a piece of land from Emmētē Walatta Šellāsē for 42 Thalers. Attestants to the purchase were Ato Mulātu, Ato Kebratē, Ato Walda Māryām, Ato Kidāna Wald, Ato Gabra Māryām, Ato Fāntāyē, Ato Dubbē and Ato Bezunah. The security guarantor of Walatta Šellāsē is Ato Bezunah. The security guarantor of Monsieur Savouré is Ato Mulātu. The assurance guarantor is Ato Kebratē. We have concluded the agreement in the presence of Ato Yatagañ, the *Mād bēl*¹⁴⁰ judge.

Written in Ankobar on the first day of Genbot 1882, the year of St. Matthew,¹⁴¹ [= 8 May 1890].¹⁴²

052. Alfred Ilg to Walda Šādeq Enṭoṭṭo 23 May "1890"

May it reach Azzāž Walda Šādeq. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, my lord? I, thank God, am well.

When it was said that the beams for the bridge were too thick, I had sent [a message] to Monsieur Pēṭros. He sent me [word] that he was having [beams] prepared according to the measurement. The measurement I gave him is similar to that of the bridge on the upper Soddo. I meant that the bridges should be stable. Now the rainy season is approaching; it would have been good if we could go down immediately. However, let the men be numerous. We shall finish it quickly. I was sorry to hear that Monsieur Pino withheld the thing[s] of Monsieur Savouré. Now I have sent a letter to Monsieur Pino so that he would send me the thing[s]. I beg you, my lord, to confer with him. May God enable us to meet

139 Cf. Mén fig. 30.

140 An estate or a group of estates assigned by decree or tradition to supply the Imperial palace with grain, spices, fuel wood, etc. Hence, the supervisor or judge appointed to such estates is referred to by the same phrase. Cf. DMQ 750.

141 Actually, St. Mark.

142 An unidentifiable word appears at the end of the original.

again in safety. Amen.

Written in Entotto on the 16th day of Genbot [= 23 May "1890"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

Monsieur Ilg

053. Abbā Ġefār to Alfred Ilg

Furi camp 26 June "1890"

Sent by Abbā Ġefār, the King of Ġemmā. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

Why are you negligent about that thirteen *Waqēt*¹⁴³ of ivory? Why do you not speak out quickly and have it released? [The value] in Thaler is three Thalers short of a thousand. There are many witnesses that Darras claimed to have ordered the purchase for Monsieur Ilg, that I received an advance of 375 Thalers and that I spent the night there.¹⁴⁴ How can we lose our wealth while you are still around? Send me the ivory if you find it or else the Thalers.

Given in Furi¹⁴⁵ camp on the 20th day after Sanē began [= 26 June "1890"].

[Seal in Arabic]: Al-Wāthiq bi-Allāh ʿAbduh Muḥammad ibn Dāwud ka-al-asad [= ʿAbduh Muḥammad ibn Dāwud whom God strengthened like a lion in the Faith"].

054. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg

Entotto 27 August 1890

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been?¹⁴⁶

¹⁴³ A measurement of weight usually used for valuable articles such as gold, ivory or civet. The amount it represented varied greatly throughout the centuries and in accordance with the material it was associated with. Cf Richard Pankhurst, "A Preliminary History of Ethiopian Measures, Weights and Values. Part 3" in: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies* 8/1 (1970) pp. 56-61. 12

¹⁴⁴ The last part of this sentence is poorly legible and rather vague.

¹⁴⁵ A hill and its surroundings to the south of Addis Ababā where provincial governors from the south camped before entering the capital. But this place may also be read Farri or Farre, a locality below Ankobar where the Sultan spent some time in confinement.

¹⁴⁶ The verb "sanabbata" ("spending weeks"), normally used in such a context, is replaced in this particular one by "wala" ("spending a day"), possibly because the addressee was in the vicinity of the court and was seen by the sovereign very recently.

I, thank God, am well.

I have something of concern, and let it be that you come early tomorrow morning.

Given in the city of Entotto on the 21st day of Naḥasē 1882 of the Year of Grace [= 26 August 1890].

**055. Menilek II to the Head of the Geographical
Society in Rome
... 11 October 1890**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II of E...¹⁴⁷

May it reach the head of the Geographical Society of Rome.¹⁴⁸ Peace be to you.

I have received your letter written on the 28th day of Hedār [= 6 December "1889"] through the hands of Dr. Traversi¹⁴⁹. I am pleased that the physician came back to my country. Your agents who have hitherto been in Leṭ Mārafiyā have observed that the friendship between me and the Geographical Society in Rome was maintained, and I hope that these ones will also preserve our friendship and render services to me like the earlier ones. In as much as the friendship between Ourselves and Italy began through your efforts, so I hope that you will very much strive today toward strengthening it. I had hitherto sent a word of promise to your Society's agents to grant a piece of land to settle on in the country of the Gällā, and now We have discussed with the physician to realize the grant in the near future.

[Given] On the 2nd day of Teqqemt 1883 [= 11 October 1890].

¹⁴⁷ This document was apparently a draft. Several words and letters are crossed out; the Imperial seal was not put on it and the titles of the Emperor are not fully realized. The place of composition is also missing at the end.

¹⁴⁸ The "Società Geografica Italiana" with its headquarters in Milan established an exploration and research station in eastern Šawā in 1878. It is not clear why the Emperor now addresses his letter to a geographical society in Rome.

¹⁴⁹ = Dr. Leopoldo Traversi (1856-1949), an Italian physician, explorer and political agent. He had his seat in Leṭ Mārafiyā and Addis Ababā from where he explored the rift valley and published some articles of geographical and ethnological interest. In the 1890s, he tried to negotiate a new treaty which would replace or continue that of Wečālē. He returned to Italy after the Battle of 'Adwā and was attached to a department in the war ministry which concerned Africa. PuDiz p. 287. RouAW 311 f.

056. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 29 October 1890

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been?¹⁵⁰ I, thank God, am well.

With regard to the planks, if the ridge beam cannot be pulled out, it is all right to leave the planks as they are, as Baġerond Bālčā¹⁵¹ had proposed,¹⁵² and cut out the internal ridge-pole if feasible. If, however, the planks will be disfigured as a result of the cutting out of the internal ridge-pole, then it serves no purpose and should be left as it is. I have been very happy to hear of the coming of Capucci. Your report that he was coming today thrilled me. If he arrives early, let it be that you bring him with you here. Did you draw from an earnest source the news which you sent me that the caravan of Monsieur Chefneux has arrived at Awāš? Could it be a rumour? If he really has come, then Azzāž Walda Šādeq will send me [the news]. A servant of his will probably come today.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 20th day of Ṭeqqemt 1883 of the Year of Grace [= 29 October 1890].

057. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 4 November 1890

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

The letter addressed to the queen of England, which you had written and sent me, is spoiled, as dirt stained it when We tried to pull it out of the envelope to see it. I have now

¹⁵⁰ Cf note 146 supra.

¹⁵¹ = Bālčā Sāfo, later Daġġāzmāč (ca. 1866-1936), a native of Ammayā, Gurāgē, who was brought to the court of Negus Menilek as a captive and who attained a high office in a short time. He was in charge of royal weapons and implements before he demonstrated his ability in the operation of artillery at the campaign of ʾAdwā. He was subsequently appointed governor of Sidāmo with the title of Daġġāzmāč which he retained for about thirty years with some interruptions in 1907-09 and 1914-16. He was killed in action against the Fascists in Baččo to the south of Addis Ababā. Cf. BTFEthBio pp. 14-21; Jules Borelli, *Éthiopie Méridionale. Journal de mon Voyage aux Pays Amhara, Oromo et Sidama* (Paris 1890) pp. 150 f.

¹⁵² In the original, a drawing of the planks is placed at this point.

sent to you the messengers and the letter to be rewritten. Rewrite it and give it to them¹⁵³ and they should proceed from there and Azzāž Walda Šādeq should escort them. Since Rās Makwannen has to see the letter before it is sent, the envelope should not be sealed.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 26th day of Ṭeqqemt 1883 of the Year of Grace [= 4 November 1890].

**058. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā^cēl
Ankobar 10 November "1890"**

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, my lord? I, thank God, am well.

Though I have sent you a letter early enough, there came no reply to me. I do not know whether or not it reached [you]. Or could it be that the Rās has forgotten me? And now, behold Denqu¹⁵⁴ is coming now and I have given him a letter [addressed] to the British government; please do accept it. I have not sealed the letter, as His Majesty told me that it should be sent after Rās Makwannen will have seen it. His Majesty has told me to travel to my home country, and I beg you, my lord, to give the tax and coffee money, for which I had appealed to you, to Monsieur Rimbaud. I think I will not travel without visiting Ḥarargē. I intend to consult with you on many matters. Do not let down your friend, your servant, my lord. May God let us meet again in safety.

Written in Ankobar on the 2nd day of Ḥedār [= 10 November "1890"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

**059. Alfred Ilg to Gabra Šellāsē Negusē
Ankobar 10 November "1890"**

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach my friend, Ato Gabra Šellāsē. How have you¹⁵⁵ indeed been, my brother? I, my wife and children are well, thank God.

Your letter has reached me. May God reward you for all the things. "Why did you not send

153 The pronominal suffix at this point is mistakenly singular while the rest of the context indicates that more than one person was involved in carrying the letter.

154 Probably a palace servant who carried the Imperial letter addressed to Queen Victoria from Šawā to Ḥarargē. He was probably the same as the first Ethiopian post-office director in Derrēdāwā appointed in 1907 and a member of the Ethiopian delegation to Italy in 1919-20. Cf. Pāwlos Nōñño, Dagmawī Aṣe Menilek (Addis Ababā, Yakkātīt 1984 YG = February-March 1992) p. 270.

155 Respect form.

me a reply?" you asked. I have difficulty, my friend. We do not hear about when a messenger is sent to you¹⁵⁶. Nobody tells us. Even now, I am sending [the letter] via Obock. We at Entotto have suffered a great deal this year. The epidemic struck us hard. The children fell ill and recovered with much trouble. My servants fell ill for three months to my disadvantage. Now, the epidemic has subsided. His Majesty is very much worried about not hearing from you¹⁵⁷. He realized at long last the foregoing intrigue and is infuriated. I cannot relate to you everything, for one can never be sure where a letter ends up. May God bring you for me in safety. Grāzmāč Yosēf is all right. However, he has been very worried. Monsieur Chefneux arrived well with his goods. Monsieur Pino came with a great deal of rifles. Monsieur Brémond, too, has arrived in Ḥarargē. May God enable us to meet again in safety. Amen.

Written in Ankobar on the 2nd day of Ḥedār [= 10 November "1890"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

060. Alfred Ilg to Mašašā Warqē

Ankobar 13 November "1890"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Daḡḡāzmāč Mašašā. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, my lord? I, thank God, am well. My family is all right.

Entotto has suffered this year. The epidemic has struck us hard. Many a poor has perished. Famine, too, has claimed many lives. Grain is two *Qunnā*¹⁵⁸ per Thaler. Today, Entotto is a little better. How are you and your army? We think about you very much. His Majesty mentions you frequently; he praises you. Rās Makwannen had gone down to Ḥarargē, and today he returned to Yettu. Daḡḡāzmāč Šeyyum¹⁵⁹ died of illness. The chief of the palace pages,¹⁶⁰ Ato Habta Māryām¹⁶¹, and Bālāmbārās Dabāleqo¹⁶² died. Many

156 Plural form.

157 Plural form.

158 A measurement of capacity used for grain in the Amhara regions. Its capacity varied from district to district averaging about five litres. Cf. Richard Pankhurst, "A Preliminary History of Ethiopian Measures, Weights & Values (Part 2)" in: JES 7.2 (1969) pp. 128-31.

159 Son of Rās bitwaddad Gabra Kidān and Wayzaro (later Etēgē) Denqenaš and, hence, nephew of Emperor Yoḥannes IV. After Rās Mangašā Yoḥannes failed to submit, Menilek appointed Šeyyum governor of Tegrāy and war raged between the two. As soon as Mangašā submitted, however, the Emperor committed Šeyyum to confinement in Ḥarar where he died at the age of 30.

160 The term "cenca" actually refers to a group of palace pages of lowest rank. Cf. Joseph Baeteman, Dictionnaire amarigna-français. Suivi d'un vocabulaire Français-Amarigna (Derre Dawa 1929) p. 1199.

161 A minor palace officer who fell victim to the epidemic in 1891. No further information has been available about him.

162 Probably a minor palace official known to Ilg and the addressee, as the writer introduces him without further explanation. No further information has been available about him.

notables recovered after much trouble. Today, the epidemic has subsided, however. ...¹⁶³ As for me, I think I will be travelling to our[sic] country. I will send you [word] before I leave. May God enable us to meet in safety.

Written in Ankobar on the 5th day of Hedār [= 13 November "1890"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

**061. Contract Between Alfred Ilg and Gabrē
Enṭoṭṭo 23 March "1891"**

I, Monsieur Ilg, the engineer, have received today six hundred Thalers [600 Thalers][sic] from Ato Gabrē in the town of Enṭoṭṭo with which money I will import from my country *Barnos*, moroccos, and *mātab*¹⁶⁴ silk or else any other items of trade.

Written in Enṭoṭṭo on the 15th day of Maggābit [= 23 March "1891"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

**062. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
... 10 April 1891**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been?¹⁶⁵ I, thank God, am well.

I should like you to come now quickly so that we may draw up formally [the document] on the borders of the country to be dispatched abroad.

Given on the 3rd day¹⁶⁶ of Miyāzyā 1883 of the Year of Grace [= 10 April 1891].

163 Here follows a text of eight lines in a strange script. The letters are similar to those reproduced in De Coppet's edition of Menilek's chronicle. Cf Mén, plate between page 158 and 159.

164 A cord of silk or cotton worn around the neck by the Ethiopian Christians as a badge of their religion. Cf. KaneDic p. 249.

165 Lit. "How have you spent the night?" = "Good morning".

166 "Sa'āt" signifying hour or o'clock in the original is probably a mistake for "qan" = "day".

063. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 13 April 1891

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well. A letter has come from abroad and I should like you to come tomorrow morning if you can. If you are, however, unable [to come], send me a reply in the morning so that I may send the letter to you.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 6th day of Miyāzyā 1883 of the Year of Grace [= 13 April 1891].

064. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 18 June¹⁶⁷ 1891

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

The register with which we assigned components of the cannons to carriers at the time we started out from Maqalē was with you. And now, some components of the cannons are missing, and let it be that you send me the register (if it is still with you) so that We can demand them of the people accordingly. Dağgāč Mašaša has come safely from Tegrē. He related to me everything. They say that the Italians are threatening you. Anything that one knows [in advance] is good, and that is why I am sending you [this message].

Written in the city of Addis Ababā on the 12th day of Sanē 1883 of the Year of Grace [= 18 June 1891].

065. Ṭāyṭu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 18 June "1891"

Sent by Empress Ṭāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

You had asked me after my wish so that you could bring it for me from overseas; I

¹⁶⁷ Ilg answered this letter on 11 July. Cf. Doc. 66 below.

forgot to tell you before you left. And now, let it be that you bring me shoes fit for me. The shoes which fit me are those with numbers 38 and 39.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 12th day of Sanē [= 18 June "1891"].
[Seal]: This seal [belongs to] Empress Tāyту, Light of Ethiopia.¹⁶⁸

066. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II
Harargē 11 July 1891

May it reach Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

Under the protection of your guardian angel, I have safely reached Harargē. We sojourned long on the way, as the Adāl and the Hāwiyā Gällā troubled us. But now, all the animals¹⁶⁹ of Your Majesty have today arrived safely in Harargē. The letter you wrote me on the 12th day of Sanē [= 18 June] has reached me. May God reward you on my behalf. The letter about the cannon[s] is, however, not with me. I assumed that all arrived in Boru Mēdā and, hence, I have not carefully preserved the letters. I am not even sure whether or not they are in Entotto. If minor appliances are missing, one may find them with Ato Kidāna Wald. I was very pleased to hear of the coming of Daḡḡāzmāč Mašašā. Above all, you may have found all the information. As he adores you and Ethiopia, do not ignore his advice. Here I found many newspapers. The Italians censure me very much. And when now I arrive home, I will give them the reply. If the Italians hate me, it will not harm me, unless Your Majesty hates me. It is reported in the newspapers that, arriving in Massawa, Monsieur Capucci requested for the two million cartridges left in Asab in order to transport them to His Majesty, they denied him. Monsieur Capucci is also said to have told that Muḥammad Anfari¹⁷⁰ said that he would not conflict with the Italians; he would rather clash with His Majesty if necessary. It is unknown whether it is true or not. In Italy, some demand reconciliation with His Majesty while others demand understanding with Tegrē. But there is none who demands fighting. They say that they have no money today for war. Antonelli reports a great deal of wicked things in the newspaper(s). Monsieur Zimmermann

¹⁶⁸ Cf. Mén fig. 40. A variation of this seal is also given in fig. 74.

¹⁶⁹ Lit. "horns". It is possible that the Amharic word "qand", which figuratively refers today to cattle, also meant in those days large domestic animals in which case horses, mules and donkeys might be included.

¹⁷⁰ = Sultan Muḥammad Hānfāri, a significant leader of the 'Afār in the 19th century. He ruled from ca. 1862-1902. In 1875, he annihilated an Egyptian contingent under the leadership of Werner Munzinger. In the 1880s and 90s, however, he tried to maintain good relations with the Italians and the Ethiopian government at the same time. The latter suspected his loyalty, as he received an Italian flag and a military contingent. A military expedition under the leadership of Rās Walda Giyorgis and Wahni Azzāž Walda Šādeq defeated his army and subjugated his territory. But he was reinstated soon thereafter by Menilek with the title of Daḡḡāzmāč. The Encyclopaedia Africana: Dictionary of African Biography 1-20. 1: Ethiopia-Ghana (New York 1977) p. 84.

has sent several weapons¹⁷¹; Monsieur Savouré has transported them as far as Ḥarargē. I have requested Rās Makwannen to store them for me until Monsieur Zimmermann arrives. As for me, I will go down to the coast.¹⁷² May God protect you and your country.

Written in Ḥarargē on the 5th day of Ḥamlē [= 11 July "1891"]. It is rumoured that an abundance of gold is found in Gādābursi.

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

**067. Alfred Ilg to Tāyṭu Beṭul
Ḥarargē 11 July "1891"**

May it reach Empress Tāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia. How have you¹⁷³ indeed been?

By the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel, I have arrived well in Ḥarargē. The letter you wrote me on 12 Sanē [= 18 June] has reached me. I will find you a pair of good shoes, as you told me. I will bring them with me. I have not found news from the Italians other than propaganda.¹⁷⁴ It is rumoured that they say, "We shall trouble them by cajoling the notables from the side of Tegrē". They had Rās Alulā summoned and promised them¹⁷⁵ five¹⁷⁶ thousand Thalers a year, provisions, firearms and cartridges, but that Rās Alulā refused to cross the Marab. There must have been some intrigue about it so that he had to fear. It is also said that Daḡḡāč Dabbab¹⁷⁷ and Daḡḡāč Sebhāt¹⁷⁸ coalesced to fight Rās Mangašā¹⁷⁹. The Italians on the other hand say in the newspapers that Rās

171 The word "massarya" may also be translated with "implements" or "appliances".

172 Lit.: "... go down to the sea". The envoys who plied between the highlands and the sea were referred to in the Menilek era as "Bāḥer Warāḡ". Cf. BTAG p. 79.

173 The original is specifically in the respect form.

174 Lit. "... other than insult".

175 Either a mistake for "him" in the respect form or he was regarded as representing his peers and, hence, the promised gift was intended not only for him.

176 The figure in the original is blurred and cannot be rendered with precision.

177 = Son of Rās Arāyā Šellāsē the elder and hence a cousin of Emperor Yoḥannes IV. He rebelled in the 1880's and took refuge at Massawa. After the death of the Emperor, he tried to bid for power in Tegrāy where he was killed in action in 1891. Cf. ZGSYoh 277; Bairu Tafla, *The Political Crisis in Tegrāy, 1889-1899*, in: *Africa Rivista Trimestrale di Studi e Documentazione dell'Istituto Italo-Africano* 34 No. 1-2 (1979) pp. 109-21.

178 = Daḡḡāzmāč (later Rās) Sebhāt Aragāwi (ca. 1848-1913), native of ʿAgāma who had joined the Italians in the mid-1890's. He returned to the Emperor shortly before the Battle of ʿAdwā on whose side he fought. He governed his home region until 1913 when he was killed together with two of his sons in a battle with a rival. Cf. CRItEt pp. 18-35, 59-98, 168-170 and passim; RouAW p. 309.

179 = Mangašā Yoḥannes / Mangašā Gugsā ((1868-1906), a nephew of Emperor Yoḥannes IV who nominated him successor to the throne and, hence, referred to as his son. His attempt to accede to the throne as a rival of Menilek failed, but he was able to retain the governorate of his home region until 1899. He died in prison in Ankobar in 1906. Cf. ZGSYoh 284 f.; Gerhard Rohlfs, *Meine Mission nach Abessinien. Auf Befehl Sr. Maj. des Deutschen Kaisers unternommen* (Leipzig 1883) pp. 292 f.

Mangašā had sent them [word] that he would not desert His Majesty. One cannot distinguish in newspapers between the truth and lie. I will send [you] whatever I find when I arrive home. May God protect you and your country.

Written in Harargē on the 5th day of Ḥamlē [= 11 July "1891"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

**068.A. Alfred Ilg to Mašašā Warqē
Harargē 17 July 1891**

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. Let it reach Daḡḡāzmāč Mašašā Warqē. How have you¹⁸⁰ indeed been? I am well by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel.

I had earlier sent you a letter; I do not know whether it reached [you] or not. Perhaps the Italians have intercepted it; I had sent it via Massawa. And now, when his Majesty sent me word of your safe arrival, I was exceedingly delighted. I was worried about you. All the evil ones had spread the rumour that the "Daḡḡāzmāč deserted." Because I have served His Majesty as much as I could, today all my enemies pour upon me insults. I will answer them when I go home. I would have loved to meet you before my departure. It did not work out well for me. And now, the Italians probably want to bring me in conflict with His Majesty. Whom do I have besides His Majesty? Let it be that you remain my friend as formerly. My working hard for Ethiopia is not a recent one. It has been so for a long time. Whether I get bread, go hungry, be cold, have nothing - I have not resented the lord I liked and the country I admired. I will not resent them in the future either. If I were interested in money, I could undertake something evil and get it. But I prefer a pure conscience, and that is why I have become the plaything of everybody. Do not forget me, my friend. May God enable us to meet again in safety.

Written in Harargē on the 11th day of Ḥamlē [= 17 July "1891"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

180 The original is specifically in the respect form.

068.B. A Supplementary note¹⁸¹

My lord!

I was told further that Hakim Traversi came to Šawā. His Majesty gave Leṭ Mārafiyā to the Geographical Society, and not to the Italian government. How should an appointee of a government reside in Leṭ Mārafiyā? At best, a scientist, a *Dabtarā* or a physician, but one who does not hold a government office or one who draws no salary from a government, may reside there. An official draws a government salary anywhere. Hence, he is of no use to you. Furthermore, he does not write what [his] government dislikes, for he fears. If it is a non-official, he hopes to live on being a custodian of Leṭ Mārafiyā; he hopes to get a salary [for it]. He will be zealous to foster good relations with his Majesty and the country. At the same time, he renders services to the country. Those who were hitherto there brought no new results until today. They were alleged to be physicians, but they treated not a single poor. If one could communicate with the Geographical Society, perhaps a sensible person may be available. Furthermore, His Majesty had promised to give another place in Ġemmā. I think it is better now if it is delayed. I am imparting this to you, having trusted you and because I love His Majesty and the country. Do what you think fit. You should be careful that our secret be not divulged. A spy is by you.

069. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II
Ḥarargē 17 July 1891

May it reach Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia. I pay my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

Your Majesty! Monsieur Pino and Monsieur Savouré have settled today their dispute through an agreement. According to this agreement, the rifle which has been in the hands of His Majesty and which His Majesty has promised to return is the property of Monsieur Savouré. I beg you to hand it to Monsieur Savouré. Ḥarargē 11 Ḥamlē 1883 of the Year of Grace [= 17 July 1891].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

181 This note was written on a separate sheet of paper and bears no date or signature probably to be on the safe side in case the Italians somehow got hold of it. Ilg was conscious of his position and safety. "Do not show my letter to anyone." he wrote to another official later in the same year, "If you like the letter, take it to heart; if you resent it, burn it. But show it to none."

070. Mašašā Warqē to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 24 July¹⁸² "1891"

Sent by Daḡḡāzmāč Mašašā, the Appointee of Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter has reached me. As to me, I suffered a great deal patiently under the Italians for the sake of my lord, and God enabled me to meet with my lord again in safety. In so far as there is a dispute with the Italians, you, too, should work hard for your lord. As to the Italians, I alone would have challenged them for all their violations if I could get arbitrators from Europe and other countries. Their intrigues are immense. All they did to me, I will write you well in detail in my next letter. I had thought that you and I would meet and that I could relate to you everything. You left and, hence, we could [not] meet. And now, may He enable us see each other with bodily eyes.

Written in the city of Addis Ababā on the 18th day of Ḥamlē [= 24 July "1891"].
 [Seal]: Seal of Mašašā, the Appointee of King of Kings Menilek.¹⁸³

071. Tāytu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 24 July 1891

Sent by Empress Tāytu, Light of Ethiopia. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter has reached me. I have also heard that you arrived in Ḥarargē safely. May God let you reach your home country in safety. Antonelli has published a defamatory article about you in a newspaper, saying: "Monsieur Ilg went to Abyssinia, married a wife and begat many children." Have the story¹⁸⁴ I gave you before you left rewritten well, pass it over through the hands of someone else for all to see and let him be laughed at. Let it be that you bring me hair oil as well as the shoes. Furthermore, let it be that you send me newspapers when you arrive in your home country. Your wife and children are fine; have no worry. May God bring you back in safety and enable us to see each other in bodily eyes.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 18th day of Ḥamlē 1883 of the Year of Grace [= 24 July 1891].

[Seal]: Empress Tāytu, Light of Ethiopia.

182 Ilg noted on the original that he answered this letter on 9 September. However, conversion of the given date on the basis of Conti Rossini's *Tabelle Comparative* gives 8 September. The same applies to docs. 71, 72, 73, 74, 76 and 77 below.

183 This seal is different from that reproduced by de Coppet. Cf. Mén fig. 51.

184 Lit. "Gazette"

072. Yosēf Negušē to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 24 July "1891"

Sent by Grāzmāč Yosēf. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Why have you not written me about your situation? Regarding the piece of land you had exchanged with Azzāž Bazzābeh's¹⁸⁵, he [Bazzābeh] had retracted; I told His Majesty about it and it is now in your hands. You should watch out against the Italians. I fear above all that they might have you killed through poison. Send me newspapers in the French language.

Written in the city of Addis Ababā on the 18th day of Ḥamlē [= 24 July "1891"].

[Signature]: G. Josep Nigous ...

[Seal]: [illegible]

073. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 24 July 1891

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Let it be that you bring me with you samples of tiles for house roofs so that We can have it made here in Our country.

Written in the city of Addis Ababā on the 18th day of Ḥamlē 1883 of the Year of Grace [= 24 July 1891].

074. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 24 July 1891

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.¹⁸⁶

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

¹⁸⁵ One of the officials in charge of a section of the royal palace in the late 1880s and early 1890s. He was hardly noticed by the foreigners and scarcely featured in the reminiscences of the old. His assignment apparently concerned primarily the administration of Bulgā, the region which supplied the royal kitchen with grain and spices. He died in late 1907 or early 1908 and was buried at the Šellāsē church of Addis Ababā. Cf. Sergew Habla Šellāsē et al., *Ya'amareññā yabeta krestyan mazgaba qalat 1* (Heidelberg 1981 = 1989) p. 257.

¹⁸⁶ This seal is partially illegible in the original, but it is obviously the usual Imperial emblem.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

The letter you wrote me from Ḥarargē on the 5th day of Ḥamlē [= 11 July] has reached me. May God let you go home in safety and come back in safety and enable us to meet again. When you arrive in your home country, do not stay too long yearning for your kinsmen. Let it be that you come back soon. With regard to yourself, Daḡḡāč Mašaša told me what the Italians scheme for you. They say that they would intrigue with the English and have you arrested. Even if this fails, I fear that they may poison you through mercenaries. And now, let it be that you watch out carefully so that they might by no means victimize you. I heard all this after you left; if I had heard about it before your departure, however, I would not have let you go.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 18th day of Ḥamlē 1883 of the Year of Grace [= 24 July 1891].

**075. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl
Djibouti 6 August 1891**

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you been indeed?

I arrived in Djibouti safely by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel. I will traverse to Obock tomorrow. I was told that Hakim [physician] Traversi arrived in Zeila. They say that he carries a letter of King Umberto. When I heard this news, I was amazed, for he who had disputed with His Majesty was coming back. As for me, I am going home. When I arrive in my country, I will send a letter. May God let us meet again in safety.

Written in Djibouti on the 30th day of Ḥamlē [= 6 August "1891"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

**076. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II
Zurich 8 September 1891**

May it reach Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

Your Majesty!

Your letter written on the 18th day of Ḥamlē [= 26 July] has reached me. Thank you very

much.¹⁸⁷ I was exceedingly delighted to see so much of your favour toward your servant. As soon as I arrived in Djibouti, I heard that they¹⁸⁸ were waiting for me in Aden or Zeila. The English have befriended the Italians with whom they are in agreement. It is even rumoured that they might offer Zeila to the Italians. They also intrigue a great deal against Your Majesty from the direction of Zeila. It would be good if you could see to it that the chiefs of the Gādābursi and of the Somālë do not distance themselves from Rās Makwannen. There are also schemers in Harar. Tell Rās Makwannen to watch out. There are dangerous spies there. I have met without difficulty with the French ministers. I have told them that I have had no letter of His Majesty. But I have told them that Your Majesty expressed in the letter sent today the hope of receiving a reply about the boundary question. When they told me that, "The Italians tell about His Majesty being a tergiversator befriending himself today with Italy, tomorrow with France, after tomorrow with England, in order to obtain money," I said to them that all this was false. I told them: "His Majesty is not short of money. When the powers sent him presents, he did not judge them by their value."¹⁸⁹ He corresponded with European governments believing that it would facilitate everything, as they are Christian governments; but not because he was in distress. When all powers became [his] neighbours, he thought of developing commerce, work and country; but he strove by no means to be tributary to another power." When they said to me, "The Italians tell that he [Menilek] dispatched a boundary letter to all governments, as Ethiopia sought hostilities with all states," I told them: "It is not so! His Majesty sent [the circular] to avert any conflict with other states. The boundaries of Ethiopia are until today unrecognized."¹⁹⁰ The European states have partitioned the whole of Africa. There is none like Ethiopia, and Ethiopia existed for two thousand years before Africa's name was known in Europe. How can His Majesty look on quietly when all the surrounding countries are being occupied, and flags being hoisted everywhere. It would have been proper to propose an agreement to demarcate the boundaries; but should one take a country at will relying on one's own might?" When they heard this, the French ministers were exceedingly happy. They were of the impression that Your Majesty would act according to the wish of the Italians.¹⁹¹ The Italians would appreciate it if Your Majesty disputed with all governments. Furthermore, they showed me a treaty¹⁹² which the great Negus Šāhla Šellāsē¹⁹³ had concluded with the French king, the great Louis Philippe¹⁹⁴ - king of France - forty years ago today. I have copied it in case it is not in the possession of Your Majesty. Scrutinize

187 Lit.: "May God reward you very much on my behalf".

188 Unspecified. The pronoun refers perhaps to British officials whom Ilg was supposed to meet on behalf of the Emperor.

189 Lit.: "He did not regard it [them] as money."

190 The term used in the original may also be translated as "unknown" or "undefined".

191 Lit.: "... would do what the Italians would order."

192 A fraudulent document concocted by Rochet d'Héricourt in 1843. For an analysis of it, see Sven Rubenson, *The Survival of Ethiopian Independence* (London 1976) pp. 159-163.

193 King of Šawā, 1813-1847, and paternal grandfather of Menilek II.

194 1773-1850. King of France, 1830-1848.

this treaty very very well. It is a very serious matter. [Else] they would not have preserved it like¹⁹⁵ that in a chest for forty years until today. The first part¹⁹⁶ is a very important thing for Your Majesty. With regard to trade, no Frenchman has so far caused a problem; they never came up to buy¹⁹⁷ land. A piece of land purchased in Ethiopia is not referred to as French. It only says that your Majesty protect¹⁹⁸ it. As to protection, Your Majesty protects even that of any poor [person] let alone that of one who would come from afar. When I asked them about annexing Djibouti, they told me: "It is very difficult for us. If we hand it over to His Majesty, another power may penetrate it the next day, as¹⁹⁹ provisions, war ships and soldiers are necessary. As to firearms, do not worry as long as we are there.²⁰⁰ We have not hampered the [import] until this day; we do not intend to hamper [import] from now onward either. Even if His Majesty possesses an area at the coast, it is not difficult for a power with a navy to impede the import of weapons." I dared writing all this to Your Majesty, because I adore you and your country. Bear with me, Your Majesty. I am telling you from the depth of my heart.²⁰¹ May God protect you and your country for my sake.

Written in the city of Zurich on the 4th day of Pāgumē[n] [= 8 September "1891"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

**077. Alfred Ilg to Mašašā Warqē
Zurich 8 September "1891"**

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Daḡḡāzmāč Mašašā. My lord! How have you indeed been?

I, by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel, have arrived safely in my country. After my arrival, however, I fell ill. But I am now better. Your letter written on the 18th day of Ḥamlē [= 24 July] has reached me safely. I was exceedingly happy. You did not believe it when you were told in advance.²⁰² You made Antonelli a close friend. You made us all weep. If I were avaricious, what His Majesty gives me would

195 Lit.: "silently".

196 It can also be translated by "the first article".

197 As it stands, it can also be translated by "to rule". But since it is followed by "maret" and not "agar", I opted for the likely sense.

198 Lit.: "guards".

199 Lit.: "otherwise".

200 Alt.: This may be translated as, "... as long as we live."

201 Lit.: "... from my good heart."

202 Alternative: "It did not seem to you true when it was told to you before." In this statement, "you" is in the respect form, whereas in the subsequent sentences (excepting the last one), the pronouns of the second person are in the plural. Thus, the criticism and entreating are directed to the officials or the government in general.

not satisfy me.²⁰³ But I am not a tergiversator; I adhere to my good lord and I live with a good name. I had heard the intrigues of the Italians well in advance. But God safeguards me. And now, I have heard that Hakim [physician] Traversi has gone up [to you]. Why did they send him? Why do you accept him? Having insulted, he left. He cannot come back for something good. Please my lord, let the medicine chest not go out of your hands. Watch out! From now on, I shall not touch a chest touched by another person. It is alleged that the English and the Italians have reached an agreement by which Zeila would pass into the hands of Italy. [They say]: "We shall give it to His Majesty if he favours Article Seventeen, or if His Majesty accepts Italian protectorate over Zeila and Ḥarar." Be careful, please! May God save you this time. God knows for the next time. The French think well about you. They do not like it when other powers intrigue against you. "Ethiopia is better for us," they say. Whatever happens, I hear it from here; but nothing is written to me by you. Please write me. May God let us meet again in safety.

Written in Zurich on the 4th day of Pāgumē[n] [= 8 September "1891"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

078. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl

Zurich 11 September 1891

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you been indeed?

By the grace of God, I have reached my home safely. I met Monseur Lagarde²⁰⁴ in France. We talked about all things. I think the Djibouti case is, however, unsuccessful. I suppose it is better if you go down and discuss it face to face.²⁰⁵ It cannot be accomplished through correspondence. It would [also] be good if you could let all the boundaries be demarcated. [Saying] tomorrow and after tomorrow - the custom of your land - upsets rather than promotes affairs.²⁰⁶ I was pleased when you sent me a letter. I will send you any news I find. However, do not show my letter to anyone. If you like the letter, take it to heart; if you resent it, burn it. But show it to none. I have suffered a great deal on account of your²⁰⁷ - His Majesty's - concern. Nobody feels pity for me. May God let us meet again in safety.

²⁰³ Lit.: "... would not be sufficient".

²⁰⁴ = A.M.J. Léonce Lagarde (1860-1936), a French career diplomat and colonial official who administered Obok/Djibouti in the years 1884-98 and represented his country in Ethiopia as envoy plenipotentiary and minister to the Ethiopian court. He fostered good relations with most of the Ethiopian authorities and particularly with Emperor Menilek, Rās Makwannen and Bitwaddad Ilg. Cf. G. Angoulvant and S. Vignéras, *Djibouti, Mer Rouge, Abyssinie* (Paris 1902) pp. 206 f.; LoepIlg p. 188.

²⁰⁵ Lit.: "... meet mouth to mouth".

²⁰⁶ Lit.: "Tomorrow and after tomorrow in accordance with your land upsets rather than promotes affairs."

²⁰⁷ In the plural form.

Written in Zurich on the day of [St.] John of Maskaram 1884 [= 11 September 1891].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

079. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Enṭotṭo 13 September 1891

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been throughout the rainy season? I, thank God, am well.

Why have you not sent me [word] until now about your safe arrival at the coast? And now, send me [news] about your situation. Do not worry about your children and house. They are all well. Do not delay; let it be that you come back soon.

Written in the town of Enṭotṭo on the 3rd day of Maskaram 1884 of the Year of Grace [= 13 September 1891].

080. Yosēf Negušē to Alfred Ilg
Enṭotṭo 14 September²⁰⁸ 1891

Sent by Grāzmāč Yosēf. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been throughout the rainy season? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter has reached me. The concern of Monsieur Chefneux, too, has been successful. We have heard [news] of your safe arrival in Djibouti. Send me [news] about your situation and news of Europe when you arrive in your home country. One tells us that Dr. Traversi has arrived in Ḥarar. "We will send him back when he comes to Enṭotṭo," said his Majesty. News was sent to His Majesty which says that Italy has requested the European powers for permission to war with Ethiopia. Send us word about the truth of this news. Bring with you the things Monsieur Chefneux will buy for me. It would be good if you could come soon. Here is news of our country: The Tegroč will come up to Boru Mēdā, and His Majesty will go [there] to have the church of Gešēn built and to receive in audience the Tegroč. It seems that he will crown Rās Mangašā. The Tegroč have made peace among themselves and are united. Dabbab and Dağgāč Sebḥāt have reconciled themselves with Rās Mangašā. The Turk-bāššā of Rās Mangašā had come to deliver the request to let them fight the Italians. And

²⁰⁸ Ilg has noted that he answered this letter on 10 December, but the copy of the document could not be located.

His Majesty sent [message] saying: "Hitherto We have waited for the conflict to be definite. From now on, attack them hard." Rās Zawdē and Rās Walē conflicted with each other; Rās Zawdē rebelled. An armed force was sent: Rās Mikā'ēl, Rās Mangašā,²⁰⁹ Žānṭrār Asaffāw,²¹⁰ Dağğāč Waldē and others are gone [on the expedition]. Rās Zawdē on the other hand has sent word that he did not rebel. His Majesty sent him word to submit. The definite result is not yet known. Neguś Takla Haymanot finished Kafā and has arrived in the Šānqellā [country]. Dağğāč Walda Giyorgis collects the tributes of Kontā and Kullo. This is the news of our country. Damessē and Tasammā went down to Addis Ababā to see His Majesty.²¹¹ When they were offered to eat Enḡerā, they refused, as a result they quarrelled with Her Majesty. They were reconciled: they carried stones and begged for forgiveness. At home,²¹² they tasted a little of the whip until they promised to eat. His Majesty gave them ten *Dāwellā* of fine and mediocre qualities of Tef²¹³ for their provisions. Bulgā has been eaten by locusts. With regard to your piece of land, I have clarified it with Azzāž Bazzābeh before His Majesty. All the products of your land are good, if you only come safely. Do not worry about your children; I am there for them. May God enable us to meet again in safety.²¹⁴

Written at Entotṭo on the 4th day of Maskaram 1884 of the Year of Grace [= 14 September 1891].

G. Joseph Negoussie

[Seal]: Grāzmāč Yosēf
Grasmac Jusef

081. Walda Šādeq & Robā to Alfred Ilg Harargē 16 "September" 1891

May it reach my lord - my father, he who takes care of me, he whom God gave me secretly, my father - Monsieusr Ilg. My lord, I bow before you many many times wishing that He

209 = Rās bitwaddad Mangašā Atikam, native of Dāmōt and one of the oldest officers of Menilek II. He commanded the Gondarē regiment in the 1870s and subsequently governed Gedom and Ēfrātā, Sāynt, Dāmōt and Bagēmeder respectively. He was reputed as one of the state councillors. He died in Addis Ababā in 1910. Cf. PñMen pp. 392 f.

210 Probably a mistake for Asfāw, a notable of Ambāssal to which he was appointed governor in the spring of 1889. Cf. Mén p. 260. He was probably the same as the son-in-law of Rās (later Neguś) Mikā'ēl of Wallo and, hence, the father of Empress Manan.

211 Damessē and Tasammā were either the sons or young servants of Ilg. In a couple of letters, Ilg's former wife, Walatta Māryām, referred to them as "the children".

212 This phrase may also be translated as, "inside the house".

213 The Amharic term is not clear in the original. It may be read "edaf" which may signify the quality rather than the type of the grain, in which case it is not specified what type of grain they received.

214 Ilg noted on the top right side of the second page of the original "Joseph 4/9," but its significance is obscure. If the numbers refer to the date of the letter, then Ilg has confused the Gregorian and Ethiopian dates.

give you health. How have you indeed been throughout the rainy season?

I was very sorry when I heard of your illness. But when I heard of your recovery, I was very delighted imagining that you were resurrected like Christ. My lord, the precious letter you wrote me has reached me. When I received it, I imagined that I met you.

Now my lord, news of our country: The children are well. I enquired [after them] from someone who came from our neighbourhood. His Majesty has led an expedition to Boru Mēdā. Rās Zawdā had rebelled; Rās Asas²¹⁵ took him captive. Rās Makwannen and Rās Dārgē²¹⁶ are staying at Entotto. The army of Rās Dārgē came to Šawā from Arusi. As to me, I was ill and consequently remained here at the time Monsieur Zimmermann went up [to Šawā]. One of the mules, the male one, died of illness at Morat.

My lord, we have suffered waiting for you. They give us our remuneration late after the month is passed; in fact, it is with much ado that they give it to us. You know the habit of our country: nothing happens without bribery. However, we are short of money to bribe. The money you gave us is finished, as we purchased [provisions] with it. Taklē has gone up [to the highlands] with Monsieur Savouré. Walda Māryām is gone to the house of Abuna Yā'eqob²¹⁷. If you are coming soon, write a letter on our behalf to the agents in Djibouti and Harargē that we are coming. Monsieur Zimmermann arrived in Šawā safely. Say your servants, Walda Šādeq and Robā. Written in the town of Harargē on the 6th day after the month began in the year of the Evangelist John 1884 of the Year of Grace [= 16 "September" 1891].

082. Tāyту Beṭul to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 13 November "1891"

Sent by Empress Tāyту, Light of Ethiopia. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been throughout the rainy season? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter written on the 4th day of Pāgumēn [= 8 September] has reached me. May God praise you for writing me all the news. It would not have been so bad if Count Antonelli

215 This must be a mistake for Rās Walē.

216 ca. 1820-1900; son of Neguś Šāḥla Šellāsē and, hence, a paternal uncle of Menilek II with whom he was on excellent terms. After his release from Maqdalā, he governed Bulgā for about three years and then moved to Salālē which he governed until his death. In 1876-77 and 1886-87, he campaigned in Marhabētē and Arsi respectively. He acted as one of the major state councillors and guardian of the Imperial capital in the absence of his royal nephew. Cf. Gustavo Bianchi, *Alla Terra dei Galla. Narrazione della Spedizione Bianchi in Africa nel 1879-80* (Milan 1884) pp. 493-99; Mén pp. 78, 83, 93 f., 99 and passim; BTDārgē pp. 17-37.

217 = Mgr. Taurin de Cahagne (1826-99), the successor of Mgr. Massajah in the leadership of the Catholic mission in southern Ethiopia. His main seat was Harar. The house referred to is probably the mission, and not necessarily his personal residence. Cf. Mén p. 582; Henri d'Orléans, *Une Visite à l'Empereur Ménélick. Notes et Impressions de Route* (Paris 1898) p. 74; ZGSYoh pp. 275 f. See also doc. 275 below.

spreads the news that Monsieur Ilg has a wife and children in the land of Ethiopia. He wishes to create discord between all the Europeans and His Majesty. With regard to your statement, "He defamed my name saying that he [Ilg] is on the pay of the French and the English," he could not slander you for having children, for he does know well that he himself has two children whom he abandoned in the land of Šawā without relations or refuge. It is typical for an enraged and defeated enemy to look for something with which he can anger [others]. The whole world knows your innocence. The truth and the daybreak become brighter gradually and, hence, you should not be disturbed by this. I also heard of your illness. May God let you recover. Do not worry about us losing our country; even if the English and the Italians threaten us through their intrigues, We shall not surrender Our country out of fear of them. I hope that our country, which We by the might of God have so far held in Our hands, will not come out of Our hands. You know that We are anxious to get the plough-machine quickly. Do your best, for I am thinking about it mornings and evenings.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 4th day of Ḥedār [= 13 November "1891].
[Seal]: Empress Tāyṭu Beṭul, Light of Ethiopia

**083. Yosēf Negušē to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 13 November 1891**

Sent by Grāzmāč Yosēf. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been throughout the rainy season? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter written on the 9th day of Maskaram [= 19 September] has reached me. I have related to His Majesty all the messages you had sent. I was very sorry to hear that you were ill. I was very much surprised when you sent me the news that Count Antonelli published defamatory things about His Majesty, Her Majesty, you and myself in the newspapers. Never mind if he writes about you and me. It is madness that he who begat and abandoned two children in the land of Šawā should slander His Majesty. However, a person who has despaired speaks a great deal. Dr. Traversi has come and is staying at Leṭ Mārafiyā. Now, His Majesty has told him that he will carry a reply to the letter which he brought from Italy. But I do not think there will be an agreement between them. I am also not pleased with the French tendency. They want to claim as far as Ērar. Monsieur Chefneux can perhaps settle it, for we have settled his matter and sent him about it. It is otherwise like escaping out of a hyena den and falling into a hyena den. As to Antonelli's affair, take vengeance on him to my pleasure through a newspaper, if possible. We have sent Monsieur Lagarde a ribbon of honour and a well-written letter²¹⁸. I forwarded the case of Moussaia to His Majesty. His Majesty told me: "Makwannen had already sent me word.

²¹⁸ This phrase may be a description for a diploma accompanying the order.

He says that it is he [Moussaia] who reports to us the matters of the English". Hence, I do not think that they will separate from each other. News of our country: Rās Zawdā rebelled, fought Rās Walē and Rās Mikā'ēl, was defeated and fled to the Dervishes. Abbā Ġabal²¹⁹ died. Neguś Takla Haymanot fell ill and returned from Kafā, as his son, Rās Bazzābeh²²⁰, poisoned him. The priest who administered the poison was hanged. We are told that the Tegroč received a thousand rifles from the Italians and made peace with them. Everything is all right with us here. An epidemic exterminated Ankobar and the highlands. We shall travel to Boru Mēdā on the 12th day of Hedār [= 21 November]. News of the arrest of Rās Zawdē was reported on the 4th day of Hedār [= 13 November].²²¹ Ligābā Sarāwitu²²² sends his greetings and requests that you bring him with you a fine velvet which has never before been seen in the land of Abyssinia for a *Qamis*. He said he would pay whatever price you demand which he will prepare in advance. Do not forget it. Bring me all the things Monsieur Chefneux will buy for me: 100 Winchester bullets, a good silver watch, an horloge watch, a writing pad similar to what you had formerly given me, a small and a large pocket knives, a bale of quality black *tubit*²²³ of cloth for *Qamis* and gown, two pairs of large scissors, a small pair of scissors, four blades, black and white threads for a sewing-machine. I have planned something, and let it be that you bring me with you an arrack-producing machine along with its aniseed extracts even if it costs 100 Thalers. Today, *Filāwi*²²⁴ and *samay Arab*²²⁵ are rare in Šawā and you should bring with you a lot of them. *Ġāwwē*²²⁶ is also not to be found in the country. Various types of silk have also disappeared. Buy also a good carpet. I am saying this, because I think all other things will be depleted through begging. Do not worry about your children and wife. They are all right. May God enable us to meet in safety.

Written in the city of Addis Ababā on the 4th day of Hedār 1884 of the Year of Grace [= 13 November 1891].

[Seal]: Grāzmāč Yosēf

Grasmac Jusef

- 219 Son of Abbā Wāto of Wallo and maternal uncle of Abāta Bwāyālaw. His father was the godson of Menilek II and, hence, Daḡḡāzmāč Abbā Ġabal was regarded as close to the royal family. He was a rival of Rās Mikā'ēl who outwitted him by marrying a daughter of the Emperor. Shortly after his death, it was revealed that he was a would-be accomplice of Mašaša Warqē in the treasonous plot of 1893. Ilg papers.
- 220 Eldest son of Neguś Takla Haymanot of Goḡḡām. Like the rest of his brothers, he was frequently in conflict with his father, though he governed small regions within his domain. He married a granddaughter of Menilek (Zannabawarq) and he was suspected to have a hand in her early death. He died in the prison of Afqarā in 1905. HWSBiog p. 27; MSEthCul p. 229.
- 221 Ilg noted at this point of the original, "Joseph 24/11," but its significance is obscure.
- 222 A military liaison officer in the palace. He was said to be the first to bear the title of Ligābā in Šawā. Cf. Mén pp. 271 f.; HWSBiog p. 17.
- 223 "strip of cloth, usually black, which is sewn over the colored stripe of the nāṭāla-shawl during mourning; a black band around the sleeve of a garment indicating that the wearer is in mourning." KaneDic 976.
- 224 "Tanned, dyed goatskin used for binding books or making sword scabbards." KaneDic p. 2261.
- 225 This phrase is not entered in the dictionaries as such, but it is probably the same as *Filāwi* or *Baher Arab* = Moroccan leather, in this case dyed in blue.
- 226 Also Gawwi: "red cotton sheeting, often used for covering mäsob baskets." KaneDic p. 1870.

084. Mašaša Warqē to Alfred Ilg
Alēltu Camp 1 December²²⁷ 1891

Sent by Daḡḡāzmāč Mašaša. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How are you? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter and advice reached me. We, too, will not break your advice. Rās Zawdē had rebelled; he is taken captive. Ethiopia lives in peace and unity. We are [now] going to Boru Mēdā. I will write you about everything from there.

Written at Alēltu Camp on the 22nd day of Hedār 1884 of the Year of Grace [= 1 December 1891].

[Seal]: Seal of Mašaša, the Appointee of Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

085. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II
Zurich 11 December 1891

May it reach Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

Your Majesty,
how have you indeed been?²²⁸ I, thank God, am well. Your letter written on the 3rd of Maskaram [= 13 September] has reached me. Thank you.²²⁹ I have been exceedingly delighted and thankful to hear that you cared for and enquired after my children and house. I had no doubt that my children would ever suffer poverty as long as His Majesty were alive.

Your Majesty,
I have not stopped until now inquiring after the agricultural machine. So far I have not been successful, as the prices are too high. I have now written an inquiry elsewhere. When I receive a reply, I will write Your Majesty a definite answer. May God preserve on my behalf Your Majesty and your country.

Written in the city of Zurich on the 2nd day of Tāḥśās 1884 [= 11 December 1891].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

227 Ilg noted that he answered this letter on 9 [10] March [1892]. Cf. Doc 88 below.

228 Lit.: "How have you indeed spent the rainy season?"

229 Lit.: "May God reward you for it on my behalf."

086. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl
Zurich 11 December "1891"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

I had hoped you would write²³⁰ me a letter. There came none.²³¹ And now, if a compatriot of mine by the name of Großmann²³² comes to you, beware. If he claims to have discussed [anything] and has reached an understanding with Monsieur Ilg, do not credit it. I have found no truth in his talk. He has no other intention than to create confusion. May God preserve you and your governorate and let us meet again in safety.

Written on the 2nd day of Tāḥśāś in the city of Zurich [= 11 December "1891"].
 [Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

087. Alfred Ilg to Gabra Giyorgis
Zurich 11 December 1891

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach my friend, Leḡ Gabra Giyorgis²³³. My friend, how have you indeed been healthwise since we parted? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter written on the 4th day of Maskaram [= 14 September] has reached me. I was pleased that you thought of me [and undertook] this important thing. I have not, however, been very successful in the matter, though I am still striving. Give my best regards to all my friends. May He enable us to meet again in life.²³⁴ Amen.

Written in the city of Zurich on the 2nd day of Tāḥśāś 1884 [= 11 December 1891].
 [Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

230 Lit.: "send".

231 Lit.: "It did not reach me to my favour".

232 There is no indication whether this person ever reached Ethiopia and what his intentions could have been.

233 This was probably the same as the palace official by the same name who bore the title of Qaññāzmāč some years later. Cf. PÑMen pp. 493 f.

234 "Ayna heywat" is an unusual expression which, if not a mistake, must have been a predecessor of "ayna sega". This letter was probably written by the Ethiopian who accompanied Ilg to Switzerland, as the usual linguistic mistakes of the latter do not occur here.

**088. Alfred Ilg to Mašaša Warqē
Zurich 10 March 1892**

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Daḡḡāzmāč Mašaša Warqē. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter written in the Alēltu camp has reached me. May God reward you on my behalf. I was saddened to hear the news of Rās Mangaša's desertion. Ethiopia seeks its own destruction.²³⁵ It is alleged that it was the Italians who induced him to desertion. They say that King Umberto sends letters to Rās Mangaša. Just as they formerly interfered between Emperor Yoḥannes and King Menilek, so they wish by way of revenge [to interfere] between Emperor Menilek and Rās Mangaša. They assume²³⁶ that the Ethiopians, being ignorant, will succumb [to outsiders]. Let God reconcile them. One also says in Europe as follows: "If they thus desert one another daily, how can they conform with us! Who can trust them? Though they see how their country is being devastated by human diseases and rinderpest and the locusts consume the grain, they desert one another. What country, what security could be found!" This is what is spoken in Europe. The French government accepted with pleasure the presents[?] and decorations from His Majesty, and now it is said that they will be sending a proper reply. The French cabinet has changed. Minister Ribot²³⁷ has, however, not been replaced. Minister Rudini²³⁸ invited me to Rome. But I did not go, as I suspected that His Majesty might not be pleased with it. It is alleged that His Majesty received Hakim [physician] Traversi very well. They say that their friendship has been strengthened. As for me, I have not received even a shred of news from Šawā. I suppose they all have forgotten me. And now, I will depart from here in Genbot²³⁹. May God let us meet again in safety. Amen.

Written in the city of Zurich on the 2nd day of Maggābit 1884 of the Year of Grace [= 10 March 1892].

[Not Signed].

235 This sentence is rather vague in the original and may as well be translated: "An Ethiopian seeks his own destruction."

236 A verb of this sort is missing from the original.

237 = Alexandre Ribot, French foreign minister in the 1890s.

238 = Antonio Starabba Marchese di Rudini (1839-1908), born at Palermo; played active politics in Naples and elsewhere; 1890, vice-chairman of the parliament; February 1891, replaced Crispi as prime minister and included the foreign ministry; he himself was replaced by Giolitti in May 1892. Replaced Crispi again in March 1896 and brought about the peace treaty with Ethiopia in October 1896. Lost the office again after May 1898. He died in Rome in August 1908. Cf. Brockhaus 1908, vol. 14. p. 3.

239 = May-June.

089. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg**... 14 March "1892"**

Sent by Rās Makwannen. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed been, my brother? I, thank God, am well.

The letter you sent me has reached me. The reason why I have not sent you [a letter] until now is that I had gone up to Entotto. I have understood the message you sent me. I agree; I will be as you advise me. At this end, your wife and children at Entotto are well. There is nothing to worry about. Do not be disappointed with me on account of my delay to write to you. Let it be that you send me news of everything. I will reach Harargē within a few days. May God enable us to meet in life.

Written on the 6th day of Maggābit [= 14 March "1892"].

[Seal]: Rās Makwannen, H.

090. Walatta Māryām to Alfred Ilg**Entotto 12 April "1892"**

May it reach my lord, Monsieur Ilg. I pay my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you spent the rainy season? We, thank God, are well. But we are yearning after you.

An epidemic has broken out in the country. However, it is not frightening. The letter you wrote me in Yakkātit²⁴⁰ has reached me. I would be very happy if you could come for my sake soon. The administration of the household is nearly killing me. The proxy you appointed over Abbu consumed the money you gave him for seeds and has neither cultivated nor did he let others cultivate; when I required it of him, he retorted saying that he was not my servant. Furthermore, our proxy at Qāzimā sold our farm products and wasted our grain before²⁴¹ us. An opponent sued him and he lost the case. I evicted both of them. I handed over the things of Count Salimbeni to Hakim Traversi. Monsieur Ambasalal²⁴² demanded all his cows. I gave him all. Addis Ababā, the capital of His Majesty, burnt down. As to the epidemic, forget us not. The *sāl*²⁴³ disease killed Rāhmato. Some of the tenants of Aybamba²⁴⁴ are gone into exile; others died of famine. The few that remained are incapable of working. That which has been ploughed with our oxen has become useless²⁴⁵. Locusts and grasshoppers devoured it. So far,

240 = 8.2.-8.3.1892.

241 I.e. in front of us or before our very eyes.

242 This person could not be identified. The name has probably been distorted beyond recognition.

243 Lit.: "strong coughing". Bronchitis, pulmonary tuberculosis or other infections accompanied by coughing were popularly referred to by this term.

244 = Ayeb Ambā below Ankobar.

245 Lit.: "... is unblessed".

however, we are not stricken by famine. Nothing will be lacking; we only pray that He may bring you here safely for us. May God enable us to meet again in life.
Written in the town of Entotto on the 5th of Miyāzyā [= 12 April "1892"] says Wayzaro Walatta Māryām.

091. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
Čarčar 16 April 1892

Sent by Rās Makwannen. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

Here I am back in Harargē. The following unexpected thing has happened, and I am writing it to you so that you may know about it: fire started at the house of a soldier and (excepting the chapel and a house) burnt all the houses of Addis Ababā including that of His Majesty. No articles are left. All the watches Monsieur Zimmermann had brought were there; all were burnt. When His Majesty was in Addis Ababā, everything was all right. But the epidemic spread [to the city] and ravaged the people. He [Menilek] started out from there and spent a couple of nights at Yakkā. From there he went to the upper town and a kind of quarantine was enforced. The epidemic has not yet abated. It still kills sporadically. As to Harar, no people have survived there. All perished. Your children and wife are all right. I used to see them when they occasionally came. Write me when you intend to come as well as about overseas news. I entreat with you, my brother. May God let us see each other in life.

Written at Čarčar on the 9th day of Miyāzyā 1884 [= 16 April 1892].

[Seal]: Rās Makwannen, H.

092. Walatta Māryām to Alfred Ilg
Entotto 22 April "1892"

May it reach the master, Monsieur Ilg. I pay my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been? We, by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel, are well so far.

I am very sad that your letters are wanting; I am shocked. And now, the epidemic of our country is becoming fiercer. Seeing the fear of the people, it seems to us that we will not be spared either. However, God is gracious; He knows. May God enable us to meet eye to eye in life. Says Walatta Māryām.

Written in the town of Entotto, on the 15th day after the month of Miyāzyā began [= 22 "1892"].

093. Gabra Šellāsē Negusē to Alfred Ilg
Entotto 25 April "1892"

May it reach my lord, father, friend, brother, Monsieur Ilg. I send you my greetings with great friendship and nostalgia. I am well.

At that time I went down to Awsā. Six months later, I came back and entered Dāwwi. I stayed in Dāwwi for five months. The ammunition (about a million) which was in Awsā has been wholly brought in except for twenty²⁴⁶ thousand or so which were lost. The cholera ravaged about a thousand people in Dāwwi, and today it has spread to Mengār, Čorrē, Adā, Addis Ababā and Entotto. His Majesty left Entotto and moved to Dabra Berhan. His Majesty is considering sending me to Ḥarargē. But this is not my wish. Today the epidemic has spread all over the country, and it is not my wish to leave my abode. I live in Abo Musā. One day I was obliged to go to Entotto to see His Majesty. Then I came [here] one evening to see your household, Monsieur Zimmermann and Monsieur Appenzeller. I spent the night with your son, Tasammā. When I asked your compatriots after [your] news, they told me that there was no new letter. I have written you this letter when I was told that your servants were going down [to the coast]. Please Sir, do not come via Ḥarar; they say that the epidemic is raging there. Take the Ērar road. If you find the Adāl route too troublesome, send [word] to the Azzāž requesting that Gabrašellāsē should meet you. I will come to meet you along with some men. The epidemy is raging everywhere; take care. Here your village and Māryām Dudā are safe. So far, we, the relations, are all well. We are concerned about you. May God bring you among your children and friends in safety. Amen. My friend, do not worry too much. Come to your children quickly.

Written at the house of Monsieur Ilg on the 18th day of Miyāzyā [= 24 April "1892"].
 Negusē Gabrašellāsē [sic.].

[Signature]: Geubresselassé [sic.]

094. Walatta Māryām to Alfred Ilg
Entotto 8 May "1892"

May it reach the master, Monsieur Ilg. I pay my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been? How have you spent the rainy²⁴⁷

246 The Ethiopic term "elf" is vague in its application in various sources. It can refer to a thousand and ten thousand. Cf. Bairu Tafla, *Some Notes on Numerical Idioms Recurring in Ethiopian History* = Afrika und Übersee 70 (1987) p. 75.

247 This expression is usually used in the months of September and October which follow the big rainy season. Here it is either misused or Ilg's wife employed it deliberately to imply that her husband was already well over a year abroad.

season? We, by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel, are well.

The epidemic has subsided. His Majesty fled²⁴⁸ to Ankobar. After his flight, Entotto became healthier. The epidemic, too, fled with him. Where they went, however, it exterminates [people]. Now only you are as far from us as the sky. We are longing for you.²⁴⁹ Longing! And now I pray the Lord so that He may enable us to meet again in life.

Written in the town of Entotto on the 1st of Genbot [= 8 May "1892"]. Says Walatta Māryām.

**095. Yosēf Negušē to Alfred Ilg
Ankobar 1 June 1892**

Sent by Grāzmāč Yosēf. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How are you? We, thank God, are well. Your children, wife and household are all well.

Why have you not sent us (me?) a letter when you dispatched a letter to His Majesty.²⁵⁰ Have all the letters we sent not reached you? We are very worried, as we have no news of you. Cholera broke out in Šawā and ravaged many people. Many of the goods Monsieur Zimmermann had brought were burnt. On account of the intensity of the epidemic, work could not begin, and we, having fled along with His Majesty, are staying in Ankobar. Enquire and let me know about the reason for Dr. Traversi's mission and whether or not it has been a success. Enquire after the activities of the Europeans in Massawa and let me know. Enquire after the friendship and conflict between Antonelli and Dr. Traversi and let me know about it. Send me news whether the affair of Monsieur Chefneux has been a success. In case he remains there, let it be that you receive from him a thing he had promised to send me and a thing which Wayzaro Yawarqwuha had given him and bring them along for me. If you are not coming soon, send me a letter. I will send you all the news. Send me [information] about the intentions of the French. The Russians, too, are participating in the mission and please do let me know what they are doing. May God let us meet in the life of the flesh.

Written in the town of Ankobar on the 25th day of Genbot 1884 of the Year of Grace [= 1 June 1892].

[Seal]: Grasmac Jùsef

²⁴⁸ Grāzmāč Yosēf also used a similar expression for this event. Cf. doc. No. 83.

²⁴⁹ Lit.: "We thirst for you as we would for water".

²⁵⁰ This sentence may also be rendered as follows: "You sent a letter to His Majesty, but why not to us as well?"

096. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II
Paris 22 July 1892

May it reach the venerated and supreme Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been? I, by the grace of God and by the grace of Your Majesty's guardian angel, am well.

Hurrah, Your Majesty! The French President is sending Your Majesty a decoration of honour due only to great sovereigns. It is called "Grand Cordon de la légion d'honneur". Furthermore, he has sent a second decoration for Rās Makwannen, an award due to princes and which is known as, "Grande croix de la légion d'honneur". The order will be sent together with a fine ribbon²⁵¹ to His Majesty. Rejoice, Your Majesty, and forget not your servant who laboured a great deal on behalf of Your Majesty. When His Majesty failed to send even a single letter, it seemed to me that His Majesty disfavoured me. I only laboured and never committed anything bad.²⁵² Behold I am coming. I will at least see your face²⁵³ and hear my mistakes [named], if Your Majesty has disfavoured me. If I make a mistake, it is not out of evil intention.²⁵⁴ I toiled, because I adored Your Majesty and your country. May God let us only meet again with Your Majesty in safety. And now, I have another thing in mind.²⁵⁵ It is alleged that Your Majesty is well disposed toward the Italian government. They say that Monsieur Traversi has come back with a splendid letter of Your Majesty, and that he would soon leave with the Italian reply. It is fine if Your Majesty harmonizes with Italy. But I think it is not good if Your Majesty decides to accept, or to be quiet about, Article Seventeen. I have so far insisted, as Your Majesty had instructed me, that the Ethiopian King of Kings will not in any circumstance be subservient to another power. God has until this day safeguarded Ethiopia. Also after this day, God will preserve it. If you dislike my advice, be not angry with me. Cholera spread in Djibouti, and the head of Obock and physician, Aubry, died.²⁵⁶ May God safeguard my servants. Behold I am departing, provided that the epidemic lets me through Obock or Djibouti. May God safeguard Your Majesty, Her Majesty, your court and your country for my sake. Amen.

Written in the city of Paris on the 16th day of Ḥamlē 1884 [= 22 July 1892].

Your Majesty's servant,

Monsieur Ilg.

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

251 The word "mattaya" is not entered in any of the Amharic dictionaries in this sense.

252 Lit.: "Excepting my labouring, I have never done anything bad."

253 Lit.: "eyes."

254 Lit.: "... out of bad heart".

255 Lit.: "... something in my heart".

256 This statement is vague. It seems that the last part of the line has been erased. As it stands, it can as well be translated: "the head of Obok and the physician, Aubry, died."

**097. Léonce Lagarde to Tasammā Nādaw
Paris 14 August "1892"**

Sent by Monsieur Lagarde, the Duke of Entotto. May it reach my venerated friend, Daḡḡāč Tasammā²⁵⁷. How have you been with regard to your health? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter has reached me; I am pleased with your thoughtfulness. Thank you for taking care of the people and for the token of friendship you sent me. I shall be coming to Addis Ababā. I hope, God willing, we shall meet and converse with each other.

Written in Paris on 9 Naḥasē [= 14 August "1892"].

[Seal]: ... [illegible]

**098. Zawga to Alfred Ilg
Ḥarargē 8 January "1893"[?]**

May it reach my lord, the honourable and chosen Monsieur Ilg. I bow [before you] wishing that He give you health.

When Ato Ayyala or Ato Walda Māryām who was your page approaches you with this letter, give [him] those nine boxes of Sneider rifles, my lord.

Written in Ḥarargē on 30th Tāḥśās [= 8 January "1893"?].

Your servant, Zawga.

[Seal]: Zawga; Zawga.

**099. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl
Addis Ababā 7 August 1893**

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. I, thank God, am well under the protection of your guardian angel.

We have finished²⁵⁸ His Majest's palace. His Majesty is delighted. All the people

²⁵⁷ = Daḡḡāzmāč (later Rās bitwaddad) Tasammā Nādaw, son of Daḡḡāzmāč Nādaw who was one of the most influential courtiers in the early Menilek era. Tasammā conquered Illubābor which he governed until his death in 1911. He also participated in the expeditions of Awsā in 1896 and that of the White Nile in 1898. In 1909 Menilek appointed him regent to his grandson and successor to the throne, Leḡ Iyyāsu. Cf. Mén pp. 146, 189, 283 and passim; HWSBiog p. 30; MSEthCul p. 235.

²⁵⁸ Lit.: "We brought about His Majesty's building." "Gemb" also signified palace in such contexts as "Fasil gemb".

admired²⁵⁹ it. And now, the only thing lacking is the water-pipes. Please, see to it that they be brought to me quickly. Monsieur Savouré's mill and [the] bridge [material] have not yet arrived at the Hawāš. The Adāl are contemptuous; they irritate His Majesty let alone you. Show them your might once. Otherwise, the Adāl route will never be pacified. Here we find not so much news. Having covered a two-months' journey, Daḡḡāzmāč Tasammā is said to have returned safely and is expected to arrive at Entotto in a few days. Daḡḡāzmāč Walda Giyorgis is well. He sent His Majesty a few cows and heifers from the Sidāmā land. Cattle are difficult to find. We hear from Tegrē that Rās Mangašā incarcerated Daḡḡāzmāč Sebḥāt and sent him to a mountain [prison] called Ṣallamt²⁶⁰. Rās Alulā is [still] with him; he is not imprisoned. But he is under surveillance. Rās Mangašā has allegedly gone to ʿAgāmē. Hakim [physician] Ragazzi resides here. He says that he is waiting for a word from his government. He did not like very much the coming to you of Hakim [physician] Nerazzini²⁶¹. Recently, there came a lot of newspapers here which claimed that Rās Makwannen desired the crown. Such news is spread by those who wish to create disharmony between you and His Majesty. The newspaper which publishes this news is Antonelli's called *Riforma*. Whatever they tell, His Majesty does not listen to such matters. And you should not because of this be displeased with the whites²⁶². There are also many who would defend your name. Monsieur Chefneux arrived home safely and he is working hard for Ethiopia. As he is not a man to be distrusted, helping him for your part is tantamount to helping His Majesty. I had hoped to get telegraph, i.e. wire, news. I am sad that it has not come to this day. Why should a thing which is within your²⁶³ power thus fail? Maybe Ethiopia wishes to live as in the olden times. While we say in all countries that the Ethiopians are decent and intelligent, and while we labour hard on your²⁶⁴ behalf, why do you²⁶⁵ drag [the work] backward. If all of the others are not aware [of this], you know everything; why do you keep aloof? Encouragement would have been your duty. I write all this, because I adore His Majesty and you. And now, may God grant you long life and health.

Written in Addis Ababā on the 2nd day of Naḥasē [= 7 August "1893"].

If my servants come from the coast²⁶⁶, please see to it that they start well off.

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

259 Lit. "... liked it for us."

260 This is a mistake for Ambā Salāmā on the outskirts of ʿAbey ʿAddi, Tanbēn. Cf. Bairu Tafla, "The Political Crisis in Tegray, 1889-1899" in: *Africa Rivista Trimestrale di Studi e Documentazione dell'Istituto Italo-Africano* 34.1-2 (1979) p. 113.

261 = Cesare Nerazzini (1849-1912), an Italian physician who arrived in Northeast Africa in 1882 and worked in various places in Eritrea and Ethiopia until 1897. He was a leading negotiator in the Italo-Ethiopian peace treaty of 1896. PuDiz p. 220; ZGSYoh p. 287.

262 The word "Farang" was generally applied by the Ethiopian society to white people of European extraction. The Armenians, and occasionally the Greeks, were excluded of their own accord.

263 In the plural form.

264 In the plural form.

265 In the plural form.

266 Lit. "... from the sea".

100. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl
Addis Ababā 7 September 1893

May it reach the venerated Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter written on the 14th day of Naḥasē [= 19 August]] has reached me. I was pleased to hear about your good health. I am also happy to hear that you led a military expedition and that you were satisfied with it. He [Menilek?] has said that if the money was ready for me, it would be allocated for that matter. And now, send me a letter stating to whom I should hand it here and I will do so. My lord, I hereby express my gratitude to you. I, too, will render services as much as I can. I had hoped that the *Ġāno* cloth would come via the lowlands so that you might be able to see it. But now it has come via Ērar together with the goods of Monsieur Savouré. If you are now interested in obtaining [some] from here, Šawā, send me a letter so that I may give the *Ġāno* to the same person to whom I will hand the money. Furthermore, I was amazed when you wrote me that I had failed to write you a letter. I had sent you [letters] twice; perhaps they did not reach you. And now, may God enable us see each other again in safety. Amen.

Written in Addis Ababā on the 3rd day of Pāgumēn 1885 [= 7 September 1893].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

Monsieur Ilg

101. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl
Addis Ababā 28 March "1894"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, my lord? I, by the grace of God, am well.

I have sent through the hands of Monsieur Savouré a double-barrelled rifle; please take charge of it. His Majesty had given this rifle to Qaññāzmac Tāffasa²⁶⁷. It exploded as he [Tāffasa] was shooting an elephant. And now, His Majesty has ordered that this rifle be sent to Holland Rolland in London for repair, and here I am sending it to you together with a letter. Monsieur Zimmermann has started out for Ḥarargē. Please, my lord, see him off well on my behalf when he comes to you. As you are soon bound for the sea²⁶⁸, may God

²⁶⁷ 1871-96, the son of Qaññāzmāč Abbāynah and brother to Qaññāzmāč Ḥayla Šellāsē. He governed Sibū in the early 1890's. He was killed at the Battle of 'Adwā. Cf. Mén pp. 396, 409, 410 and passim.

²⁶⁸ = the coast. The Rās visited Djibouti in 1894 to discuss matters of common interest with the French administration.

let you reach [your destination] in safety.

Written in Addis Ababā on the 20th day of Maggābit [= 28 March "1894"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

**102. Menilek's Travel Permit for Alfred Ilg
"Addis Ababā" 9 April 1894**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. I have sent Monsieur Ilg to Wallaggā and, hence, you [pl.] should treat him well wherever he spends the night and provide him with an escort when he departs.

Given on the 2nd day of Miyāzyā 1887 of the Year of Grace [= 9 April 1894].

**103. Gabra Egzi'abḥēr Moradā to Alfred Ilg
Amārač 28 May 1894**

Sent by Daḡḡāzmāč Gabra Egzi'abḥēr²⁶⁹. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

An answer to the letter which Liqa Makwās Abāta²⁷⁰ had carried has come from His Majesty. The grain tithe amounted to 7,000 *Dāwellā* and, hence, I had suggested to him [the Emperor], after consulting with the Gondar contingent, to let me pay 500 *Waqēt* of gold. His Majesty enquired whether the total was that of Wallaggā or that of the whole [region] and demanded a reply from me. Nonetheless, His Majesty is aware of the vastness of the region, but not of its devastation. You have now seen that the region has been devastated and, hence, please tell Liqa Makwās Abāta about it. The Tegroč, too, are said to have arrived. As to the money you gave me to purchase gold on your behalf, I have bought 27 *Waqēt* of gold for 550 Thalers and have sent them to you. A gold loop [nugget] weighs ten *Waqēt*. I bought the loops

269 = Daḡḡāzmāč Gabra Egzi'abḥēr (Kumsa) Moradā (1871-1923), a native and governor of Lēqā. He was baptized after the death of his father who had submitted to Menilek's rule and the Emperor became his godfather. Though he was instructed to take part in the military expeditions of western Wallaggā in 1898 and Sagalē in 1916, he is never reputed to have actually fought in a battle. But his administration was said to have been just. Cf. BulMen p. 48 f.; BTFEthBio pp. 11-13; HWSBiog 92.

270 = Abāta Bwāyālaw (later Rās) ca. 1868-1918, a notable of Gešē brought up at Menilek II's court. He governed various regions including Sibū, Kanbātā, Wāg and Lāstā and Wallo. Cf. Mén pp. 271 and 621-629; Hans Jannasch, Im Schatten des Neguś. Vierundzwanzig Jahre in Abessinien (Berlin 1930) pp. 35 f.; HWSBiog p. 50.

for 20 Thalers each. Furthermore, I bought the rest of the gold pieces for 19 Thalers each. Alternatively, they weigh 27 and a half²⁷¹ [Thalers] on the silver scale. I have also sent you the remaining money - 18 Thalers - with which no gold could be purchased. What you received from Aggāfari Endiro²⁷² was different from this.

Written in the town of Amārač on the 21st day of Genbot (= 28 May "1894").
[Seal]: Dağgāzmāč Gabra Egzi^cabḥēr.²⁷³

**104. Menilek II to Bibliothèque Nationale
Addis Ababā, 12 September 1894**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

May it reach the head of the Bibliothèque Nationale in the city of Paris.²⁷⁴

I have heard that many books of our country exist in your state library; and as Monsieur Ilg is [now] going to his home country, I should appreciate it if you could allow me²⁷⁵ [sic] to have them copied and/or view them. I hope the thing I have wished will come true.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 3rd day of Maskaram 1887 of the Year of Grace [= 12 September 1894].

**105. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā^cēl
Djibouti 28 September "1894"**

May it reach my venerated friend and lord, Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been?

²⁷¹ The term "alad" refers to a silver coin (cf. note 24) valued at half a Taler, both of which were apparently used as measurement of weight. Hence, the silver scale seems to be different from the gold measurement i.e. *Waqēt* (cf note 142).

²⁷² Apparently a major-domo of the Dağgāzmāč, but no further information is available about him.

²⁷³ Note that this seal is different in shape and effigy from that reproduced by de Coppet. Cf. Mén fig. 62.

²⁷⁴ Exactly the same letter in content and form as this one was also addressed a day later to the head of the

"Bibliothèque Nationale in London" = possibly the British Museum Library.

²⁷⁵ Probably an error for "him", as Ilg is apparently authorized to see and/or copy the manuscripts.

By the grace of God, I, together with Leḡ Gugsā²⁷⁶ and Leḡ Qeṭāw²⁷⁷, have safely arrived in Djibouti. Monsieur Lagarde has returned safely from his country, and I am exceedingly happy with what he imparted to me. With him came Monsieur Mondon²⁷⁸. But Monsieur Chefneux is not yet there. He will nonetheless come soon. The French government intend to aggrandize Djibouti. All the ships will in the future sail via Djibouti. Landing at Aden will be abandoned. [The import of] firearms and cartridges is everywhere forbidden, except for Ethiopia. A road is going to be constructed as far as Bayadā[?]. Our mules have arrived in Djibouti with great trouble. Now, they [the French] are going to build many houses in Djibouti. Rās, why do you not request today on behalf of His Majesty and yourself the allocation of good sites before it becomes difficult [to get any]? Where can one be found, when every place is occupied? Even the Adarē place [zone] is going to be worth a great deal.²⁷⁹ Do not forget, please! Furthermore, if you, the Rās, build a house in Djibouti, it is good for your reputation. Today, it can be built for a small sum; later, it will be very expensive. We are now departing for our country. We entrust our servants and mules to you, my lord. Six [servants] are Leḡ Gugsā's, Six Leḡ Qeṭāw's and ten mine. One mule is Gugsā's, two mules Qeṭāw's and three mules mine. Please keep on my behalf these six mules in a good place. I beg you furthermore to give to my servant, Gāšo, the eight pack animals left in Ḥarar and the two which are with Fitāwrāri Birrātu²⁸⁰ or see to it that they be sent to Šawā. I have also sent four heads of cattle [qand] through the care²⁸¹ of Gāšo. We have left a tent in the house of Monsieur Savouré, as we failed to find a pack animal. My servants have furthermore bought ten Sneiders with their own money. Please, grant them a permit, my lord. I beg you to offer them some provisions when they travel to Šawā. May God praise you. Keep for me a wounded mule - I have instructed [my servants] not to ride it - and three Sneiders. May God reward you abundantly on my behalf for everything.

276 = Leḡ Gugsā Dārgē (ca. 1876-1921), youngest son of Rās Dārgē Šāḥla Šellāsē and, hence, first cousin of Menilek II. He was sent to Switzerland for education in 1894 when he was nearly 18, according to Ilg's account, but went over to Italy during the campaign of ʿAdwā. He died in Massawa in 1921 trying to return to his home country. Cf. Alfred Ilg to Fanny Gattiker, Qunni 25 September 1894; RouAW p. 302.

277 Dāmṭaw, according to HWSBiog p. 86, was the son of Azzāž Zāmānuʿēl, one of the high officials of Empress Tāyṭu, who was sent together with his age-mate, Gugsā Dārgē, to Switzerland in 1894 to receive training in some skill. He went over to Italy at the time of the campaign of ʿAdwā and remained there until his death of illness in 1902. Cf. Alfred Ilg to Fanny Gattiker, Qunni 25 September 1894; RouAw p. 309.

278 = Casimir Mondon-Vidailhet (1847-1910), a Frenchman who arrived in Ethiopia in 1892 and engaged himself as a journalist and researcher. He fostered good relations with Menilek who was said to have consulted his opinion on some international issues. He returned to his home country in 1897 on account of the deterioration of his eyesight. Upon his return to France, he worked at the Ecole des Langues Orientales. He published a book and a few articles on Ethiopia. RouAW pp. 308 f.; Gleichen, pp. 129, 180.

279 This sentence is clumsy in the original and can equally be rendered as follows, though the general context justifies the text version: "The Adarē place alone will also be worth a great deal."

280 Later Daḡḡāzmāč, an official of Rās Makwannen in Ḥarar. He was later transferred to the service of the Emperor and governed Bākkō around 1904. Cf. The diary of Friedrich Julius Bieber (Ms. in the collection of the Nationalbibliothek in Vienna), 19 May 1904.

281 Lit.: "through the hands of Gassu."

Written in Djibouti on the 19th day of Maskaram [= 28 September "1894"].²⁸²
 [Signature] Alfred Ilg

106. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to César Tian
Ḥarar 6 October 1894

Sent by Rās Makwannen, the governor of Ḥarar. May it reach the agent, Monsieur Tian. Peace be to you.

I had written to you a letter previously stating that Monsieur Ilg would come by and explain to you the types of rifles you might order. Now Monsieur Ilg is coming to you. He will let you know the type of rifle I want. Secondly, I should appreciate it if you could purchase quickly, and send me a good type of, metalwork for construction to the amount he will inform you of. He also knows the type of corrugated iron sheets we need for a house, and would you purchase the amount he will impart to you and send them to me. May He give you health.

Written in Ḥarar on the 27th Maskaram 1887 [= 6 October 1894].

107. Dārgē Šāhla Šellāsē to Heinrich Appenzeller
Addis Ababā 19 February "1895"

Sent by Rās Dārgē. May it reach Monsieur Appenzeller. How have you been? I, thank God, am well. Are you well healthwise? I, too, am well by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel.

Your letter has reached me. Why should I worry about Leḡ Gugsā as long as you are there? Even if I am not there,²⁸³ are you not as much as I? May God enable us to meet in the flesh whenever He wills it.

Written in the city of Addis Ababā on the 13th day of Yakkātīt [= 19 February "1895").
 [Seal]: This seal [belongs to] Rās Dārgē, head of the notables.²⁸⁴

²⁸² A different date, whose significance is obscure, is given in French ("Dschibouti le 26 oct 1894") at the top of the original.

²⁸³ "Balnor" may as well be translated as, "even if I may not be alive". But the general context may justify the version I have chosen.

²⁸⁴ Mén fig. 28.

108. Tāyṭu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 25 February 1895

Sent by Empress Tāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter written in the city of Zurich on the 9th day of January 1895 has reached me. You wrote to me saying, "Monsieur Chefneux will be arriving this week²⁸⁵; I hope you will receive him well". He is no stranger, or do you hold me in doubt? These days both of you - yourself and Monsieur Chefneux - are found to be Our true and sincere friends. Of this your heart should have no doubt. I was exceedingly delighted when you sent [word] to me that, "Ethiopia has now begun to gain more new friends than before". As long as you and Monsieur Chefneux are there, we shall not fail to gain friends. I have understood²⁸⁶ that which you imparted to me saying, "The people who came from the Russian state (I found their names in a newspaper) are travelling allegedly to visit the Victoria Nyanza lake". However, they have not yet come to us here. We shall find out everything when they come. We shall also receive them well when they arrive. As to the matter of Mr. Crispi²⁸⁷, all the people of Ethiopia know it let alone those of Europe. There is nothing we seek from Crispi, unless those [people] come here out of desire for war. We are not hankering for war today. We had planned to go up to Boru Mēdā, even if you had not hinted at it; we are of the opinion that it is better to monitor everything from there. May God reward you for the advice you imparted to me, saying: "A rich country is that of Abdurahman²⁸⁸ and, hence, let it be that you do not disregard it; let it be that you send Daḡḡāzmāč Tasammā and Fitāwrāri Taklē²⁸⁹ to occupy the country". If we let this country be taken, what kingdom shall we have? Do you think the Italians occupied Khassala in search of millet? Is it not in order to occupy the gold country in a roundabout way? Do not hesitate to write [Us] about such matters. Let it be that you send me news about the state of Leḡ Gugsā and Qeṭāw. May God enable us to meet in the bodily life.

285 The Amharic expression, "bazih samon" is not very specific and, hence, the phrase can as well be rendered: "... these days".

286 Lit. "I have heard" or "I have listened to".

287 = Francesco Crispi (1819-1901), Italian prime minister in 1887-91 and from December 1893 to March 1896. A native of Sicily, he was an ultrarevolutionary who eventually turned to be a monarchist and an extreme nationalist. His premiership was characterized by conflict with France, suppression of socialists and failure in colonial attempts. *Ency. Brit. - Micropaedia* III (1979) p. 245.

288 = Abd al-Rahmān, ruler of Bēlā Šāngul. He succeeded his father, Khojali, in the mid-1880s. He spent much of his time fighting Mahdist and Ethiopian military incursions. His territory was finally incorporated into the Ethiopian Empire in 1898. Cf. Alessandro Triulzi, *Salt, Gold and Legitimacy. Prelude to the History of a No-Man's Land - Belā Shangul, Wallaggā, Ethiopia (ca. 1800-1898)* (Naples 1891) pp. 29, 146 f., 151-53, 167-79.

289 An officer with various assignments in the court of Menilek II. He was appointed guardian of Wasan Saggad, grandson of the Emperor and governed a district in the upper Gibē region. He was killed in action at the Battle of 'Adwā. Cf. Mén p. 182., 245, 375 and *passim*.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 19th day of Yakkātīt 1887 of the Year of Grace
[= 25 February 1895].
[Seal]: This seal [belong to] Empress Ṭāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia.

109. Zāmānuʿēl to Alfred Ilg
... 25 February 1895

Sent by Azzāž Zāmānuʿēl. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. I pay my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you been?²⁹⁰ I, thank God, am well.

I have been ill throughout the season, as I fell from a mule on St. Mary's day of Maskaram [= 30 September 1894]. Today, I am better. May God enable us to meet in life. Let it be that you send me [word] about the time when you will be coming.

Written on the 19th day of Yakkātīt 1887 of the Year of Grace [= 25 February 1895].
[Seal]: This seal [belongs to] Azzāž Zāmānuʿēl of the Empress.

110. Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus to Alfred Ilg
Neuchâtel 6 April 1895

May it reach Monsieur Ilg, the engineer²⁹¹. My lord, I pay to you my obeisance many times wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

Your letter has reached me. After I read it, however, [I thought] death were better for me! Nevertheless, I have not sent His Majesty a slander against you and Monsieur Chefneux. It is true, I have stated what all say that it is not good for Abyssinia if the railway penetrates Abyssinia. That was before I knew that you[pl.] had concluded an agreement; it was much earlier. This was before I was aware that His Majesty had made an agreement with you and Monsieur Chefneux. Later, when I came to know that he had made an agreement with you, I was exceedingly shocked. The reason for my speaking out was that I heard what all people said. Furthermore, I thought that some company or other were to build the railway; I knew that it was yours [only] after you told us that it was yours. Nonetheless, let me suffer punishment if I have sent to His Majesty a calumny that I fabricated about you and Monsieur Chefneux. However, the person who sent you [the information] is certainly my enemy. You, too, know it. All the world²⁹² knows that Grāzmāč Yosēf bears enmity against me. But it is unknown that he feeds on the sales of

²⁹⁰ Lit.: "How have you spent the rainy season?" Cf. n. 146 and 165 supra.

²⁹¹ This term is used in the original before the name as a title in accordance with the German usage.

²⁹² Lit. "The whole creation knows".

His Majesty's secrets to the Italians. Mine is exposed, as I am poor. But what if [I had]? It would not have been disgraceful of me if I had done it, though I have not. It has not begun with me that a person should help his country, his home.²⁹³ And now, my lord, the reason why I attached myself to you was that I assumed you were a better [sponsor] for me in all respects. Now you have begun to my disadvantage to listen to the slanders of [my] enemies. And now, death would be better for me if you hate me and, hence, let it be that you send me home quickly. Furthermore, you have sent me the letter His Majesty had sent you regarding my case. Anyhow, now send me home quickly before many more expenses are incurred. If His Majesty demands that I should pay back the expenses already incurred, I will pay them back at home by asking for contributions²⁹⁴.

Written in Neuchâtel on 6 April 1895.

Says your servant, Afawarq.

111. Alfred Ilg to Tāyту Beṭul "Zurich 9 April 1895"

May it reach Empress Tāyту, Light of Ethiopia. I pay my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

I sent you a letter on 2 Yakkātīt (= 10 March); I do not know whether it has arrived or not. I felt delighted when Monsieur Chefneux sent me [word] about the good health of Her Majesty. When I heard of the death of Wayzaro Zawditu's child,²⁹⁵ I grieved exceedingly. I pray that God protect you, your court and your country. Your Majesty, I lived very long without taking a wife from my own country. And now considering that I should plan for old age, I have married a daughter of a grandee²⁹⁶ of my country. As she is vigorous, she

²⁹³ The last phrase in this sentence corresponds to literally, "his river", an Amharic expression for home region, native locality. In this context, it obviously refers to the country as a whole.

²⁹⁴ The verb "rattaba", used in the passive in the original, refers to an Ethiopian tradition in which relations and acquaintances raise a temporary fund to pay off the debts of or reestablish someone.

²⁹⁵ This child was born in the autumn of 1891 and was a sight of pleasure at the court, as it was not only one of the few children born alive to Zawditu Menilek, but also the only one which reached the age of childhood. Hence, its death caused a great deal of grief in the Imperial court. Ilg was surprised at its birth, as his French letter to Grāzmāč Yosēf dated Zurich 10 December 1891 indicates, for some obscure reason, but he was probably in earnest when he stated that he grieved at its death. Some of the contemporary Europeans conjectured a sinister political act behind the death of the child in which the connivance of the Empress was suspected. Cf Carlo Zaghi, *L'Italia e l'Etiopia alla Vigilia di Adua* = *Gli Annali dell'Africa Italiana* IV/2 (1947), p. 539; J. G. Vanderheyem, "L'Impératrice Taitu" in: *Tour du Monde* No. 9-12 (1896).

²⁹⁶ = Gattiker, the father of Fanny, is referred to in some sources (e.g. Cf. Kellg pp. 209 f.) as "Gemeindepräsident" in Hirschlanden, Zürich, i.e. a citizen elected by his community to head that particular community for a particular period of time. His career otherwise seems to have been connected with a financial institution.

intends to come with me to Ethiopia. I have no doubt that she will manage the journey through the help of your guardian angel. I also hope that Your Majesty will be her supporter just as you have been for me. Inasmuch as I think about Walatta Māryām and my children, I will see to it that they have no problem. My wife pays her obeisance to her Majesty and says, "Do not fail me, as my husband has been your servant for a long time". May God let us meet in safety, says the servant of Your Majesty.

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing

Monsieur Ilg.

112. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el
Zurich 9 April "1895"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach my venerated friend, Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter written on the 5th day of Maggābit [= 13 March] has reached me, and I was very happy. When I heard²⁹⁷ that the daughter of Wayzaro Zawditu had died, I was saddened. I exceedingly pitied Fitāwrāri Takla Māryām²⁹⁸, as he died before seeing better days. I sent letters on the 10th of Tāḥšās [= 18 December "1894"] and the 9th of Ṭer [= 16 January "1895"]; I do not know if they arrived or not. Leḡ Gugsā, Qeṭāw and Afawarq are well acclimatized in our country and are progressing very well in their language training. They have been admitted to a big school in the town called Neuchâtel. Having thought that I should plan for the future before getting too old, I have married²⁹⁹ my lady-compatriot, a daughter of a grandee. She is a very winsome girl. She has no fear to go with me to Ethiopia. I am much concerned about my children and Walatta Māryām who are in Šawā. [But] that is no problem so long there is a friend like you. I was saddened to hear that war broke out in your³⁰⁰ country. But it is not a thing to fear. The Italians cannot sustain a tough war. But today is scarcely the day to wage a war. There will probably come better days, and it would be preferable for His Majesty to wait calmly. What may confound Ethiopia is dissensions among yourselves; an army that comes from afar cannot sustain a long war. Furthermore, the Italians do not have much money. Today's war is caused by Monsieur

²⁹⁷ Lit.: "When you [they] said ..."

²⁹⁸ Also known as Gullelatē, son of Mared azmāč Ḥayla Mikā'el Šāḥla Šellāsē and, hence, first cousin of Menilek II. He plotted to kill the Emperor in 1893 and was sentenced to death, which sentence was commuted to life imprisonment. Cf. Mén p. 326; HWSBiog pp. 31, 37; MSEthCul p. 237.

²⁹⁹ Ilg wrote news of his new marriage and about his obligation to care for his Ethiopian wife and the children by her to the royal couple and several notables in more or less the same wording. This particular document is selected on grounds of its inclusion of other materials of historical significance.

³⁰⁰ In the plural form.

Crispi to distract his own people from their poverty so as to be able to play a different role. I have sent a quantity of newspapers for His Majesty. I mailed it in the name of Monsieur Chefneux so that nobody would steal them. Please, look at them and dispatch them to Šawā. Please, send me also the 8,000 Thalers you had promised to Marseilles so that it may arrive quickly. The days pass rapidly just like that! His Majesty has furthermore sent me [a message] to purchase immediately a goldsmith-machine. The price of the machine is around 12000 Thalers. The letter written on the 17th day of Yakkātīt [= 23 February] says as follows: "As soon as you communicated the price of the goldsmith-machine, I sent [a message] to Rās Makwannen to give it to you. As soon as you communicate with him, he will give it to you." And now, I beg my lord to give the 12000 Thalers to Monsieur Pienne[?] in Marseilles so that I can order the production of the goldsmith-machine. I will send with it an expert goldsmith. In order to save time, I will borrow [money] and have the machine constructed. Please my lord, do not let the money fail to come so that I may not be discredited. I found old-model Remington firearms, but I have not yet bought them. To save time, I will borrow money and purchase and ship a big quantity. I will let you know when it is on the way. Please my lord, let me know when the letter reaches [you]. I beg you to write to me about all affairs. May God let us meet again in safety.

Written in the city of Zurich on the 2nd day of Miyāzyā [= 9 April "1895"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

113. Alfred Ilg to Walatta Māryām Zurich 9 April "1895"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Wayzaro Walatta Māryām, Balāynaš, Damessē, Tasammā and Abbaba. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

Why have you not sent a letter? Please, give one to Monsieur Chefneux. He can send it to me. I, Ato Afawarq, Leğ Gugsā and Leğ Qetāw are well. If you have received Thalers from Monsieur Stévenin and bought gold, give it to Monsieur Chefneux on my behalf. He will send it to me. 830 Thalers from the sale of the rifles belong to Ato Afawarq. Buy gold immediately with this money and send it to us. The rest of the Thalers should remain in your hands. God willing, I shall come after the rainy season. May God enable us to meet in safety.

Written in Zurich on the 2nd day of Miyāzyā [= 9 April "1895"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

114. Zāmānuʿēl to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 17 April "1895"

Sent by Azzāž Zāmānuʿēl. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well. May God enable us to meet each other again in this life.

I have been ill, having fallen down from a mule. Thank God, I am now better. I never stopped sending letters to you, though the letters I sent may not have arrived. Your house and all your retinue are well.

Written in the city of Addis Ababā on the 10th day of Miyāzyā [= 17 April "1895"].
 [Seal]: Azzāž Zāmānuʿēl of the Empress

115. Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus to Alfred Ilg
Neuchâtel 23 April 1895

May it reach my lord, Monsieur Ilg, the engineer. My lord, I pay my obeisance many³⁰¹ times.

My lord!

You tell me to send you the truth. What I sent you earlier was also the truth. What untrue word have I sent you? And now, my word is the same. I have no other word. What I wrote to His Majesty does not encompass all that you have heard. It is true that before I knew that His Majesty had made an agreement with you and with Monsieur Chefneux [and] when it was formerly alleged that all the peoples of Europe - including the governments of France and Italy as well as the governments and peoples of other nations - had formed a company to build a railway to Abyssinia along the Awāš [and] everyone rumoured that "the wilderness was hitherto a shield to the Abyssinians, but if a railway is built the shield of the Abyssinians is holed", when I heard this, inasmuch as there is no one who does not somehow think about his home country, and particularly when it was said that the Italians were to participate in the railway company, I did dispatch what I had heard. However, if I have mentioned names when reporting to His Majesty in order to defame you and Monsieur Chefneux, by the death of Menilek, I am willing to suffer punishment. This I sent before you told me that you had made an agreement with His Majesty. After you informed me, however, I realized that it was yours and I became very nervous. I was afraid to tell you and I kept quiet. I had actually blamed you before I knew [the fact] saying, "Why did Monsieur Ilg keep quiet when the railway concession was discussed?" This was my word. I have no other word. Besides, what can I do if you listen to the slander of Grāzmāč Yosēf? For my part, however, I have told you the truth. If anyone proves that I intrigued against you and Monsieur Chefneux, I will accept punishment. As a matter of fact, what is sent to His

³⁰¹ Lit. "ten ten times".

Majesty cannot be concealed. You will find out everything. Nobody can allege that I have written [something] to have my own father discredited. Besides, you will find out the truth from His Majesty. You, too, cannot be hard put to understand it. How could you imagine that I, the beneficiary of your fatherhood, might - and what for would I - be envious of you? Nevertheless, you will eventually witness the case of the Grāzmāč and mine. We have yet a matter to settle before His Majesty. We will have the opportunity to disclose the truth and expose one another's wrongs. Today, you favour him; later, you will differentiate between my untruthfulness and his untruthfulness. For the time being, Grāzmāč Yosēf relates this story to Monsieur Chefneux and others as if it were fresh. All your friends send you [information about it]. Until the truth is discovered, you will be angry with me.

Your servant Afawarq,
Neuchâtel 23 April 1895

116. Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus to Alfred Ilg
Neuchâtel 8 May 1895

May it reach my lord, Monsieur Ilg, [the] engineer. My lord, I pay my obeisance many times wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How about your loin? Are you not better? I, thank God, am well.

My lord, with regard to the 320 (three hundred and twenty) Thalers you had promised me that you would send [a message] to my lady³⁰² so that she might pass it on. And now, please send [word] to my lady on my behalf so that gold may be bought for me. And I have herewith written a letter to my lady; please read it and write to my lady on my behalf. Furthermore, I do not know if she³⁰³ received or not the money you had ordered for me from Monsieur Savouré. Has Monsieur Savouré not sent you word that he had given [it to her]? If gold had been bought on my behalf, it would have come through you. And now, it has taken too long. I think the reason is that my lady has not received the Thalers. In any case, it is possible for you to enquire [after it].

Written in the town of Neuchâtel on the 1st day of Genbot [= 8 May "1895"]. I also pay obeisance many times to my lady.

Your servant, Afawarq.

302 Walatta Māryām?

303 The personal pronoun in this statement is vague. It could as well be the plural form of the third person. But Mrs. Ilg is again referred to later in this letter in connection with the money and, hence, the assumption that the suffix "accaw" pertains to the respect form of the third person singular.

117. Qeṭāw Zāmānu^cēl to Alfred Ilg
Neuchâtel 15 May "1895"

May it reach Monsieur Alfred Ilg, the engineer. I pay my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. What about your illness? Are you not better?

To my surprise,³⁰⁴ I have seen that my hosts have written about [expenses for] my excursion and evening meal. The money you gave me is not too little for excursions and other matters; why should I squander extra money! The reason for their writing this is that one evening they told me: "We shall not eat our evening meal at home. We shall eat out and, hence, let us go." "I do not mind as long as I have my evening meal," I said³⁰⁵ and went [with them]. This was the case. Furthermore, "Why should I speak out after the letter has been written," I thought and kept quiet intending to write³⁰⁶ to you.

Written in the town of Neuchâtel on the 8th day of Genbot [= 15 May "1895"].
 Says Leḡ Qeṭāw.

Furthermore, I am enclosing herewith a letter to be dispatched to Abyssinia, and I beg you, my lord, to send it on my behalf.

118. Gugsā Dārgē to Alfred Ilg
Zurich 11 June "1895"

May it reach my lord, my father, Monsieur Alfred Ilg. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. Sir, are you not better from your illness? Are you getting better today? How are you? I, under the protection of your guardian angel and by the grace of God, am well.

I sent you letters twice. Did they not reach you? I suppose they have not reached you and, hence, I got no reply. Now, I have heard that you have come back to Zurich from the country³⁰⁷ you had travelled. I beg you, my lord, to send me a letter [telling me] whether you returned safely and how you are getting on. I pay obeisance to my lady³⁰⁸ inquiring how she has been doing. Please convey my greetings saying thus.

Written in the city of Zurich³⁰⁹ on the 5th day of Sanē [= 12 June "1895"].

304 Lit. "However".

305 One cannot be sure from this context alone if he really said so. The word "ala" in Amharic includes saying to oneself, assume, imagine or think. Hence, "I thought" may as well be an appropriate translation.

306 Lit. "to send to you".

307 = North Africa where Ilg and his bride spent their honeymoon. Ilg chose this region in order to observe the development of railways in Algeria and Tunisia.

308 = Fanny Gattiker, Ilg's new bride.

309 It is not clear why Gugsā wrote a letter from the same city as Ilg. It is probably a mistake for Neuchâtel. The letter is in any case chaotic in its construction.

Sent by Leḡ Gugsā.

The shirts you sent us have reached us. May God reward you on our behalf, my lord.
[Signature]: Gougsa.

119. Gugsā Dārgē to Alfred Ilg

Neuchâtel 14 June "1895"

May it reach my lord, my father, Monsieur Ilg, the engineer. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. Sir, how are you getting on with your illness? Are you not a little bit better? I, under the protection of your guardian angel and by the grace of God, am well.

No reply has come to all the letters I have sent [you]. My lord, is it because they did not reach you? Is it not disappointing when no reply comes for the dispatched letters? I would have liked to receive a reply whenever you could. Furthermore, I have got tapeworm, and although I have taken [medicine] three times, I was not relieved. I am at a loss. Madame Ochsner, too, has said that she would inform you about this matter. Has she not sent you [a message]? And now, my lord, look for a strong medicine from a physician if possible and send it to me. I have tried all the rest and they are ineffective. Thus I beg, my lord.

Written in the city of Neuchâtel on the 8th day of Sanē [= 14 June "1895"].

Sent by Leḡ Gugsā.

[Signature]: Lidge Gougsadargé.

120. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el

Zurich 8 July "1895"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

My venerated friend! I had sent you a letter on the 2nd day of Miyāzyā [= 9 April]. No message came to me, nor has any Thaler reached me. I am in great distress, and I am consequently sad. Why, my lord, would you not impart to me that everything should be given up? Though I labour so much for you³¹⁰, you deny me a letter! I went to the city of Paris and saw Monsieur Lagarde. When I asked after the state of the affairs, he said: "Only fine words and letters come from Rās Makwannen, but nothing fruitful. Rās Makwannen allows export of articles [of trade] through Zeila, but he requests me to let weapons through

310 In the plural form.

on my side. The friendship of the Rās is in [his] words, not from [his] heart."³¹¹ Why, my lord! Will you not consider what can happen? Can weapons and cartridges be imported through Zeila when the French port is closed? There is no one who has been so useful as the French. There is no one who has profited³¹² less than the French. What will become of us if we do not agree with the French? Truly I was shocked to hear all this, and I told them: "It is only because Rās Makwannen has problems; have no doubt of his friendship." You are not ignorant of it; the greatest enemies are the Italians and the English. Why do you help these? Is it not better to retain a friend? The reason why I impart this is because I adore you and your country. These days are dangerous; it is not good if we do not all join hands together. And now, please watch out that you do not run into conflict with the French. I beg you, my lord and friend. Please, be also in harmony with Monsieur Chefneux. He laboured greatly for you³¹³. But he sent me [word] that he has not yet gained recognition and trust. If you have no confidence [in us], what should we toil for? My lord, please send me replies now and then. My heart is uneasy. I am living in distress. Leḡ Gugsā, Leḡ Qetāw and Afawarq are all well. All three send their greetings.³¹⁴ May God let us meet again in safety. Please, forget me not.

Written in the city of Zurich on the 2nd day of Ḥamlē [= 8 July "1895"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

121. Alfred Ilg to Dāmṭāw Aṭnāf Saggad

Zurich 12 July "1895"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach my venerated friend, Fitāwrāri Dāmṭaw³¹⁵. How have you indeed been, my lord? I, thank God, am well.

I have been exhilarated to hear of your journey to Russia. And now, my lord, you should strive hard for your country - Ethiopia -, His Majesty, and your religion. The intrigues of today are more serious than ever. The Italians and the English are furious about your mission and the friendship of Russia. Consequently, the Italians are contemplating war. If the Russians, jointly with the French, befriend you, the Ethiopians, it is very advantageous for Ethiopia. The Italians claim that they have a treaty, and that on the grounds of section 17 of this treaty they mean to isolate the Ethiopian government from all the other

311 Lit.: "The friendship of the Rās is from the mouth, and not from the heart."

312 Lit.: "There is none who has been so bankrupt as the French." The connotation is on account of the addressee.

313 In the plural form.

314 Lit.: "All three prostrate themselves [before you]."

315 = Dāmṭaw Aṭnāf Saggad, one of the officials of Menilek II and son-in-law of Rās Dārgē. He was sent to Russia as an envoy in 1895. He was killed in action less than a year later in the campaign of 'Adwā. HWSBiog p. 86; Mén pp. 245, 359, 370 and passim.

governments and direct it according to their wish. They claim that if they run into conflict with King Menilek, they will reach an agreement with all other governments and hamper import of firearms and cartridges. And now, God has brought you to Russia, and you should strive to win the Russians to your side. The Russian sovereign is indeed a great king. He is very illustrious in the faith and in justice. And if he becomes a friend of the Ethiopian government there is no [other] government which can threaten Ethiopia. And now, I am pleased that you sent me a letter, for you know that I toil for you³¹⁶. The youths staying with me are all well. His Majesty is somewhere around Ambāssal. He sent me a letter from Warraylu. Rās Makwannen has entered Ḥarargē. Let me know quickly whether you are departing soon or staying there longer. May God preserve you.

Written in the city of Zurich on the 6th day of Ḥamlē [= 12 July "1895"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

122. Alfred Ilg to Dāmṭāw Aṭnāf Saggad
Zurich 29 July "1895"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach my venerated friend, Fitāwrāri Dāmṭaw. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter has reached me and I have been very much pleased. All the news that has come from Šawā is good. His Majesty and Her Majesty are all right. I was greatly surprised when you sent me [word] that you[pl.] were going to return quickly. I hope you will agree well with the king of Russia. There is no friend for Ethiopia other than France and Russia. One should respect this friendship very well, for there is no other succour for you except that of God.³¹⁷ Hence, trust them and be good friends. The youths who are with me are well. They will stay here longer. Send me the date for your departure. Now it is the rainy season and I assume you will be going only as far as Ḥarargē, for the route is rather difficult. And now, write to me before you leave. May God enable us to meet each other in safety.

Written in the city of Zurich on the 23rd of Ḥamlē [= 29 July "1895"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

316 In the plural form.

317 Lit. "there is no hope for you except God".

123. Gugsā, Qetāw and Afawarq to Alfred Ilg
Neuchâtel 14 August 1895

May it reach our lord, our father. We pay obeisance many times wishing that the Redeemer of the World give [you] health. How have you been? We, thank God, are well.

How about your loin? Your letter has reached us; thank you. We are learning diligently. Our teacher instructs us well. He is a nice person. We have heard of His Majesty's entry to Addis Ababā. If Fitāwrāri Dāmtaw and others are still in Russia, please let us know so that we may write them letters. Enclosed herewith is a photo of all of us, and we request you to give it to the mother of our lady³¹⁸. We also pay our obeisance many times to our lady wishing that the Redeemer of the World give her health. We agree to write you letters henceforth frequently.

Written in the town of Neuchâtel on the 9th day of Naḥasē [= 14 August "1895"],
 say your sons: Leḡ Gugsā, Leḡ Qetāw, Afawarq.

124. Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus to Alfred Ilg
Neuchâtel 18 August 1895

May it reach my lord, my father, Monsieur Ilg. My lord, I pay my obeisance many times wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. My lord, how have you been regarding your health? How about your loins? We, thank God, are well.

We are pursuing our lessons diligently. Our teacher instructs us sedulously. We have also given up sitting in an alehouse and are concentrating on our education. My lord, I must trouble you in only one thing: I am suffering from tapeworm in the stomach, and please buy and send me medicine similar to that you bought for Leḡ Gugsā. Please, send it to me within three days, as I am terribly sick. I have written below the number of the house where I live:

Afevork Chez Mme Neipp
 Faubourg de l'hôpital No 11 Neuchâtel

318 Mrs. Gattiker, the mother-in-law of Alfred Ilg.

125. Gugsā, Qeṭāw and Afawarq to Alfred Ilg
Neuchâtel 18 August 1895

May it reach our lord, our father, Monsieur Ilg. We pay obeisance many times wishing that the Redeemer of the World give [you] health. How have you indeed been? We, thank God, are well.

Your letter has reached us. Thank you. We should be very happy if henceforth you could send us [letters] frequently. We know actually that you have a great deal to do. But we should be happy if you could write us whenever you have the time. We should also be pleased if you could send us news of our country in case you hear about it. Herewith we are sending you the number of our house and the name of our teacher. Our teacher instructs us sedulously. He is a kind teacher. We also pay our obeisance many times to our lady wishing that the Redeemer of the World give her health. After some time, we will write to her in French. The reason why we have not written in French now is that we intended to wait a bit until we are good at it,

say your sons: Leḡ Gugsā, Leḡ Qeṭāw. Afawarq.

126. Gugsā Dārgē to Alfred Ilg
Neuchâtel 27 August 1895

May it reach my lord, Monsieur Ilg. I pay obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give [you] health. My lord, how have you been with regard to your health? I, under the protection of your guardian angel and by the grace of God, am well.

I am pursuing my education; the teacher, too, is good. Have no worry, my lord. However, send me [word] frequently whenever you find news of our country, my lord. Once again the month has come and let it be that you send us our provisions loaded on chosen pack animals. Furthermore, since it rained often and I had nothing for protection when I go to school, I have borrowed [money] and bought an umbrella for 8 francs. I just wanted to let you know. Some time ago, my lady had bought and sent us one set of underwear each. I have nothing other than that. I have nothing to change when that is being washed. The earlier one has been worn out. I also have no shoes. The small pair is impossible, as it hurts my feet. I should like to have another one. My lord, I have now written this, because you had said that we should not be silent when we are in need.

Sent by Leg Gugsā.

[Signature]: Gougsa Dargue

127. Afawarq and Qeṭāw to Alfred Ilg
"Neuchâtel 27 August 1895"

We pay to you our obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. Our lord, how have you been regarding your health? We, by the grace of your guardian angel and by the grace of God, are well.

Behold [the time for] our provision has come and we should like to remind you to send it to us, our lord.

Say your sons: Ato Afawarq and Leḡ Qeṭāw.

128. Alfred Ilg to Walatta Māryām
"Zurich ... September 1895"

May it reach my love, Emmētē Walatta Māryām. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

I was very shocked to hear of the illness of Tasammā. May God let him recover. Search medicine from among my friends. Why did you not tell me the type of his illness? As far as the money is concerned, I have sent [a message] to Monsieur Savouré. Kiss all my children. I will be coming soon. May God protect you. Send me [news] about the house, the country and all the servants. May God let us meet in safety.

Says your love, Monsieur Ilg.

129. Gugsā Dārgē to Alfred Ilg
Neuchâtel 6 September "1895"

May it reach my lord, Monsieur Ilg. I pay obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give [you] health. My lord, how have you been? I, thank God, am well.

I am sending herewith a letter to Šawā and I beg you to send it on my behalf. That is why the dispatch is heavy. I just wanted to let you know. I have enclosed the letter to my mother in that of [my] lord so that [my] lord may send it to my mother, or else it may not reach [her]. I have furthermore sent a photo of mine to His Majesty. Let it be that you send it on my behalf. Please do it my lord, for if I send a photograph of myself, they may not be longing [for me]. That is why I am sending [photographs].

Sent by Leḡ Gugsā on the 2nd day of Pāgumēn [= 6 September "1895"].
 [Signature]: Gougsa Dargue.

130. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl
Zurich 7 September "1895"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach my venerated friend, Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, my lord? I, thank God, am well.

Monsieur Chefneux sent me [the message] that he received 20,000 Thalers from Rās Makwannen. May God reward you bountifully on my behalf. I was in a critical situation. Now I am hurrying to have a bridge and a goldsmith's machine constructed.

The warlike attitude of the Italians is subsiding today. Baratieri³¹⁹ is likely to return to Massawa. As you said, however, Neguś Menilek himself [intends] to kill all the Rāsoğ and pacify Ethiopia.³²⁰ He has no trust in his compatriots. You should nonetheless watch out from the direction of Zeila. As to me, I have not found any friend who would write me news from Ethiopia. What about you, my lord? Would you not send me some?

Written in the city of Zurich on the 3rd day of Pāgumēn [= 7 September "1895"].
 [Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

131. Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus to Alfred Ilg
Neuchâtel 8 September 1895

May it reach my lord, my father, Monsieur Ilg. My lord, I pay my obeisance many times wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. My lord, how have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

The letter which came from Šawā has reached me. However, in case you have not heard the news that my lady³²¹ had sent me, I should like to tell it to you: they say that Tasammā is very ill and is confined to bed. They say that six months have elapsed since his illness began. It would be good if you could send a letter to our home to find out about his illness. Furthermore, in the letter written in Genbot, they say that my lady gave birth [to a child]. You have probably heard that she gave birth safely. Furthermore, as you had promised to give me Thalers as a gift through my lady, I had written to my lady requesting her to purchase for me gold with the Thalers [my] lord had presented me with. Now my lady has written to me saying, "Where from can money be found? There is none". I am writing this to you so that you may know it,

Says your son, your servant, Afawarq.

³¹⁹ = General Oreste Baratieri (1841-1901). 1887-91, regiment commander in Eritrea; subsequently became commander-in-chief of the Italian army in Eritrea. He escaped from the Battle of ʾAdwā unscathed and was subsequently acquitted by court-martial. He retired to Trentino where he died. Cf. PuDiz p. 33.

³²⁰ The significance of this sentence is obscure, as the finite verb is missing and the two consecutive sentences are grammatically incorrect.

³²¹ = Walatta Māryām, the Ethiopian wife of Alfred Ilg.

132. Gugsā Dārgē to Alfred Ilg
Neuchâtel 17 September "1895"

May it reach my lord, Monsieur Ilg. I pay obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give [you] health. My lord, how have you been with regard to your health? I, by the grace of God, am well.

However, my lord, it turned out that the medicine was ineffective. It [the tapeworm] returned to me exactly two months later. I had hoped and wished that an effective medicament would be found which could obliterate it for ever. But now no effective medicine has been found against this thing. What can be done! Please buy and send me the same type of medicine to take which I have swallowed before. My lord, it is not out of my free will. What can I do? Give my regards to my lady.

Sent by Leğ Gugsā.

[Signature]: Lidg Gougsa Dargué.

Furthermore, my lord, His Majesty sent us [word] saying, "Please strive to acquire some skills". However, it seems to me that His Majesty has not taken into account the question of the language. Now however, in order to fulfill His Majesty's wish, we intend to commence training the skills which His Majesty has in mind. My lord, you, too, should consider it. I should be happy if you could send me a reply to this. However, let it be according to your wish.

133. Gugsā Dārgē to Alfred Ilg
Neuchâtel 23 September "1895"

May it reach my lord, Monsieur Ilg. I pay obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give [you] health. My lord, how have you been? I, thank God, am well.

My lord, I had sent you a letter requesting for tapeworm medicine. Has it not reached you? Why such a delay until now? In our country when one notices tapeworm, there is no delay of two days let alone so long without taking [medicine]. And now, my lord, please send me some soon so that I may finish with it tomorrow evening. I beg you my lord not to delay it beyond tomorrow.

[Signature]. Gougsa

134. Gugsā, Qetāw and Afawarq to Alfred Ilg
Neuchâtel 28 September 1895

May it reach our lord, our father. Our lord, we pay obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of

the World give [you] health. How have you been? We, thank God, are well.

Did you arrive [home] well after we parted from each other last time? After parting from you then, we toured the whole city riding in the carriage you gave us. We were delighted. Then, we ate our supper at seven o'clock. We started out at the time you had told us and arrived in Neuchâtel quickly. However, we have been dreaming since our return that we were still riding with you in the city of Bern. In fact, Leğ Gugsā imagined in his dream that the Ursč³²² hyaenas bit him, and he spent the night screaming. Even now, his fear has not yet waned. As to Afawarq, he shuddered throughout the night thinking that he was falling off the bridge. Qetāw, too, nearly died of fear imagining that he fell down the same way the horseman did and that he would be permanently lame like his father.³²³ We pay obeisance many times to my lady wishing that the Redeemer of the World give [her] health. We did not write much to my lady, because we saw each other last time through the hole of your telephone,
say your sons - Leğ Gugsā, Leğ Qetāw, Afawarq.

**135. Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus to Alfred Ilg
Neuchâtel 9 October 1895**

May it reach my lord, my father, Monsieur Ilg. My lord, I pay my obeisance many times wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. My lord, how have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

The letter which came from Šawā and which you forwarded to us has reached us. Furthermore, the answer to the letter you sent to His Majesty on my behalf has now come. I thank you. It is because you sent it promptly that it could reach Šawā and I got the answer quickly. And now, I have written the answer to His Majesty and I pray you to send it quickly on my behalf. The reason why I have not written in French is because that I am now in a hurry. Do not be angry with me. I pay obeisance many times to my lady wishing that the Redeemer of the World give [her] health.

Your son, your servant, Afawarq.

**136. Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus to Walatta Māryām
"Neuchâtel" 10 October "1895"**

May it reach my lady, my mother, Wayzaro Walatta Māryām. I prostrate myself many times saying, how are you indeed, my lady, my mother? How are the children and yourself

³²² Not identified.

³²³ Cf doc, 109 supra.

healthwise? How about Tasammā? Is he not better? The reason why I am not writing you much now is because I am in a hurry. My lady, please give my regards to all members of the household. I wrote to His Majesty about that which I had earlier written to you saying that you should not be worried if you heard something that might concern me. Now His Majesty has sent me a reply. As I had told you it proved to be a rumour by an enemy. I am innocent. Rejoice, my lady.

May it reach my sister, my friend, Balāynaš.³²⁴ Sister, how are you indeed? I, under the protection of your guardian angel and by the grace of Christ, am well. Please do not be angry with me for not writing you much, as I am now in a hurry. Give my regards to all. You, too, write me frequently.

Written on the 30th day of Maskaram [= 10 October "1895"].

Afawarq.

137. Gugsā, Qeṭāw and Afawarq to Alfred Ilg

Neuchâtel 21 October 1895

May it reach our lord, our father, Monsieur Ilg. We pay obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give [you] health. How have you been? We, thank God, are well.

My lord, having heard a great deal of news here about our country, we are worrying very much. We cannot know the truth, as you have sent us no news. We should like to come and discuss everything with you and, hence, allow us now to come [to you]. We had intended to travel to you today. Fearing that you might be angry if we came without asking for your permission, we remained. Please send us a reply soon, our lord, so that we can come. Say your children: Gugsā, Qeṭāw, Afawarq.

138. Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus to Alfred Ilg

Neuchâtel 6 November 1895

My lord, I pay my obeisance many times wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. My lord, how have you been? I, thank God, am well.

My lord, I had recently asked you to give one hundred (100) Thalers to Balāynaš on my behalf, and you had agreed. And now, my lord, please do not forget it. I have herewith written her a letter informing her to receive 100 Thalers from wherever he [Ilg] might arrange for it "to be paid out to you." Please, arrange it on my behalf so that she can receive [the money] there. I pay obeisance to my lady many times wishing that the Redeemer of the

³²⁴ Apparently, wife of Afawarq, and a relation of Walatta Māryām, the Ethiopian wife of Alfred Ilg.

World give [her] health. Leḡ Gugsā, too, pays obeisance likewise.

Says your son, your servant: Afawarq.

[Signature]: Afevork.

139. Yosēf Negusē to Gugsā Dārgē

Warraylu 6 November 1895

Sent by Grāzmāč Yosēf. May it reach Leḡ Gugsā [and] Leḡ Qeṭāw. My brothers, how have you spent the rainy season? I, thank God, am well. Many days have elapsed since I have not had your letters. What could be wrong with me? May God enable us to meet each other again in this life.

Written in the town of Warraylu on the 27th day of Ṭeqqemt 1888 of the Year of Grace [= 6 November 1895].

[Seal]: Grasmac Jusef - Grāzmāč Yosēf.

140. Walda Gabre'ēl to Gugsā and Qeṭāw

Warraylu 7 November 1895

Sent by Aggāfāri Walda Gabre'ēl³²⁵. May it reach Leḡ Gugsā [and] Leḡ Qeṭāw. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well. I am pleased to hear of your wellbeing. You have, however, not sent me any letter. And now, may God enable us through his grace to meet again in safety.

Written in the town of Warraylu on the 28th day of Ṭeqqemt [= 7 November "1895"].
[Seal]: This seal [belongs to] Aggāfāri Walda Gabre'ēl.

141. Walatta Māryām to Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus

Addis Ababā 8 November "1895"

Sent by Wayzaro Walatta Māryām. May it reach my brother, my friend, Ato Afawarq. How have you indeed been since we parted [and] throughout the rainy season? My brother, we

325 = Walda Gabre'ēl Bašāh (later Bitwaddad), one of the officials in the Imperial court. A native of Šawā who started his career as a servant in the palace and rose to one of the highest positions in the government. After the incapacitation of Menilek II, he was transferred to provincial governorship. In 1919, he became a member of an Ethiopian delegation to France. He died in 1935. HWSBiog p. 70; MSEthCul p.266 f.

are doing fine.

The letter written in Pāgumēn [5-10.9.1895] has reached me. May God reward you on my behalf. Tasammā³²⁶ is still ill. I took him to the holy waters³²⁷ and sojourned there throughout the rainy season. Once again I will be taking him [there]. Do not forget me these days. I am worried. Your estates, animals and plot have all been seized. Meanwhile we are in trouble. I had sent [you] a letter in Maskaram [= 10.9.-9.10.1895]. No reply came to me. And now let God enable us meet each other again.

Written in the city of Addis Ababā on the 29th day after the month of Ṭeqqemt began [= 8 November "1895"].

142. Balāynaš to Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus

"Addis Ababā ... November 1895"

May it reach my lord, Ato Afawarq. My lord, I pay my obeisance many times wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you been throughout the rainy season? I, thank God, am well.

The letter written in Pāgumēn has reached me. May God reward you on my behalf. The reason why the Mamḥer did not write [to you] is because he is ill. He has been ill throughout the rainy season. Besides, he is in Bulgā. Bulgā, together with its cattle and grain, has been impounded.³²⁸ Claiming that His Majesty has given it to him, Rās Dārgē seized Goḡḡām together with its grain. His Majesty has gone on an expedition in the direction of Warraylu. ... were arrested in Maskaram³²⁹. While Ato Abta Wald and Erobā were testing a pistol, Erobā shot and hit Abta Wald, and Abta Wald died.³³⁰ Otherwise, we are all right.

Says Balāynaš.

Alaqā Tasammā³³¹ died.

326 This person has not been identified. It seems that he was a brother to Walatta Māryām.

327 *Ṣabal* or *Ḥabal* refers to healing waters of a church or monastery. Some are more famous than others and people undertake pilgrimages to immerse themselves in the springs for seven or fourteen days.

328 This and the next sentence probably refer particularly to the possessions of Afawarq rather than to the regions as a whole.

329 The name of the person arrested is apparently missing. The main verb refers to either one person in respect form or to more than one person. "Maskaram" refers to the period from 10.9. to 9.10.1895.

330 Erobā = Robā; Abta Wald = Habta Wald. Both were in the service of Ilg since as early as the 1880s and they accompanied him to the coast several times. Cf. Doc. 20 *supra*.

331 This person could not be identified, as this name was very common. But it is likely that he was the same person as the sick one by the same name mentioned in the previous document.

143. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
... .. November 1895

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter written in the city of Zurich on the 10th day of Ṭeqqemt 1895 has reached me.³³² As to your statement, "I have sent to Monsieur Hech a box containing watch-straps and watches through the hands of Monsieur Savouré in Genbot,"³³³ Monsieur Savouré did not give it to me; I do not know if he took it with him. When I left for Walāmo,³³⁴ he stole all the things and fled. I had sent you a letter when I started out from Warraylu on the 28th day of Ṭeqqemt [= 7 November]. You will find all the news in it. It may have reached you already. I have sent [word] to Ḥarargē and Azzāḥ Walda Ṣādeq to receive Monsieur Chefneux well. But he cannot catch up with me. I am making a forced march. I will find the things when I come back. As for you, you come here with all the things I have ordered you [to bring]. Let the youths also come with you. If we believe that they should receive an advanced training, We will send them [abroad] another time. With regard to the living quarters you requested me to have it built for you, I have ordered them to build one and I have given them the measurements for it. It will be ready for you by the time you come. There is nothing to be afraid of as far as the Adāl are concerned. The Adāl themselves live in fear, let alone of fighting Rās Mikā'ēl. All that the Italian journalists report is not genuine.³³⁵

144. Menilek II's Monetary Proclamation
Enṭotṭo 12 January 1896

Hear ye, hear ye, may the enemies of the *Adbār Awgar* be denied the gift of harmony.

Hear ye, hear ye, may the enemies of our lord, Menilek, be denied the gift of harmony.

Hear ye, hear ye, may the enemies of St. Mary be denied the gift of harmony.

I have released a proclamation last year on the 6th day of Maggābit 1887 of the Year of Grace [= 14 March 1895] that I had a new Thaler minted, with my effigy and my name,

332 The date in this statement is probably Gregorian and should, therefore, be read: 10 October 1895. See also Doc. No. 002 supra.

333 = between 8 May and 7 June.

334 The Walāmo military expedition took place in December to January 1894-95. The pronoun "he" in this context refers probably to the little known foreigner, Hech. From all indications, Savouré seems to have been a reliable and well established businessman.

335 The letter ends here abruptly. A page or so is possibly missing.

and had it imported in order that the government of our country, Ethiopia, gain respect and our trade flourish.³³⁶ And now, starting with the coming Genbot³³⁷, it is strictly forbidden to make payments to my government with any Thaler other than that Thaler minted with my effigy. Those of you in Harargē and elsewhere who wish to pay in Thalers to my government, you can find the newly minted Thaler with my name in Aden and at the coast, for I have prepared centres for it. I warn you herewith today that I will forbid, when enough of the new Thaler will have flowed into the treasury,³³⁸ any payment of customs duties or taxes with the old Thalers. I had also told you through the earlier proclamation that the [silver of the] new Thaler is purer than that of the older ones. Hence, it is better for you to exchange the old Thalers rapidly. You shall be punished if caught paying to my government in any Thalers other than the new Thalers.

[Given] at the town of Entotto on the 4th day of Ter 1888 of the Year of Grace [= 12 January 1896].

145. Alfred Ilg and Léon Chefneux to Menilek II
Zurich 12 February 1896

May it reach the venerated and sublime Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

Your Majesty!

We had hitherto sent you two important telegraph messages. We hope that you have understood from these telegraphic messages that we are engaged in [the pursuit of] very serious matters on your behalf and on the behalf of Ethiopia. We have been so far only two, but we are now highly delighted that we have today a third, Monsieur Colonel Leontiev³³⁹ - a keen friend of Ethiopia and a loyal servant of Your Majesty. The three of us met together many times and discussed matters concerning Ethiopia. Monsieur Leontiev wished to go quickly to Your Majesty. We are very sorry that we are not yet ready. We should have liked to meet Your Majesty soon. But we are obliged to stay here in order to wind up Your Majesty's concerns in this country³⁴⁰, to be watchful in political affairs and to understand

336 The equivalent to the phrase "Year of Grace" in this sentence as well as in the closing statement is split into two, "the Year" being placed before the date. This unusual construction may be attributed to Ilg's mistake in copying.

337 Between 8 May and 7 June "1896".

338 Lit.: "when enough of the new Thalers will have been paid to my government".

339 = Colonel / Count Nicola Leontiev or Leontieff, a Russian officer of the Imperial bodyguard who arrived in Ethiopia in 1895. Menilek was impressed by his dexterity and military ability and appointed him pacifier and governor of the region immediately to the north of Lake Rudolf with the title of Daḡḡāzmāč. But he was too impetuous and independent-minded and he soon ran into conflict with Ilg and other officials. Mén pp. 369 f., 373, 395 and 472.

340 This is probably to be understood in the sense of continent, as their activities were not confined to one particular country.

[developments] profoundly.³⁴¹ The reason why we have not put it in a letter is that we assume that Monsieur Leontiev will inform you by word of mouth. We would like, however, to supplicate you for one thing: The something we are bringing with us requires a thousand camels and we can find no other way except through Awsā to transport it to Your Majesty. Hence, we beg your favour to order the army which was sent to Awsā, in case they have already gone up to Šawā, to go quickly back down to Awsā and wait there. It is necessary to have no doubt [about being able] to repulse the forces that may come from this direction, the more so for us.³⁴² There is no epidemic in Awsā today. There is also an abundance of provisions there. Monsieur Chefneux will come to Awsā and arrange everything by consulting with Rās Walda Giyorgis or any Daḡḡāzmāč who is there. The reason I am staying here is to help him and to take care of Your Majesty's affairs everywhere. I am longing very much to see Your Majesty, and I beg Your Majesty to listen to what Monsieur Leontiev has to impart and advise so that I may be able to come quickly. May God protect Your Majesty and your country. Amen.

[Written in] Zurich on the 5th day of Yakkātīt 1888 [= 12 February 1896].

Say your servants.

Monsieur Chefneux

[signature]: ...

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

146. Alfred Ilg and Léon Chefneux to Ṭāyṭu Beṭul Zurich 12 February 1896

May it reach Empress Ṭāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia.

Your Majesty,

We pay to you our obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. By the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel, we hear splendid news about His Majesty, Your Majesty and your army and, hence, we are exhilarated. And now behold Monsieur Colonel Leontiev is coming to His Majesty. He met with us and discussed everything, and we pray that he may come to you safely. May He enable us all three to serve His Majesty and Your Majesty in full harmony. You will hear about all the important matters from Monsieur Leontiev personally.³⁴³ We pray to God to preserve you and your army.

[Written in] Zurich on the 5th day of Yakkātīt 1888 of the Year of Grace [= 12 February 1896].

Say your servants.

341 The last phrase is rather vague. It may as well be translated as, "to help intensively".

342 The significance of this sentence, which seems to be incomplete, is unclear.

343 Lit. "... from the mouth of Monsieur Leontiev".

Monsieur Chefneux
[Signature]: ...

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.
Monsieur Ilg

147. Alfred Ilg to Dārgē Šāhla Šellāsē
Zurich 12 February 1896

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach my eminent lord, Rās Dārgē. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well through the help of your guardian angel.

By the grace of God and through the help of the guardian angels of His Majesty and yours, behold the war affair has become very useful for Ethiopia. I am exceedingly happy to hear the good news about His Majesty. We - all the friends of His Majesty and of Ethiopia in this country - will help as much as we can. Behold, a friend of the Moscovite king, Monsieur Colonel Leontiev, who is sent to help His Majesty, is coming to His Majesty about a very serious matter; and, hence, I beg you my lord to send him on quickly to His Majesty, providing him well with men and reliable guides so that he will safely travel. My lord, please take this matter to heart. Monsieur Leontiev has consulted with us - Monsieur Chefneux and myself - and we have decided on a very important matter, and, hence, we would be happy if you provided him with men and [see to it] that he comes to His Majesty very soon. We beg you to send him very quickly.

[Written] in the city of Zurich on the 5th day of Yakkātīt 1888 of the Year of Grace [= 12 February 1896].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

[Seal]: Monsieur Ilg ... [partially illegible].

148. Alfred Ilg to Walda Giyorgis Abboyyē
Zurich 12 February 1896

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach my venerated friend, Rās Walda Giyorgis. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

I have been exceedingly happy when I heard that you had led a military expedition to Awsā and defeated the Adāl. Congratulations, my lord! Furthermore, the news from His Majesty is all positive. He and his army are well. The enemies are extremely shocked. Now, my lord, Monsieur Colonel Leontiev has had pleasant meetings with me and Monsieur Chefneux and having consulted [with us] on all affairs, he is coming to meet His Majesty. I beg you, my lord, to provide him with men and transport animals rather quickly

and send him to His Majesty. Do not let him delay even for a day, for the matter is very urgent. It is most essential for His Majesty and Ethiopia. Take it to heart, my lord.

[Written in] the city of Zurich on 5th day of Yakkātīt 1888 of the Year of Grace [= 12 February 1896].

Monsieur Chefneux says, "I pay obeisance wishing that the Saviour of the World give you health".

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

[Seal]: ... [illegible].

**149. Alfred Ilg and Léon Chefneux to Walda Šādeq
Zurich 12 February 1896**

Sent by Monsieur Ilg and Monsieur Chefneux. May it reach our venerated friend, Azzāž Walda Šādeq. We pay to you our obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, our Friend? We, by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel, are well.

My³⁴⁴ lord, hurrah! His Majesty, Her Majesty and the whole army are well. Your enemies have fled back and are shocked. With the exception of Italy, our country³⁴⁵ and the whole of Europe admire and praise the strength and kindness of His Majesty. We, the friends of Ethiopia, are helping according to our ability. Here is now Monsieur Colonel Leontiev on his way to his Majesty, after meeting us and consulting with us over a serious affair, and I beg you, my lord, to furnish him well with men and animals and see to it that he sets off on his way without delay to wherever His Majesty may be. Even if the route is arduous, there is nothing to worry about, for he is a good traveller and your people are strong. I beg you very much to send him quickly.

[Written in] Zurich on the 5th day of Yakkātīt 1888 of the Year of Grace [= 12 February 1896].

[Signature] Alfred Ilg Ing.

[Seal]: ... [illegible].

**150. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Gandabtā Camp 21 February 1896**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

344 Probably a mistake for "our".

345 Probably a mistake for "countries".

Menilek, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter written in the city of Zurich on the 10th day of December 1895 has reached me. When my men fought and defeated the Italians at the Battle of Alāgē, I sent [word] to Monsieur Mondon to inform you[pl.] [about it], as I was in the campaign. It may have reached you[pl.] already. I had previously sent you [the confirmation] that I received your letters of August, September and that of 10 October. But that of November has not reached me. You sent me [word] stating that "the Italians greatly troubled me so that our concern may not succeed". We have realized how much they troubled you[pl.] when they entered ʾAddi Grat taking with them Afawarq, Gugsā and Qeṭāw. You, however, sent me [word] that they were all right. It is good that a lot of money has been found for the production of the new currency in a large quantity. God willing, I shall finish the Italian war by Genbot [8 May to 6 June] and return. It is not convenient for me these days to have the poles for the telegraph line cut, as I am in a war and the army is mobilized; all will be done when God returns me in safety. As to the proclamation regarding the Thalers, I consent to issue it. I had given an order that the weapons³⁴⁶ at the coast be transported upland quickly. Maybe they have already been transported. That the matter of Monsieur Leontiev has been successful is fine.

Given at the Camp of Gandabtā on the 14th day of Yakkātīt 1888 of the Year of Grace [= 21 February 1896].

151. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Maqalē Camp 31 March 1896

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter written on the 10th of January³⁴⁷ has reached me. After the Battle of Alāgē, I marched to the land of Tegrē and found the Italians besieged in Maqalē. Then, I freed and sent them away, thinking that reconciliation would be better. But in their arrogance they came upon my camp at ʾAdwā and they were defeated. And now I am returning to Šawā. Why should you be exasperated on account of the Gugsā and Qeṭāw affair? My intention of sending them [abroad] was to enable them to acquire skills they could use to their own

³⁴⁶ Or machine.

³⁴⁷ The date is probably Gregorian. Cf Menilek's letter of 21 February 1896.

advantage. And now, if they go away hating me, let them live in the country they have gone to. Let them go the whole length of their arrogance. They have also sent me a request to allow them to return; I sent them a reply: "You have hated me and are gone; live in the country you went to." Mind you, they are the losers; what harm have they caused me? Actually, you should concentrate on the work for which you went away, and come back here. As to the war affair, I assume Grāzmāč Yosēf will have sent you word. I heard that your wife has given birth to a child. Congratulations! I hope I shall find you already in Addis Ababā. May God enable us to meet again in bodily life.

Given in the Maqalē Camp on the 23rd day of Maggābit 1888 of the Year of Grace [= 31 March 1896].

152. Yosēf Negušē to Alfred Ilg and Léon Chefneux
Maqalē 31 March 1896

Sent by Grāzmāč Yosēf. May it reach Monsieur Ilg [and] Monsieur Chefneux. How have you been indeed? I, under the protection of your guardian angel and by the grace of God, have survived the war unscathed. Seventeen of my men have been killed. Many of my men have been wounded. Here is my report of the war for you:

When His Majesty allowed the besieged Italians at Maqalē to come out, saying that they were Christians and, hence, should not perish through thirst, they came out of the fortress, spent the day taking out their belongings and [they] spread out in the field. After they came out, there was none who would offer them water to drink without the permission of His Majesty. His Majesty granted them permission and they drank. The people who intended to occupy the land from Massawa to the Congo failed to find a mule to transport their belongings from Maqalē to ʾAddi Grat and, hence, they begged His Majesty [for help], for His Majesty is gracious whenever he can.³⁴⁸ His Majesty benignly availed them of 500 camels and mules - the camels and mules of traders and peasants in Endartā for rent, supplemented by mules of the soldiers - which they loaded and they departed. Galliano³⁴⁹, too, was given a mule with a richly ornamented³⁵⁰ saddle which he took with him.

Seeing him [the Emperor] performing all these acts of generosity for his enemies, the

348 The last expression, which is the first in the original, is a part of a couplet widely known in the nineteenth century and often quoted by ostentatious leaders to compare themselves to God. Cf BTAG pp. 441 f.

349 = Major / Colonel Giuseppe Galliano (1846-96), an Italian officer who worked in Eritrea from 1887-96. He fought the Mahdists in western Eritrea and Rās Mangašā at Koʾātit. He commanded the fortress at Maqalē and later joined the main Italian army at ʾAdwā where he was killed. PuDiz p. 137 f.; CRItEt pp. 473 f.

350 The type of ornament is specific in the Amharic. The term "margaf" seems to have no English equivalent. Kane defines it as, "A fringe of conical metal pendants on a ceremonial umbrella, a church roof ornament or a ceremonial Mäsob-basket." Cf KaneDic p. 197.

whole army of His Majesty became unhappy. If it were for a conscientious people that such a benign act was done, they would not make a forced march and wage war, but would rather return to their home country after concluding an agreement and friendship assuming that they would not succeed if they fought such a prudent sovereign. But our friends - the Italians who are cleverer than all other Europeans - mistook His Majesty's kind acts for fear, brought out 4,000 men from Europe and dedicated them to the eagles, as it is said, "Excessive sharpness cuts the scabbard; excessive cleverness leads to death".³⁵¹ The Italian women whose children Monsieur Crispi brought out from Europe and let them be killed for nothing on the African soil, just like Herod who caused the destruction of 14,000 children in an attempt to find our Lord,³⁵² should weep bitterly, just as the prophet says, "A voice was heard, Rachel lamented her children".³⁵³

As to His Majesty, he sent them [word] saying, "One who comes to occupy the country of someone else comes out into the open and fights; why should one hide in a trench?" As the fortress at ³Addi Grat was insufficient for them, they entrenched [themselves] at an Enteččo mountain more invincible than that of Maqalē. When we came and camped at Farasmāy, they went up to the stronghold and camped there.³⁵⁴ The place where they camped was declivitous, unfit for foot or horses, [reachable] only with cannons. They fortified the place day and night separating the artillery and infantry sections.

Having seen the invincibility of the place, His Majesty decided not to let his army be exterminated for nothing, and assuming that they would come out into the open when he marched on Asmarā, he intended to march on Asmarā, went down to ³Adwā and camped there. He divided the army in units and began to make them pack their provisions. But their [the Italians'] spies, who were paid 100 [or] 150 Thalers each and dispatched, were as many as our soldiers. Nevertheless, none escaped. But His Majesty is gracious, and he kept in chains the people who deserved death.

As man proposes, but God disposes,³⁵⁵ He meant, "Do not go a long way;³⁵⁶ I will deliver you here". Having seen the army going to fetch provisions, a maimed poor man of ³Adwā who sought money told them, "The army is gone to fetch provisions; he is sitting alone. Today is your best bet."³⁵⁷ Assuming that there was no tactician in our home as in theirs and giving ear

351 This quotation, which apparently was extracted from an apocryphal or hagiographical work, could not be identified in the course of the research.

352 Cf Matthew 2:3-19. The number of the victims must have been derived from church traditions.

353 Matthew 2:18 of the King James version says: "In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not".

354 This sentence is vague, because of the verb "watta" which signifies both "to come out" and "to come up". Hence, it can as well be translated, "they came out from the stronghold and camped outside." But the general context seems to justify the one adopted.

355 Lit. "As what God intended is better than what man deliberated."

356 "Mangad ayntaccehu" which literally means "let the road not hit you" is an Amharic expression connoting a long and tiring journey.

357 Lit. "whether you find him or miss him is today".

to the advice of only one person, they descended from the mountain and marched, as I have written³⁵⁸ to you earlier, arraying three generals with 42 cannons in the forefront, and he himself (Baratieri) in the rear at the head of a general's army as well as the three Daḡḡāzmāč divisions of Hāmāsēn, Sarāyē and Akala Guzāy, and opened fire against the guards of His Majesty early in the morning at five o'clock. When Menilek the lion girded with an iron belt heard this, he arrayed his whole army and came out. From the direction of Māryām Sawito, Rās Mikā'ēl, Ras Mangašā Yoḥannes, Wāg šeyyum Gwāngul and Daḡḡāč Waldē attacked the left wing. He [Menilek] dispatched Neguś Takla Haymanot to the right wing in the direction of Abbā Garimā. To the centre - His Majesty's own front - were sent Fitāwrāri Gabayyahu³⁵⁹, Fitāwrāri Taklē, Rās Makwannen, Daḡḡāč Bašāh³⁶⁰, and the *Ṭabanḡā Yāž*.³⁶¹ Next to them were Rās Walē, Rās bitwaddad Mangašā, Turk bāššā Tāmmerē and the *Bārud Bēt*.³⁶² Next was His Majesty who marched against them [the Italians] having arrayed before him the *Māhal safāri* and advancing the banner and the Nagārit.

Let me tell you a new story which happened at a time when religion is being despised and trust in each other is wanting, a thing which has never happened before, [a thing] which is not found in the Old [Testament] and the Kings,³⁶³ which has not been written in the New [Testament] and [the works of] the kings of kings. [Among] the mighty women who lived during the olden times - though Judith killed Holofernes,³⁶⁴ it was through seduction by her beauty; though Esther saved her relations from the gallows, it was not through her strength, but because Ahasuerus, the king of Babylon, admired her beauty.³⁶⁵ Not restricting herself to the activities of prudent women, the new sun - she who is a product of our time, whose wisdom has shone from east to west, whose counsel has been

358 This letter or report could not be identified.

359 A native of Šawā and the military commander of Menilek II in the 1890's. He governed in addition the twin districts of Gollā and Bāso in eastern Šawā. Mén pp. 24f., 286 f., 339 and passim. HWSBiog p. 88; MSEthCul p. 280.

360 = Bašāh Abboyyē, son of Afa neguś Abboyyē and elder brother to Rās (later Neguś) Walda Giyorgis. He governed Gērā in the 1880s and tried to conquer Kafā. He was killed in the Battle of 'Adwā. Mén pp. 143, 262, 306 and passim; HWSBiog p. 25; MSEthCul p. 228.

361 The last one was an army contingent fully equipped with firearms and under the command of the Turk bāššā or a Ligābā who in turn was closely attached to the palace. The fact that Turk bāššā Tāmmerē, who was the commander of this contingent in the mid-1880s, held a separate position in this battle may imply that he was no longer the commander of the *Ṭabanḡā yāž*.

362 The name of a military contingent.

363 This may possibly be a reference to royal chronicles rather than to the Book of Kings which would otherwise be a mere repetition, as those books are included in the Old Testament.

364 Cf JDT 2,4 and 8,1-14,19; he was an army commander of the Babylonian king, Nebuchadnezzar. During the siege of Bethulia, the beautiful Judith pretended to sleep with him and decapitated him with a sword. Cf. Reclams Bibellexikon (Stuttgart 1978) p. 219. Hutchinson Encyclopedia (1992) gives the following account: Judith approached Holofernes on the pretext of betraying the besieged Jews. Charming him with her beauty and wit, she made him drunk and cut his head off. Showing it to her countrymen she incited them to attack and rout the army of Nebuchadnezzar. See also Encyclopaedia Britannica - Macropaedia 2 (1979) p. 932.

365 Cf. Book of Esther ch.2 and following.

cherished - the heroine queen of Ethiopia, Empress Tāyту, however, began to play the role of heroes. In order to be an example to people who are devoid of love for a home country and religion, she went down on foot having arrayed the artillerymen in the front and the riflemen on the left and the right, ordering the banner of the *Tābot* of Zion to be carried, and making the metropolitan and the *Tābot* of St. Mary as well as the noble ladies and the priests follow: Seeing to the cannons being loaded, she took up position, and as the position became a target for cannon shots, she moved to a fortified position from where she had shots directed across and, hence, they were defeated. This was the beginning of the victory. She also relieved the returning soldiers of their captives and sent them back so that the battle front would not be too sparse. She also spent the day sending us the soldiers who had been left behind to transport munitions. She also sent throughout the day water to the wounded so that they might not die of thirst. Our father, too, spent the day advancing and sending back to the front the soldiers turning back with captives, under the threat of excommunication.³⁶⁶

Out of patriotism and being inspired by the determination of our queen, our soldiers pursued their enemies as far as the Marab and fought them for three days. How extremely poor are the states which have no comforting soldier-queen whose help surpasses her counsel, nor a soldier-king, a king of kings who fights ahead of his people! Rejoice Ethiopia! Rejoice Zion! Your children have washed themselves with their own blood for the sake of their country and their religion.

Let us now return to our history. Thereafter, having caused the extermination of his army and having been defeated, General Baratieri escaped on horseback together with a few [men] at 12 o'clock noon. We are told that he arrived in Massawa on horseback on the morning of Tuesday. General Bartoni was taken captive. General Arimondi,³⁶⁷ General Dabormida³⁶⁸, General Ellena³⁶⁹, and Major Galliano died. The Italians taken captive at ʿAdwā are about 2,000. I have earlier conveyed to Monsieur Mondon the number of Italian officers taken captive in Italy³⁷⁰. As to the *Bāššibuzuqoč*,³⁷¹ they fled at the beginning of the

366 The original is rather categorical with the excommunication. But, if at all, it was probably pronounced conditionally.

367 = General Giuseppe Edoardo Arimondi (1846-96). He arrived in northeast Africa in 1887 and held various offices including acting governor of Eritrea. His main assignment was western Eritrea where he fought against the Mahdists and various local groups. In 1894-95, he fought against Rās Mangašā in Akkala Guzāy and subsequently commanded the ʿAddi Grat front. He was killed in the Battle of ʿAdwā. Cf. PuDiz pp. 23 f.

368 = General Vittorio Dabormida (1842-96); assigned to Eritrea at his own request in January 1896, commanded the right column at the Battle of ʿAdwā where he was killed in action. PuDiz p. 97.

369 = General Giuseppe Ellena (b. 1839), an Italian artillery officer who was professor for hydraulics and architecture. He arrived in Eritrea in February and received various assignments under Baratieri. He was wounded in the Battle of ʿAdwā and returned to Italy shortly thereafter. PuDiz p. 118.

370 This is obviously a mistake for Alāgē or Maqalē.

371 Plural of *Bāššibuzuq*, "A regiment under Rās Makwannen in Ḥarar and which was trained by Egyptian and Turkish officers in the use of firearms and cannons. It was apparently named after the Turkish guards, ... Later, the term was applied to any military contingent which went over to the side of the

battle saying, "Though we have received their money, we shall not fight our country [and] our king." He [Menilek] had earlier amnestied the *Bāššibuzuq* taken captive at Alāgē, and those of them found in [this] victory have been severely punished.

As to the Italian captives, they are kept properly - the officers according to their order of command and the soldiers in accordance with their ranks - those in need being given clothes, and the wounded being treated by the mobilized physicians, for His Majesty knows that they were forced to come through the haughtiness of one person. Where are all those³⁷² partisans of Crispi who used to campaign with the lead ink in Addis Ababā? Were it not better to be present in a serious venue and avenge one's grievances than stealing small children from school!³⁷³ However, lead³⁷⁴ ink never mixes with gold ink in harmony, and it has been revealed today that it is not their place.³⁷⁵

As to Ethiopia, she glorified herself exceedingly. Though it is her custom always to win victory, she had striven as much as possible for reconciliation so that no Christian blood should be spilt. At the crucial time, the priests who carry the cross and the women who hold the distaff fought for her more than those who possessed the pen and the lead-ink. There is also [another] amazing thing: we are told that Italy - the country of Constantine and Queen Helena³⁷⁶ - had many sovereigns in the olden times.³⁷⁷ However it may have been destroyed and however it may be too recently revived, has it no elders other than Crispi that it sent an army to destroy the old kingdom which has never been crushed from the time of Negešta Azēb³⁷⁸ to the time of Menilek II? If he is the only one, should he not be brought to justice? As he is the son of Nero, he should climb the Consulat[?] wall, put fire to the city of Rome, call singers to him and sing.³⁷⁹

A man named Major Salsa³⁸⁰ was shuttling before the battle claiming reconciliation. After the army has been defeated and Baratieri has fled to Massawa, we see someone who

enemy." Cf. BTAG p. 893. Kane identifies it with Turkish 'başbazuq' and defines the term as "Military title, approximately sergeant, used by Eritrean levies in Italian service." Cf. KaneDic p. 903.

372 Namely, Antonelli, Salimbieni, Traversi, etc.

373 The last phrase of this sentence says literally: "... weaning children from school". It is not clear to which incident the allusion is made, though Antonelli might have been the likeliest case. Cf docs. 82 and 83 supra.

374 "Ersas" or "resas" refers to lead, pencil and bullet.

375 The significance of this statement is obscure.

376 = St. Helena (ca. 248-328), wife of Constantius I Chlorus and mother of Constantine the Great. She is reputed to be the discoverer of Christ's Cross. Ency.Brit. - Micropaedia IV (1979) p. 998.

377 Obviously, this is a confusion of the Roman and the Byzantine Empire.

378 Lit. "Queen of the Southeast" or "Queen of the South" as in Matthew 12:42 and Luke 11:31. Her other name is Negešta Sābā = the Queen of Sheba.

379 The last phrase implies that the singing is meant in disfavour, or to the disadvantage of Rome.

380 = Tommaso Salsa (1857-1913), an Italian officer who served in Eritrea in the 1890s. He fought against the Mahdists in western Eritrea and against Rās Mangašā in Akkala Guzāy. He participated in the Battle of ʿAdwā from which he escaped unscathed. General Baldissera eventually sent him a couple of times to the camp of the Emperor to negotiate a peace treaty. He was subsequently replaced in this function by Nerazzini and returned to Italy. He was later promoted to colonel and general respectively. PuDiz p. 264.

has neither the skill of war nor of peace - one who escaped by flight from the Battle of ʾAdwā - shuttling with the claim of making peace. We are told, however, that His Majesty allegedly said: "Anyone wishing peace should come to my capital city Addis Ababā and let me know." He sent both the envoy and the captives to Šawā.

The news that has come to us from Awsā is as follows: Muḥammad Anfali³⁸¹ - drunk with the poison of Antonelli and Abdruhman - has hitherto lived as a rebel selling slaves via Asab. Whenever His Majesty sent him words of advice, he gave friendly replies, but continued his rebellion until today. He received a flag from the Italians and had it hoisted in Awsā, our country. One Captain Persico³⁸² was stationed in Awsā at the head of 500 soldiers. The Italians had planned that when His Majesty went to ʾAdwā, they would seduce the Adāl into rebellion, buy the Argobbā with money and penetrate Ankobar from behind his back. His Majesty, however, had perceived their intrigue and sent an expedition at the time he started out from Addis Ababā: Rās Walda Giyorgis, Dağğāč Tasammā and Azzāž Walda Tadiq³⁸³. When they arrived in Awsā, two sons of Muḥammad Anfali fought for two days; they were defeated and killed. 4,957 Adāl died. The number of the rest who fled and were drowned in the sea³⁸⁴ is unknown. A great deal of rifles were captured. Many camels and cattle were also captured. Muḥammad Anfali and Abdruhman fled and escaped. They [the victors] hoisted the flag in the country, left watchmen³⁸⁵ behind and came back. The root of Crispi's scheme has been severed.

As to Captain Persico, he came round via Massawa and was killed at Alāgē.³⁸⁶ The soldiers of His Majesty who were killed at ʾAdwā are 3,866. The Italian (white) soldiers killed [and/or] taken captive at ʾAdwā are 1,785. The *Bāššibuzuq* are 4,471. The number of those killed by the peasants [and] by the men of Rās Sebḥāt is unknown. Thereafter, on their way to Massawa, the *Bāššibuzuq* and the Italian soldiers fought each other above Saḥaṭi. The *Bāššibuzuq* won.

The hero nobles of Menilek II who were killed in the Battle of ʾAdwā are the following: Dağğāč Bašāh, Dağğāč Čāčā³⁸⁷, Dağğāč Mānnāyyā, Fitāwrāri Gabayyahu, Fitāwrāri Taklē, Fitāwrāri Dāmṭaw, Fitāwrāri Walda Mikāʿēl, Fitāwrāri Šankoru of Dağğāč Bašāh, Qaññāzmāč Tāffasa, Qaññāzmāč Abbāynah (the father of Qaññāzmāč Tāffasa),

381 = Hānfāri.

382 = Salvatore Persico (1862-95), an Italian officer who served in Eritrea in the late 1880s and 90s. He fought against the Mahdists in western Eritrea and commanded a contingent in Awsā in 1894-95. He was killed with Toselli at Ambā Alāgē on 17 December 1895. PuDiz p. 236 f.; Anthony d'Avray, *Lords of the Red Sea. The History of a Red Sea Society from the Sixteenth to the Nineteenth Centuries* (Wiesbaden 1996) = ÄthFor 45, pp. 268 f.

383 = Šādeq.

384 Lake?

385 A garrison?

386 From this sentence onward, the calligraphy of the original varies, apparently more than one person having taken part in the writing.

387 Native of northeastern Šawā and probably of Oromo origin. He governed various small districts including Gollā. He was killed in the Battle of ʾAdwā. Mén p. 446.

Qaññāzmāč Tasammā Waldē, Qaññāzmāč Bašāh of Rās Makwannen, Bālāmbārās Balaw, Bālāmbārās Sayfu, Bālāmbārās Adarā. The notables who were killed at Alāgē are: Fitāwrāri Endārgē, Dağğāč Gārradaw, Grāzmāč Garrede (brother to Fitāwrāri Gabayyahu). The soldiers [killed] at Alāgē and Maqalē have, however, not yet been counted. This is the latest news.

In former times, one could win a victory after sacrificing many men. Today, however, we know that a man who has seen the sacrificed men of Italy and those of Ethiopia cannot believe it. But one who has seen the Italians who had escaped³⁸⁸ realizes it. But I am writing on the basis of the new Viterli rifles that have been counted in. The number of those killed by the peasants, and whose Viterlis were taken away, is unknown. I had sent earlier to Monsieur Mondon the number of the Italian officers who have been taken captives. You[pl.] will find it there.

Written in the Maqalē camp on the 23rd day of Maggābit 1888 of the Year of Grace [= 31 March 1896].

G. Joseph Ngoossè
[Seal]: Grasmac Jusef
Grāzmāč Yosēf.

153. Gabra Šellāsē Walda Aragāy to Alfred Ilg Maqalē Camp 31 March 1896

Sent by Alaqā Gabra Šellāsē³⁸⁹, the Royal Privy Secretary. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. I give you my greetings! How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

By the grace of God, I have survived the Italian war. May God bring you back in safety and enable us to see each other with bodily eyes.

Written at Maqalē Camp on the 23rd day of Maggābit 1888 of the Year of Grace [= 31 March 1896].

[Seal]: Gabra Šellāsē, the Royal Privy Secretary.³⁹⁰

388 Lit. "who returned". This refers to those who escaped from the battlefield, excluding the captives.

389 = Šaḥafē te'ezāz Gabra Šellāsē Walda Aragāy (ca. 1844-1912), Imperial privy secretary and Minister of the Pen. He was church educated and was attached to the Imperial court since around 1876. A few years before his death, he was appointed Nebura'ed of the Zion church of Addis ʿAlam. The authorship of the most detailed chronicle of Emperor Menilek II is attributed to him. Mén pp. v-vii, 167 f., 329 and passim; HWSBiog p. 91; MSEthCul p. 283.

390 Cf. Mén fig. 27.

154. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
... 30 April "1896"

Sent by Rās Makwannen. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. My brother, How have you been? How about your health? I, thank God, am well.

As for me, I have survived the war. I am [however] disappointed that no letter has come from you. May God enable us to meet in life. And now, never mind about my health; I request you to let me know about your health.

Written on the 23rd day of Miyāzyā [= 30 April "1896"].

[Seal]: Rās Makwannen, H.

155. Tāyṭu Beṭul To Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 23 June 1896

Sent by Empress Tāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Your greetings have reached me. By the grace of God, I have come back safely from the expedition. I had wishfully assumed that you would come back before We came back from Tegrē and wait for me in Addis Ababā. Why is your return delayed? Grāzmāč Yosēf will report all the news to you.³⁹¹

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 17th day of Sanē 1888 of the Year of Grace [= 23 June 1896].

[Seal]: This seal [belongs to] Empress Tāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia.

156. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
Harar 11 August "1896"

Sent by Rās Makwannen. May it reach my venerated friend, Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? How are you getting on healthwise? Did you finish the journey safely? Did you find your children, wife and house in safety? I, thank God, am so far well. Above all, let it be that you please notify me about the state of your health.³⁹² May God give you health.

³⁹¹ The said official had already sent his report [cf doc. 152. supra] on 31.3.96. Apparently, the Empress was unaware of his act.

³⁹² Ilg returned from Europe to Ethiopia in the summer of 1896. This was the time of the rainy season during which almost all traffic seized because of the muddy or swampy roads and the dangerous river currents. Hence, his journey is a special topic in this and the subsequent letters.

Written in the town of Ḥarar on the 6th day of Naḥasē [= 11 August "1896"].
[Seal]: Rās Makwannen, H.

157. Walda Šādeq to Alfred Ilg
"Ankobar" 12 August "1896"

Sent by Azzāž Walda Šādeq. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well. Did you arrive well? Did you travel across the bog safely? May Christ, the God of Abraham, enable us to see each other again in life.

Written on the 7th day of Naḥasē [= 12 August "1896"].
[Seal]: This seal [belongs to] Azzāž Walda Šādeq.

158. Makwannen Walda Mikā^cēl to Cesare Nerazzini
Ḥarar 13 August 1896

Copie

Sent by Rās Makwannen, governor of Ḥarar and its regions³⁹³. May it reach Major Nerazzini. Greetings to you.³⁹⁴

I have passed on the letter you wrote in the town of Zeila to His Majesty on the 27th day of Sanē 1896 of the Year of Grace.³⁹⁵ His Majesty saw the substance of your letter which pleased him, as it reminded him of our former friendship. Permission has been granted to you to go up to His Majesty. If you are coming, let me for the sake of our friendship give you some useful hints before you start out from Zeila. His Majesty, Menilek II, is not reluctant to revive the lost friendship with Italy. In fact, he desires it. Hence, if your government is interested in resuming friendship with Ethiopia, the best way is for me to point out to you His Majesty's view. First, unless the Wečālē Treaty is totally abrogated, and the Italian

393 The term "Awraḡḡā" was ambiguous until after 1941 when it was restricted to mean an administrative, geographical unit smaller than a governorate-general.

394 Lit. "May my greeting be to you."

395 The latter part of this sentence, and the concluding statement of the letter which omits a traditional phrase completely, are rather perplexing in structure as well as dating: "1896" pertains certainly to the Gregorian calendar, while "the Year of Grace" unusually precedes the date as in the case of A.D. (cf note 27 supra). This raises several questions: did the translator of Nerazzini's letter render the name of the month into Amharic and leave the date unconverted? Did Ilg make a mistake in the process of copying from the original/copy, or did Ilg himself draft the letter in Addis Ababā on behalf of the Rās and fail to pay attention to the calendaric differences? Assuming that the month and day in this statement were Ethiopian, the Gregorian equivalent would have been 3 July.

government accepts and recognizes that Ethiopia is a sovereign state, self-sufficient and with a free government, and that this is agreed upon witnessed by our neighbouring European governments,³⁹⁶ I doubt if the purpose of your travel can be achieved. Do not make the journey in vain.³⁹⁷ It will not be easy for you to do anything that may benefit the captives. Unless you bear genuine, proper credentials - signed by the sovereign, the foreign affairs minister and the minister of war and validated by your government's seal - which confirm your plenipotentiary status and authorize you to accomplish all these things we spoke of, His Majesty will not receive you at all in audience. You have to know this in advance. The reason why I indicate to you, my friend, all these things in detail is so that you may understand His Majesty's view before you set out and that the road may not hit out at you hard in vain. If you come to conclude these two major points by a treaty, the remaining matters are not difficult. His Majesty has no intention other than to renew the friendship. As a matter of fact, he may help you accomplish quickly the matter you are sent for. I, too, will not let³⁹⁸ you down with my usual friendship and respect. What we agreed upon with Major Salsa as he departed and His Majesty accompanied him as far as Qobbo was as follows: until such a time when a major envoy plenipotentiary of the Italian government came who could negotiate and conclude a treaty on the question of peace, [both] agreed that your army should not traverse the Marab nor should ours go across. Your coming is appropriate, if you are in a position to delineate the boundary on paper, as His Majesty had said, hand it in to us and depart after receiving ours. May He give you health.

Written on the 8th day of Naḥasē 1888 [= 13 August 1896].

159. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl

Addis Ababā 19 August "1896"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach my honourable lord, Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been my lord? I, thank God, am well.

I joined His Majesty and Her Majesty safely. We discussed many affairs. All things are going fine. And now, it would be good if Dr. Nerazzini could come soon. It is not good if we delay the peace negotiations too long. It is better if the captives go home soon. However, this cannot happen without concluding peace. It would also be good if you for your part send any news you find to His Majesty quickly. Do not rest. The response of Monsieur Lagarde has not come yet.³⁹⁹ I think a copy of the treaty is with you. It would be

396 France and Great Britain(?).

397 Lit. "Let not the road hit you in vain".

398 Lit. "... will not forget you".

399 This sentence can also be translated as, "The return of Monsieur Lagarde is not yet."

good if you could quickly send it to His Majesty. Alaqā Gabra Šellāsē has told me that he has before this requested [you] to send it to him. But it has not yet come. His Majesty received the Russians [and] the Wēsoč⁴⁰⁰ well and has made them stay in comfort. This year, Addis Ababā is full of *Farangī*⁴⁰¹. We, the old, are extremely astonished. Actually, it would have been better for us to live as we did before. It is too much today. Please forward overseas quickly the enclosed two letters - for my wife and Monsieur Bouvet. I entreat with you, my lord, that they be not put aside and forgotten. Do not forget me, my lord.

Written in Addis Ababā on the 14th day of Naḥasē [= 19 August "1896"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

160. Cesare Nerazzini to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el

Zeila 20 August 1896

Sent by Major Nerazzini, envoy plenipotentiary of the king of Italy. May it reach my friend, Rās Makwannen, governor of Ḥarargē and its regions. Greetings in great friendship.

I have received and read your letters [sic] written on the 7th day of Naḥasē. You have done very well in giving me your advice; and I thank you very much. A true friend should be just as you are. Behold I give you a reply in short. Know that I am fully authorized. I possess everything you required. I bear credentials with the seal of King Umberto I empowering me to negotiate any treaty with the King of Kings of Ethiopia and to sign my name on our new treaty of peace⁴⁰². With regard to the boundary left open in the north, I shall sign my name underneath in accordance with the number His Majesty, King Umberto, has written.⁴⁰³ He [Umberto] has written about this matter to His Majesty, Emperor Menilek. I will show you my credentials of plenipotentiary when I travel through Ḥarargē. I shall immediately send someone to Aden to communicate to my government Emperor Menilek's view by telephone⁴⁰⁴ tomorrow. As to the negotiations, I shall make some readjustment.⁴⁰⁵ Now, however, I should like to let you know that I cannot enter Ethiopia before receiving His Majesty Emperor Menilek's letter insuring the protection of my life⁴⁰⁶. This is a definite order I have received from my government. I hope this letter of His Majesty is on the way. I pray you to make it

400 This term is not identified, as the first Ethiopic letter is scarcely legible. The nearest word is "qēsoč" = priests, but this makes sense in this context only if the "m" at the end of the preceding term is a mistake for "n". In that case, the allusion may be to the Papal emissary and his followers who came to intercede on behalf of the war captives.

401 The whites, particularly of European origin. The Greeks and Armenians dissociated themselves consciously from this appellation, because of its religious implications.

402 Lit. "reconciliation".

403 This sentence is rather cryptic in the original and, hence, its significance is not quite clear.

404 Or telegraph as "Selk" was used then for both.

405 This sentence is poorly written and cannot be translated with surety.

406 Lit. "body" or "person". This is probably a reference to diplomatic immunity.

reach me speedily so that I may be able to start out soon. I thank you for allowing me to send things to the captives. This is indeed an act of Christianity. The blessing of God will descend upon you. I will pack the luggage rapidly, and dispatch it to you. Have an account kept of the expenses you incur by sending them to Šawā and I will fully reimburse you. As to the matter of the guns, I will inform the British governor about it, and I will send you the reply he gives me. So, please make His Majesty's entry permit available. I am waiting. I beseech you [for it], as I should like to accomplish it [my mission] quickly. It is better to do things well and according to the law. This permission is necessary, so that the Italian government may stay calm and unperturbed concerning me. May God give you health.

Written in Zeila on 20 August 1896. When you sent me letters of His Majesty and your own, the messengers frequently fell ill on the way and delayed. Hence, I beg you to send to me two messengers at a time.

[Signature]: ...

Hakim Nerazzini

**161. Menilek II to Léonce Lagarde
Addis Ababā 1 September 1896**

Copie

The Lion ... hath prevailed. ...

May it reach Monsieur Lagarde, minister plenipotentiary and governor of Djibouti. Peace be unto thee.

As the honourable French president, in his letter of the 3rd day of Sanē⁴⁰⁷ 1896 of the year of Grace addressed to Us, has graciously communicated to Us saying, "We have authorized our officials, whom His Majesty knows and who are in Your neighbourhood, to examine and regulate the place[s] on the basis of our long-standing friendship, in full accord with Your officials in Ḥarar and the localities close to Djibouti and as they see it fit in the interest of our two countries, and as the route to Djibouti is settled, we entrust His Majesty to give orders necessary for the making of the adjustment," I have sent the letter written on the 3rd day of Sanē 1896 of the Year of Grace to Rās Makwannen so that you⁴⁰⁸ may in friendly consultations and harmony with Rās Makwannen, the governor of Ḥarargē, execute it.⁴⁰⁹ May God praise you for praying to God on Our behalf and that of Our government for health and peace. May God give you longevity and health.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 27th day of Naḥasē 1888 of the Year of Grace [= 1 September 1896].

407 See notes 27 and 395 *supra*.

408 In the plural form.

409 This statement is too long and so ill-constructed that some phrases could be translated slightly different, depending on how one reads them.

**162. Menilek II to Félix Faure
Addis Ababā 1 September 1896**

Copie

The Lion ... hath prevailed. ...

May it reach Our highly venerated and respected friend, Monsieur Félix Faure, the President of the French Republic⁴¹⁰. Peace be unto you.

I have received your honourable, pleasant [and] beautiful letter written in the city of Paris on the 3rd day of Sanē 1896 of the Year of Grace⁴¹¹ which stated the acceptance of the treaty between our two governments concluded on the 1st day of Maggābit 1887 [= 9 March 1895] of the Year of Grace and which I had sent you. And now I am exceedingly delighted to see your reply in friendship. As Your Excellency⁴¹² has proposed, I have authorized my official in Ḥarargē, Rās Makwannen, to settle in accord and friendship with the officials in Djibouti the questions related to that⁴¹³ which is from Djibouti as far as Ḥarar, the place[s] and other minor things. I am hopeful that these officials of our two governments will realize our wishes properly. As to the treaty I sent you in Maggābit⁴¹⁴, I found out that the scribes made some orthographic and numeric mistakes; and as We are now sending you what We had corrected and rewritten well, I request you to send back to me the document which I sent you earlier in Maggābit. Excepting orthographic corrections, there have however, been no additions or omissions made. We pray to God to guard the French state and your life.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 27th day of Naḥasē 1888 [= 1 September 1896] of the Year of Grace.

**163. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl
Addis Ababā 6 September "1896"**

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach my venerated friend, Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, my lord? I, thank God, am well.

We had hoped that Hakim [physician] Nerazzini would come to us soon. Now that he has

410 "Mangešt", which signifies government, country, Empire, etc., can as well be translated in this context by "state".

411 The dates in this statement are obviously Gregorian and, hence, "Sanē" is to be read "June". The Ethiopian phrase "Year of Grace" is presumably added habitually.

412 Lit. "as president ...".

413 Here is probably something missing, possibly the railway or telegraph line.

414 This seventh month of the Ethiopian calendar covers the period 9 March to 7 April of that particular year.

failed to come, we are worried. I request you, my lord, to send him these letters⁴¹⁵ of His Majesty immediately. Do not let them delay.⁴¹⁶ I have sent him [word] to come speedily. Please take care of my servant, Gabrē, until he comes back. Let him bring the reply rapidly. I was very disappointed when I heard that our firearms were withheld at the coast⁴¹⁷. However, we shall not be short of a device. Do not raise this matter when Hakim Nerazzini comes. This is our affair, not His Majesty's. Please keep it to yourself. Tell him that you do not know about it, if he asks. His Majesty has told me that Rās Makwannen will come [here] together with the physician, if Nerazzini's credentials are those of a plenipotentiary. Therefore, let me please know in advance the dates of your departure from there and your arrival here⁴¹⁸. Let messengers come now and then. And now, may God protect you till we meet.

Written in Addis Ababā on the 2nd day of Pāgumē[n] [= 6 September "1896"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

164. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg

"Ḥarar" 7 September "1896"

Sent by Rās Makwannen. May it reach my honourable friend, Monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed been? How are you healthwise? I, thank God, am well.

The letter you sent has reached me. I have forwarded those you requested me to send down [to the coast]. I sent [them] to the Djibouti official requesting him to forward them quickly. Whatever news I find here, I will send quickly to His Majesty. However, there is difficulty here finding confirmed news. As to the treaty document you mentioned, I have sent it to Alaqā Gabra Šellāsē. It may already have arrived. Hakim Nerazzini has started out from Zeila. He will arrive in Ḥarargē within four to five days. However many the *Faraṅḡi* in Addis Ababā may be, we hold the old reliable ones in better esteem. What use does the rest have? And now, let it be that you please write to me about everything, for you are the only friend I have.

Written on the 3rd day of Pāgumēn [= 7 September "1896"].

[Seal]: Rās Makwannen, H.

415 The equivalent in the original is in the singular, but the adverb "tolo, tolo" = "quickly, quickly" implies repetition of the dispatches.

416 Lit. "Let them not [wait] day and night".

417 Lit. "at the sea".

418 Lit. "... reaching His Majesty".

165. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el**Addis Ababā 15 September 1896**

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach my venerated lord, Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been? I, thank God am well.

My lord, handing him an important letter, I have sent to you my servant, Dabalā. My friend, Monsieur Garrigue⁴¹⁹, should phone Djibouti, for my wife is coming together with my son from my country. I will have to make someone phone so that she may not be confused [at the port].⁴²⁰ Hence, I entreat with you, my lord, to send the letter to Djibouti by a swift-footed camel as soon as Dabalā arrives. Do not delay a day or night. In case there is no camel available, have a strong messenger go down in a forced march. He should by any means reach Djibouti by the morrow of St. George's day⁴²¹. I will start out from here on the morrow of Masqal⁴²² and I will come to you in a forced march. I will go from there to Djibouti, receive my wife and come back to Harargē. And now, to avoid confusion, please send the letter quickly to Djibouti on my behalf. Please, my lord, treat Dabalā well until I come. Furthermore, give him the mule left behind in your care. In case no one is available, I have ordered Dabalā to carry the letter himself [to Djibouti] and [in that case] please give him a guide. I beg you to let him go quickly, my lord. May God reward you bountifully for everything.

Written in Addis Ababā on the 6th day of Maskaram 1889 of the Year of Grace [= 15 September 1896].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

166. Pētros to Alfred Ilg**Ṣelāleš 17 September 1896**

[Seal]: Pētros, Archbishop of the Empire of Ethiopia.⁴²³

An epistle sent by Pētros⁴²⁴, Metropolitan of the Empire of Ethiopia, servant and apostle

419 This person could not be identified in the course of the research. The spelling of his name is also uncertain.

420 Lit. "so that she may not mistake the ship." Maybe he feared that she might remain on board the ship which would voyage further.

421 = 2 October.

422 = 26 September.

423 This seal is in three languages: Coptic[?], Arabic and Ge'ez. Cf. Mén fig. 46.

424 = Abuna Pētros, the Coptic metropolitan of Ethiopia who arrived in his diocese together with three bishops in 1881. Upon the death of Yoḥannes IV and the succession of Menilek II to the Imperial throne, Abuna Mātēwos replaced him as metropolitan, but Pētros retained northern Ethiopia as his diocese, though he was kept in Ṣawā for political reasons for some years. In May 1914 he crowned Rās Mikā'el

to Jesus Christ, and son to St. Mark, the Evangelist.⁴²⁵ May it reach my son [and] friend, Monsieur Ilg. How have you been throughout the rainy season? I, your father, am well, thank God.

When you left before this, you departed without bidding me farewell. When you came back, you failed to send me [news of your return]. Why, is that all there is to our friendship? And now, hurrah that you have come safely! If the article I requested you to purchase for me has come, jot down its price on a piece of paper and send it me through Blättā Gabru⁴²⁶. May God bless you [and] sanctify you. May God enable us to meet again.

Written at Dabra Šelāleš on the 8th day of Maskaram 1889 of the Year of Grace [= 17 September 1896].

167. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg

Harar 17 September "1896"

Sent by Rās Makwannen. May it reach my honourable friend, Monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed been? How are you healthwise? I, thank God, am well.

Behold, Major Nerazzini has arrived in Harar. He will soon start out and come [to you]. I, too, will start out on the morrow of the Masqal⁴²⁷ and come [to you]. Monsieur Chefneux may possibly catch up with me. We may come together. As to the weapons affair, I told the Russians who asked me about it, "The traders are talking about it just like that. But I have heard nothing of the sort." The people have also not heard about it.

Written in the town of Harar on the 8th day of Maskaram [= 17 September "1896"].
[Seal]: Rās Makwannen, H.

168. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg Addis Ababā 30 September 1896

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

of Wallo Neguš, with whom he was taken captive two years later. He was again kept in Šawā until his death in 1921. Cf. The Coptic Encyclopedia IV (New York 1991) p. 1038.

⁴²⁵ This opening sentence is in Ge'ez after the fashion of the tradition of Ethiopian letter-writing. It is interesting that he still styled himself archbishop many years after he had been replaced in that position by Abuna Mātēwos.

⁴²⁶ This person has not been identified. There were several minor officials by the same name in this period.

⁴²⁷ A holiday of the Cross celebrated at the end of September marking the end of the rainy season.

Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

I have granted permission to Monsieur Ilg to travel to his home country, and, hence, do not hinder him on the way taking him for an Italian. Let it also be that you treat him well and escort him through wherever he arrives at.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 21st day of Maskaram 1889 of the Year of Grace [= 30 September 1896].

**169. Anonymous to Anonymous
Addis Ababā 1 October "1896"**

I pay my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. Your honourable letter has reached me. May God reward you bountifully on my behalf. Hakim Nerazzini arrived safely the day before yesterday. His Majesty received him well. The Russians will depart from here for Harargē on the 11th day of Teqqemt [= 20 October]. The sick, the wounded and all the country people praise them greatly. It is rumoured that Monsieur Chefneux will arrive in Addis Ababā on Sunday⁴²⁸. They say that Monsieur Audon will arrive today. His Majesty has given an order for the preparation of a house. But he [Audon] is unpopular, as he is coming empty-handed. And now please send immediately shoes for the captives somehow; include also clothes if possible. I entreat with you, Sir, says your friend.

[Written in] Addis Ababā on the 22nd of Maskaram [= 1 October "1896"].

[Signature]: ... [illegible]

**170. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 3 October 1896**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well. Rās Makwannen has notified me that Monsieur Chefneux has arrived in Harargē. Together with the letter of Rās Makwannen, I found one addressed to you and, hence, I am sending it to you. I believe it is a letter of Monsieur Chefneux.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 24th day of Maskaram 1889 of the Year of Grace [= 3 October 1896].

⁴²⁸ = 4 October.

171. Alfred Ilg and Léon Chefneux to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el
Addis Ababā 25 October 1896

Sent by Monsieur Ilg and Monsieur Chefneux. May it reach our venerated lord and friend, Rās Makwannen. We pay to you our obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

Our lord!

Tidings, rejoice! His Majesty and Major Nerazzini have concluded a treaty of peace; it will be sealed tomorrow. The agreement includes the sovereignty of Ethiopia, the abrogation of the Treaty of Wečālē, the arrangement of the boundary at a later date, the respect of the status quo by both governments until then, and the payment by the Italians of the expenses for the captives according to their⁴²⁹ judgment. They have agreed upon these [points]. Now, Monsieur Chefneux and Major Nerazzini will be coming to Ḥarargē, and Monsieur Chefneux will impart to you [some] secrets. We⁴³⁰ have devised it skilfully so that Ethiopia may not be disadvantaged and so that His Majesty may benefit by it. Permission has been granted for the Italian Red Cross to come as far as Gildēssā to take over the captives. But they shall leave [only] when the treaty comes back after being sealed by Italy. Perhaps, only about 200 will leave with Major Nerazzini.

Written in Addis Ababā on the 16th day of Ṭeqqemt [= 25 October "1896"].

[Signature] Alfred Ilg Ing.

172. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 15 December 1896

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

The letter you sent me has reached me. I was exceedingly happy when I heard that your wife has recovered from her illness. Assuming that you will come back soon, I am having your house built well. In an attempt to acquaint Addis Ababā with the new Thaler, I have caused butchers' shops - where meat is sold - and drinking houses to open. In case there are in

⁴²⁹ The last phrase can also be translated as: "in accordance with the verdict".

⁴³⁰ Actually, the equivalent of "I" is used in the original, though the verb is used in the plural.

Djibouti *Rub*⁴³¹ and *Temun*⁴³² coins minted with my effigy, let it be that you send me by quick transport one or two camel loads of *Rub* and *Temun* coins, for it will take time before Monsieur Chefneux sends them to me. I am also exceedingly happy to hear that the gold-mining engineer has come. And now I have sent to Rās Makwannen [an order] that he should immediately start out together with his equipment, and you, too, should see to it that he starts out quickly. Furthermore, you sent me [news] that the engineers who will construct the railway had arrived and that the work would soon start; let it be that you discuss it with Rās Makwannen when you come through Ḥarargē. I have also sent a message to him.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 7th day of Tāḥsās 1889 of the Year of Grace [= 15 December 1896].

173. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
Ḥarar 16 January "1897"

Sent by Rās Makwannen. May it reach my venerated friend, Monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed been since we separated and until now? How about your health? I, thank God, am well.

Let it be that you send me all news of your traversing the wilderness in safety and of your having audience with His Majesty. Give also my compliments to your wife inquiring how she is doing and whether she managed the route well.

Written in the town of Ḥarar on the 9th day of Ṭer [= 16 January "1897"].
[Seal]: Rās Makwannen

174. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
Ḥarar 17 January "1897"

Sent by Rās Makwannen. May it reach my venerated friend, Monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed been since we separated and until now? How about your health? I, thank God, am well.

At the time Ato Pāwlos⁴³³ came, I had written to you a letter. Why have you not written

431 Lit. "a quarter": a coin representing a quarter of Menilek's Thaler. Cf. Richard Pankhurst, *Economic History of Ethiopia 1800-1935* (Addis Ababā 1968) p. 481.

432 Also Tamun, "A coin amounting in value to one-eighth of a Ber or Taler. It was minted in Addis Ababā in 1903." Cf. BTAG p. 977; Mén p. 539; Lincoln de Castro, *Nella terra dei Negus I-II* (Milano 1915) I plate XLIV; Richard Pankhurst, *Economic History of Ethiopia 1800-1935* (Addis Ababā 1968) p. 481.

433 The governor of Bālḥi in Karrayu and in charge of the route from Šawā to Ḥarar. Almost all travellers mentioned him by name, but apparently none recorded his biography.

me a reply and about all other things? Your parcels have not yet come until now. At the moment, there are only 30 boxes at Gildēssā. I do not know if the rest has been transported via the lower route. As soon as others come, I will have them all transported together via the lower route. How is the health of your wife? Is she not well? Give my compliments to her. Furthermore, let it be that you write me a reply and about all other things.

10 Ṭer⁴³⁴ [= 17 January "1897"].⁴³⁵

[Seal]: Rās Makwannen, H.

**175. Menilek II's Certificate of Order Awarded to Tschussef
Addis Ababā 24 January 1897**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.
Menilek II, Elect of God,
King of Kings of Ethiopia.

I give my greetings to all who see this letter. Just as the sovereigns who - through their intellect and knowledge and through their power and sagacity have become glorious - exalt their heroes and friends as well as their servants, so do We award the First Class of Our Solomon Order to the physician, Tschussef, one of the Russian Red Cross Physicians who came to serve the Ethiopian government, and who remained behind to treat patients. We have also granted him permission to wear this decoration on the chest.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 17th day of Ṭer 1889 of the Year of Grace [= 24 January 1897].

**176. Neguś Takla Haymanot to Alfred Ilg
Dabra Māreqos 3 February "1897"**

Sent by Neguś Takla Haymanot, follower of the true Faith, son of St. Mark the Evangelist. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well. How is your health?

I sent you earlier a letter through the hands of Kendē. Having failed to find you, he came back. And now I am sending Kendē with an oral message. Let him tell you all. Were you not intending to get me the bridge builder, Monsieur Binē⁴³⁶? Why did he fail to come?

⁴³⁴ This date was placed below the seal probably by someone else who noticed that the letter was without a date.

⁴³⁵ This date was apparently added later on perhaps by somebody else.

⁴³⁶ This was possibly Costanzo Bonetti, an Italian engineer, who tried to work in Ethiopia before he settled in Eritrea.

And now, send me [word] through Kendē about the matter.

Written in the town of Dabra Māreqos on the 27th day of Ter [= 3 February "1897"].
[Seal]: This seal [belongs to] Negus Takla Haymanot, King of Kafā, crowned by Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia

**177. Ganno to Alfred Ilg
Harargē 17 February "1897"**

May it reach my highly adored master, Monsieur Ilg. I pay my obeisance many times⁴³⁷ wishing, my lord, that the Redeemer of the World give you health. Have you been in good health, my lord? I, thank God, am well.

By the grace of the Trinity, behold we have arrived in Harargē. The Rās has also received us well. So far we are doing well in everything. Master, what I have given you on earth, I will demand of you in heaven; I beg you to care for my father. Even master Major entrusted [him] to you at the time of his departure. And now, master, do not forget me either. Write me a letter when possible, for you know the practice of the land of the *Farangī*. If you could include the words of my father, you would be rewarded by the Trinity. Master, keep my name on paper so that you may not forget it. Finally, may the Redeemer of the World safeguard you, my master, and enable me to see you again in peace. "Do not forget me," says your son through the Holy Spirit, Ganno.

Written in Harargē on the 11th day after the month of Yakkātīt began [= 17 February "1897"]. It is written on the 27th day after we left Addis Ababā. We reached Harargē in 24 days; we rested for three days on the way.

**178. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg
Qunni 7 March 1897**

Sent by Rās Makwannen, governor of Harar. May it reach my friend, Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? How is your wife getting on? I, thank God, am well.

I should be pleased if you would let me know the state of your health and whether your wife has been acclimatized. May He give you health. Please convey my greetings to your wife.

Written in Qunni on 29 Yakkātīt 1889 [= 7 March 1897].
[Seal]: Rās Makwannen, H.

⁴³⁷ Lit. "ten, ten times". The expression still exists in contemporary Amharic.

**179. Ganno to Alfred Ilg
Djibouti 15 March "1897"**

May it reach my highly adored master, Monsieur Ilg. I pay my obeisance many times⁴³⁸ wishing, my lord, that the Redeemer of the World give you health, How have you indeed been, my lord? I, thank the Redeemer of the World, am well.

Behold, my lord, we have reached Djibouti by the will of the Trinity and under the protection of your guardian angel. We arrived in Djibouti one month and 22 days after we left Addis Ababā. So we have now boarded the ship. I suppose by the time this letter reaches you we shall arrive in Russia. And now, my lord, do not forget me. I have also laid upon you the care of my father. Let the Trinity make us meet in Jerusalem.⁴³⁹ May the God of Israel enable us to meet each other in safety, says your son in the Holy Spirit, the servant of His Majesty, Ganno, the guard.

Written in Djibouti on the 7th day after the month of Maggābit began [= 15 March "1897"]. My lord, when I henceforth send a letter to Šawā, it is you who will receive it and hand it over to my father. My letters will in any case come to you in the future.

**180. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
Qullubbi 17 March "1897"**

Sent by Rās Makwannen. May it reach my venerated friend, monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed been? How is your health? Isn't your wife in good health? I, thank God, am well.

With regard to your things, I have charged Ato Maršā and another person [to take care of them]. While they were waiting [for them], they trickled in one by one and so far there is a total of only 80 boxes. 17 boxes are missing. I have now had those that have arrived loaded and sent via the lower route. I will send the remaining 17 boxes as soon as they reach me. You should not have the impression that I have been lax or that something was behind it.

Written in the town of Qullubbi on the 9th day of Maggābit [= 17 March "1897"].

[Seal]: Rās Makwannen

⁴³⁸ Cf note 301 supra.

⁴³⁹ This expression is rather peculiar, though its meaning is not difficult to guess.

181. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
Ḥarar 23 March "1897"

Sent by Rās Makwannen. May it reach my venerated friend, Monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed been? How is your health? How is your wife getting on? Is she acclimatized? I, thank God, am well.

What has happened? What did we agree upon at the time you departed from here? You have not sent me [word] about all other things either. In case you have forgotten it, we have discussed quite a few things. And now, if nothing else, send me news about the well-being and acclimatization of your wife. Send me also news whether Monsieur Lagarde had a friendly audience with his Majesty? However, it would have been fine if you could send me [information] about all the things we had discussed.⁴⁴⁰

Written in the town of Ḥarar on the 15th day of Maggābit [= 23 March "1897"].
 [Seal]: Rās Makwannen H.

182. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el
Addis Ababā 29 March "1897"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach my venerated lord, Rās Makwannen. I greet you in the name of the Saviour of the World. How have you indeed been, my lord? Are you not well?⁴⁴¹ I, thank God, am well.

Your adorable letter has reached me. May God praise you [for it]. I hear your news daily from His Majesty. Monsieur Lagarde is in very good accord with His Majesty, and he will be starting out from here for Ḥarargē on the 24th day of Maggābit [= 1 April]. By the grace of your guardian angel, everything has been accomplished well. Furthermore, His Majesty honoured Monsieur Lagarde yesterday by creating him Duke of Entotto. I, too, rejoice, my lord. He has appointed me State Councillor with the rank of Excellency. Rejoice, my lord, as I am exceedingly delighted. As to the wire⁴⁴² work, I rely⁴⁴³ on you, my lord. I have sent [an order] to Monsieur Karatan [?] in Ērar to send wire materials to Hirnā. I beg you to help him by providing workers so that he may send much on my behalf. Also, the gold-mining machine has not reached me. Please have it searched for whether it is in

440 At the top of the original is a note which reads: "Read and tear it off." The matters alluded to in the letter must have been top secret.

441 The exact significance of this question in the late nineteenth century is unknown, but it certainly had a negative connotation later on.

442 Whether this refers to a telegraph or telephone line is unclear.

443 Lit. "please, my lord".

Gildēssā or elsewhere and send it to me. Monsieur Comboul⁴⁴⁴ has gone to Wallaggā; but what is he going to do without equipment? Please, my lord, do not let it tarry. I am working hard here. Daḡḡāzmāč Berru may relate [all] to you when he comes [to you]. My lord, help me.

Written in the city of Addis Ababā on the 21st day of Maggābit [= 29 March "1897"].
[Signature] Alfred Ilg.

183. Yaši Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg

Ḥarar 3 April "1897"

May it reach the respected lord, Monsieur Ilg.⁴⁴⁵ I bow [before you] wishing that He give you health.

Sir,

Listen. At the time you started out from Ḥarar for Šawā, I gave two Gra⁴⁴⁶ rifles to Yefru. Now, when I wrote to Ato Tagan to take charge of them, he turned him away saying that they had been lost. My rifles bear a mark. In whose reign over a country in which you live would it be possible to commit such a thing! And now, clarify it on my behalf as a judge with Yefru. My rifles cannot serve as substitutes for lost things. I sent them trusting you; how can they be declared lost?

[Seal]: Ya

[Signature]: Yaši Mikā'ēl.

26th day of Maggābit [= 3 April "1897"], Ḥarar, Telegraph [station].

184. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl

Addis Ababā 4 April "1897"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach my venerated lord, Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World grant you health.

My lord!

Your letter written on 15 Maggābit [= 22 March] has reached me. May God praise you. By

444 = Edouard Comboul, a French engineer and mineralogist in Menilek's service ca. 1897-1902. Cf: Mén pp. 175 and 485; Jean Duchesne-Fournet, *Mission en Éthiopie* (1901-1903). Tome I. (Paris 1909) pp. 189 f., 202; Hugues Le Roux, *Ménélik et nous* (Paris 1902) pp. 242 ff.

445 This sentence is preceded in the original by a sign which looks like a cross, but its significance is unknown.

446 Probably "Weḡegra" = "Winchester".

your guardian angel, my wife is well and she sends her manifold greetings. My lord, this year I have not succeeded in getting many letters through; I do not know whether it is because of the intense rainy season that many letters got lost or were destroyed and never reached [their destination].

All the work of your friend has now been accomplished thoroughly. We have completed it from end to end in accordance with what you had begun. Furthermore, we thought it might be advantageous to befriend a *Širbā* and, hence, we placed the whitened father among us.⁴⁴⁷ The matter is, however, top secret. The coming horsemen of St. George (!) should not hear about it. Trusting in St. George, Ethiopia fears none. ...[illegible] we thought the horsemen are unnecessary. As even the ants gather grain and other provisions for the evil days, so we have councilled that it is better for us to raise plenty of partridges⁴⁴⁸. Furthermore, as the seedling in its early stage can be distinguished [only] in course of time whether it is grass or grain, so we let the travellers proceed slowly lest they be hit by a stumbling block. There also came news from Daḡḡāzmāč Ġotē that some white beasts had been found and that in an attempt to capture them the bull was killed and the remaining two were taken captive.⁴⁴⁹ Come slowly so that none will be shocked (or, One strikes subtly so as not to arouse excitement). Furthermore, we are going to send (write) to Ita[sic]. My lord, we will accomplish all along with (through the aid of) His Majesty's guardian angel. His Majesty admires your letters. I hope you will also send me [some]. May God preserve you.

Written in Addis Ababā on the 27th day of Maggābit (= 4 April "1897").
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg Ing.

185. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl Addis Ababā 9 April "1897"

447 This is a very cryptic sentence and it is very difficult to make sense out of it. Some of the words can be read with slight variations (e.g. wada/waddo), each time changing the sense. The term 'sirba' or 'serba' is used in Tegrēñā and Gondar Amharic to denote a very hot type of pepper, but it is difficult to know what it represents in this encoded message.

448 The Amharic equivalent 'gegra' or 'zegra' is similar in sound to 'wegegra' or 'wezegra', a type of rifle, particularly the Vetterli-Gras, which was widely in use in Ethiopia during this period. Hence, the writer is probably imparting the message that the government decided to obtain more weapons in view of the prevailing international political developments in the region.

449 Obviously, this is a reference to the incident of Bottego. Captain Vittorio Bottego (1860-97) was an Italian officer assigned to Eritrea in 1887-91. In the 1890s, he explored the area around Asab, Somalia and parts of western Ethiopia and collected geographical and zoological specimens for scientific organizations in Italy. He was killed on 16 March 1897 at Gidāmi in western Wallaggā where he ran into conflict with some local officials. Cf. PuDiz p. 56; Enrico Cerulli, *Folk-Literature of the Galla of Southern Abyssinia* = Harvard African Studies III (Cambridge, Mass., 1922) pp. 165-67.

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach my venerated lord, Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well. My wife also enquires very much after your wellbeing. She says, "I, by the grace of your guardian angel, am well and am acclimatized".

My lord, on their way back from the coast about three years ago, my servants were robbed at Mordale. Now as Monsieur Lagarde said that he would discuss it with Rās Makwannen, I have sent my servant by the name of Robā so that he may collect the Thalers if found. The amount lost was 90 Thalers. Furthermore, a servant of mine named Walda Šādeq lost 664 Thalers. The total is 754 Thalers. I entreat with you, my lord, to see to it that the money of those young men does not remain lost just like that. I sent you a letter. Read it very conscientiously.

Written in Addis Ababā on the 2nd day of Miyāzyā [= 9 April "1897"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

**186. Alfred Ilg to Pāwlos
Addis Ababā 10 April "1897"**

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Ato Pāwlos. How have you indeed been? My friend, I, thank God, am well.

Behold, Ato Balatē is coming with 432 Thalers of His Majesty for the rent of the camels which transported the telephone materials. Monsieur Carrette⁴⁵⁰ sent me [word] that he has paid the rent of the eighteen camels which travelled to Deldey.⁴⁵¹ Balatē told me that they were 54 camels. If 18 is subtracted, there remains 36. You[pl.] should make sure of this. If this is correct, let him give you 288 Thalers, i.e. the rent of the 36 camels, and the rest of the Thalers should be returned. Furthermore, I informed His Majesty that there were three packages of rifles. He replied: "Have them brought here and We shall look at them". I entreat with you, my lord, to take care of everything. I have sent a horse, for which I begged, for the caravaner.

Written in Addis Ababā on the 3rd day of Miyāzyā [= 10 April "1897"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

450 = Pierre Carrette, a French businessman who lived first in Djibouti, and then in Dowālē and Derrēdāwā respectively. As a young man, he arrived in the region around 1892 and allegedly spoke Arabic, Somali and Amharic. He was said to have fostered good relations with the Isā, Danakil and the Gurgurā, though he apparently had poor relations with one of the leading Muslim agents of the Emperor, as can be gathered from doc. 236 below. Cf. Hugues Le Roux, *Ménélik et nous* (Paris 1902) pp. 93 f.; Robert Peet Skinner, *Abyssinia of to-day. An account of the first mission sent by the American government to the court of the King of Kings (1903-1904)* (London - New York 1906) pp. 133 f.

451 The significance of the last phrase is not clear. It is not clear whether "sela mahedaccaw" refers to Carrette in the respect form or the camels in the plural form.

187. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el
Addis Ababā 10 April "1897"

Sent by Bitwaddad Ilg. May it reach my venerated lord, Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you been indeed?

Congratulations on your success, my lord. Cheers on your joy!⁴⁵² Under [the protection of] your guardian angel and by the grace of God, my wife and I are well.

Your letter written on the 21st of Yakkātīt [= 28 February] has reached me. May God reward you plentifully on my behalf. It will be advantageous if Monsieur Comboul comes to Addis Ababā for consultations on all matters and, hence, I beg you, my lord, to grant him permission to come with you. In case he is in need, please give him 300 Thalers; I will reimburse [you] here. I entreat with you, my lord, that he will not suffer on the journey. May God enable us to meet again in safety.

Written in Addis Ababā on the 3rd day of Miyāzyā [= 10 April "1897"].
 [Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

188. Pāwlos to Alfred Ilg
Čabbā 10 April 1897

May it reach the respected, the eminent, my father, my lord, my friend, Bitwaddad Monsieur Ilg. I pay my obeisance ten times wishing that Christ, the Saviour of the World, give you health. I, by the grace of God, am well.

My lord, I am sending you herewith a letter which I received from a European. It is said that the goods of the Russians and the goods of the French have arrived in Bilan. We do not know whether or not your things are there. I was told that the camp was huge. To be certain about the camp, I went down to Awārā Malkā and sent a horseman down from there. You will find everything in your letter. I beg you to give my compliments to my lady.

Says Pāwlos, your son.

Written at Čabbā on the 4th day of Miyāzyā 1889 of the Year of Grace [= 11 April 1897].
 [Seal]: This seal [belongs to] Ato Pāwlos.

452 Lit. "Congratulations that you became happy". But the Amharic sentence does not imply that he was unhappy earlier.

189. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
Harar 11 April "1897"

Sent by Rās Makwannen. May it reach my venerated friend, Monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed been? How about your health? I, thank God, am well.

Your things have arrived. Those which have not yet come are around 14 boxes. Those, too, may probably come soon. When all have arrived here, I will have them transported. I have already sent the things which arrived earlier, and they must be in Bālçi now. I heard of your appointment to office. May God make it real. It is delightful when a person works hard and is thus rewarded. The telephone-line has passed Qunni. It is only the poles that have been erected; the wire has been laid only as far as Burqā as a result of the delay in delivery of the insulators. Whatever is lacking is from your[pl.] side; nothing lacks on my side. Convey to your wife that I inquired after her health. May God enable us to meet again in life.

Written in Harar on the 5th day of Miyāzyā [= 11 April "1897"].

[Seal]: Rās Makwannen, H.

190. Mozzetti D'Elesio to Menilek II
Harargē 11 April 1897

May it reach the Lion of Judah hath Prevailed,⁴⁵³ Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia. Peace be to you.

I heard news that besides General Albertoni⁴⁵⁴ and other officials and officers who have come, there are some known by name who remained in the country:

1. Pascoasi Dominico who was with⁴⁵⁵ Azzāž Zāmānu'el;
2. Jancketti Amedeo who was with Liqa Makwās Abāta.

There are others who received their clothes in Ankobar and remained behind:

1. Teckella Marco;
2. Cicca Giuseppe;

⁴⁵³ This clause, which should actually read - "The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath Prevailed", was not a title, but rather a motto of the Ethiopian Imperial rulers. Cf Sven Rubenson, *The Lion of the Tribe of Judah: Christian Symbol and/or Imperial Title* = JES 3.2 (1965) pp. 75-85. The letter which was apparently a translation of the Italian original has generally been rendered in bad Amharic.

⁴⁵⁴ General Matteo Francesco Albertoni (1840-1919). He arrived in northeast Africa in 1885 with the rank of colonel and was assigned as commander of a contingent to Hergigo, Massawa, Asmarā and elsewhere respectively. He was one of the leading officers who commanded the Italian colonial army which temporarily invaded Tegrāy in 1890. He was promoted to general in February 1896 and was taken captive at the Battle of 'Adwā a few weeks later. PuDiz p. 10.

⁴⁵⁵ It is not clear whether this soldier and the one mentioned below were taken captive by, or were entrusted by the Emperor to, or had worked with the Ethiopian officials mentioned by name.

3. Sicci Luigi.

It is known that they are still in Ankobar or its vicinities. I suppose some of the mentioned men may not wish to return to Italy. Unless Your Majesty forces them to return, however, their families may complain to the Italian government, for they know that they are still alive, and they wish that they return [home]. I beg Your Majesty to order an intensive search for them and send them here, as well as others if there are any whose names I do not know. If they need mules or any other things, let them be given them on my behalf. I will pay the expenses here. I am waiting for a written reply of Your Majesty whether or not individual soldiers have been found in various places, as well as about those looked for and found in Addis Ababā and Ankobar. May God preserve you.

Captain Dr. Cavaliere Elesio Mozzetti⁴⁵⁶, Proxy of the Italian government and sponsor of the captives in Harargē.

Written in Harargē on 4 Miyāzyā 1889 of the Year of Grace [= 11 April 1897].
[Signature]: Mozzetti D'Elesio.

191. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
Harar 22 April "1897"

Sent by Rās Makwannen. May it reach my venerated friend, Monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed been? How about your health? I, thank God, am well.

The letter you sent has reached me. I sent along with Minister Lagarde your servant, Roma⁴⁵⁷ who had lost things at Mordāli, so that he [Lagarde] would cause a search on his behalf. Give my compliments to your wife.

Written in Harar on the 15th day of Miyāzyā [= 22 April "1897"].
[Seal]: Rās Makwannen

192. Diplôme du Prince Bismarck
Addis Ababā 5 June 1897

The Lion ... hath prevailed. ...

I give my greetings to all those people who see this letter. Just as the sovereigns who - through their intellect and knowledge and through their power and sagacity - have become

⁴⁵⁶ An Italian medical officer (b. 1860) who served in the military in Eritrea in the years 1887-97. He participated in the Italian military expedition of 1895-96 and subsequently acted as an Italian envoy in the negotiation to get the captives released. PuDiz p. 214.

⁴⁵⁷ = Robā.

glorious, exalt their heroes and friends as well as their servants, so do we award the venerated and highest order of Our Empire, the Star of Ethiopia, to Our friend Prince Bismarck⁴⁵⁸ who has illumined the whole world with his outstanding and praiseworthy achievements, the loyal councillor of three⁴⁵⁹ great sovereigns, and whose sympathy toward the human beings on the African continent and benevolent acts are recognized⁴⁶⁰. We beg you to wear this decoration on the hip.

Written in the city of Addis Ababā on the 29th⁴⁶¹ day of Genbot 1889 of the Year of Grace [= 5 June 1897].

193. Menilek II to Count Leontiev
Addis Ababā 9 June 1897

Copie de l'original de la lettre de l'Empereur

The Lion ... hath prevailed. ...

May it reach Count Leontiev. Peace be to you. Having realized that you have until this day been serving my government dutifully, I hereby notify you that, when you have accomplished what we have just discussed and come back, it is my will that you be taken into my service and appointed head over the country at the periphery which you will pacify in accordance⁴⁶² with the traditions of my country, Ethiopia. And We shall grant you liberty to pay off within five years the expenses you incur. Thereafter, however, you shall pay tribute - if gold, silver, ivory [or] coffee is found in the country you pacify - just like the notables of my country. The peripheral region I will be giving you will be to the south of Ethiopia.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 3rd day of Sanē 1889 of the Year of Grace [= 9⁴⁶³ June 1897].

458 = Otto Fürst von Bismarck-Schönhausen, Herzog von Lauenburg, 1815-1898. Prussian politician and statesman 1851-70; German Reichskanzler 1871-90. He was an ally of Italy, though he scarcely had the intention to help Italy in her colonial ventures.

459 Kaiser Wilhelm I (1871-88), Kaiser Friedrich (1888) and Kaiser Wilhelm II (1888-1918).

460 Lit. "As she has recognized his benevolent acts". It cannot, however, be established beyond doubt if "she" refers to "continent".

461 There is a copy of this text dated 24th day of Genbot 1889 of the Year of Grace [= 31 May 1897] which was presumably a draft presented to the Emperor by Ilg or someone else for approval.

462 The clause, "in accordance with the traditions of my country, Ethiopia," can as well be placed close to "be ... appointed," as it is unclear from the original whether the manner of raising a foreigner to a high office or the method of the conquest should conform to tradition.

463 Why Ilg noted 17th of June on his copy is obscure.

194. Menilek II's Decree of Appointment
Addis Ababā 9 June 1897

The Lion ... hath prevailed. ...

Peace be to you[pl.]. We have issued the following proclamation:

On account of his dedicated service to Our government, We have appointed Count Leontiev governor-general over the whole country in southern⁴⁶⁴ Ethiopia. We have granted permission to those helpers required by Count Leontiev to develop the country, to come up with everything [including] possessions and money. We have granted him permission to own the country for five years so that he may be able to cover his expenses. Thereafter, he will have to pay us tribute like any other Daḡḡāzmāč in gold, ivory and coffee.

Given in Addis Ababā on the 3rd day⁴⁶⁵ of Sanē 1889 of the Year of Grace [= 9 June 1897].

195. James Rennell Rodd to Menilek II
Zeila 14 June 1897

May it reach Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia. Peace be to you. Thank God, we have had a smooth journey and have arrived safely at Zeila. We stayed in Ḥarargē for five days. I have had a great deal of business to attend to with Rās Makwannen. The Rās demanded some more things than I had intended to concede. However, I intend to convince my home government of England to accept the treaty we have concluded [so that] peace and security may prevail over our countries. I have no doubt that I shall succeed in this. I also hope that my visit to Your Majesty will benefit both our governments. I should also like to thank Your Majesty for the generous hospitality extended to us in Addis Ababā. May God bestow longevity upon Your Majesty and provide your country with peace and plenty.

[Signature]: James Rennell Rodd⁴⁶⁶

Sent by James Rennell Rodd, envoy of the English Government.

Written in the town of Zeila on 8 Sanē 1889 [= 14 June 1897].

464 The phrase may also be translated as, "the whole country to the south of Ethiopia".

465 It is doubtful whether the proclamation was made public on this particular day. A letter addressed to the nominee on the same day (cf. doc. 193) made his appointment conditional on his successful execution of an unnamed Imperial assignment.

466 1858-1941; born in London; educated at Oxford; entered diplomatic service in 1884 and served in Germany, France, Italy, Zanzibar and Egypt before he led a delegation to Ethiopia in 1897. He was knighted in 1899. Cf. Ency.Brit. 1961 vol. 19 p. 150.

196. Gabra Egzi'abḥēr Moradā to Menilek II
Naqqamtē 22 June "1897"

Your Majesty!

I have not received a letter along with the things of Monsieur Comboul which you have sent me, that states how many they were. The implements reached me on the day of St. Michael of Sanē [= 18 June]. Those who handed me the things were Habtē and Walda Šādeq. What they counted and handed to me and what I counted and received were: 200 *wagal*⁴⁶⁷-like metal hangers, 39 scrapers, 7 scrapers fitted with wooden handles, 4 dynamite-rubble shovels, 1 *arko*,⁴⁶⁸ 12 scoops, 10 rolls of wire, 1 *qalad*⁴⁶⁹ of rope, 48 hoes, 3 sledgehammers, 12 hinges, 12 *Maṭraḡḡā*⁴⁷⁰, 6 bowed iron pieces, 3 hewers, 2 axes, 1 anvil, 3 iron-balls, 6 chimneys bound with two *malogā*⁴⁷¹ and two *malo*⁴⁷², 7 pairs of tongs, 2 hollowed iron bars with two wires inside, 1 coal-scuttle, 1 scraper, 1 borer, 1 hooked iron piece, 4 crowbars, 34 *Arab* iron pieces,⁴⁷³ 13 ...⁴⁷⁴ covered with *ḡonā*⁴⁷⁵, 149 *zābbiyā*⁴⁷⁶, 50 *mafsašā*⁴⁷⁷, 3 metal objects which look like cannons each with pulleys⁴⁷⁸ on the sides, 23 boxes one of which containing a whetstone, 13 metal sieves. These I have received.

Written in the town of Naqqamtē on the 16th of Sanē [= 22 June "1897"]. I pay obeisance many many times wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. Says your servant, your slave, Daḡḡāzmāč Gabra Egzi'abḥēr.

[Seal]: Daḡḡāzmāč Gabra Egzi'abḥēr.

467 There seems to exist no English equivalent for this term. KaneDic p. 1578 defines the term as an "iron ring which has a long, spur-like projection curved at the end and which holds the plowshare to the plowbeam".

468 This term is not entered in any of the Amharic dictionaries.

469 A traditional measurement of distance around 150 cubit long. Cf. KaneDic p. 691.

470 This term is not entered in the available Amharic dictionaries unless it is a variation or a mistake for *matragya* = broom.

471 This term is not entered in the Amharic dictionaries unless of course it is a regional version for "malogiya" which means a "pole for carrying a heavy object". Cf. KaneDic p. 161.

472 This term is not entered in the available Amharic dictionaries.

473 According to KaneDic p. 1149, this phrase refers to steel.

474 The name of the article is apparently missing at this point.

475 The orthography of this term is difficult to determine in the original. It is probably *ḡenā* or *ḡinā* defined in KaneDic p. 1867 as, "leather from an animal's tail used for covering a club".

476 KaneDic 1646 defines this term as, "half (of an ax), ax handle, spearshaft." KBMQ p. 1049 limits it to the wooden handle of an axe, spear or hoe.

477 "Means for melting". Cf. KaneDic 2295. In this case, it is probably a thing into or on which the melted gold or silver could be poured.

478 The term "mazawer" can signify several things including pulleys, propeller, screw, wheel and machine depending on the context. Cf. KaneDic p. 314. In so far as the present editor is unfamiliar with mining machines, the choice of "pulleys" in this context is arbitrary.

197. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg
"Qullubbi" 23 June "1897"

Sent by Rās Makwannen. May it reach my venerated friend, Monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed been? How about your health? I, thank God, am well.

A letter from Monsieur Chefneux went to Monsieur Mondon in Addis Ababā and came back to me. When I opened the envelope, there was another envelope [inside] addressed to you. I am now sending it to you. In the future, if such a letter wanders to you, open it, keep your own and send mine to me. What about you? Why, you denied me even a letter! An old friend would actually have been regarded above all. And now, convey my greetings to your wife.⁴⁷⁹

Written on the 17th day of Sanē [= 23 June "1897"].
 [Seal]: Rās Makwannen, H.

198. S. Harrington to Menilek II
Zeila 28 June 1897

This [is] Lieutenant Harrington⁴⁸⁰, governor of Zeila.

To the Supreme Majesty, Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

Your letter granting me permission has reached me, and I have been pleased with your generous consideration. Your Majesty's proxy, the eminent Monsieur Ilg, has written me that Your Majesty will allow me to hunt⁴⁸¹ in your Empire. I now seek Your Majesty's permission for another visit next January. May God grant Your Majesty long life and health.

[Signature]: Harrington S.

Written from Zeila on 22 Sanē 1889 (= 28 June 1897).

199. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg
Qullubbi 28 June "1897"

Sent by Rās Makwannen. May it reach my venerated friend, Monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed been? How about your health? I, thank God, am well.

479 Lit. "... inquire on my behalf after the health of your wife."

480 = Major John Lane Harrington (later Sir), British envoy to Ethiopia from 1897 to 1908. Mén pp. 502 and 540.

481 Lit. "to kill". This letter was translated into the Amharic by someone who was barely acquainted with the Amharic language. It is full of orthographic and syntactical errors.

I have sent you herewith post which came for you from overseas. I keep writing to you always; you do not, however, give me any reply. Convey my compliments to your wife.

Written in the town of Qullubbi on the 22nd day of Sanē (= 28 June "1897").

[Seal]: Rās Makwannen, H.

**200. Alfred Ilg to Abbā Ğefār
Addis Ababā 1 July "1897"**

Sent by Monsieur Ilg, Councillor of State. May it reach the venerated Neguś Abbā Ğefār. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

The three *Waqēt* ivory you sent me as a present have reached me. Thank you.⁴⁸² As your servant claimed that you wished that I find you a sword, I have sent you a quality sword through his hands, and please accept it. And now, I heard that you will be going on an expedition to Kafā. May God conduct you there in safety and return you in security. In case you find a panther skin I beg you not to forget me. I, too, shall not forget you.

Written in the city of Addis Ababā on the 25th day of Sanē [= 1 July "1897"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

**201. Alfred Ilg To Makwannen Walda Mikā'el
Addis Ababā 5 July 1897**

May it reach my venerated lord, Rās Makwannen. Sent by Monsieur Ilg, the State Councillor. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. My wife sends her greetings.⁴⁸³ Both of us are well, by the grace of your guardian angel.

The letter you wrote me on the 17th day of Sanē [= 23 June] has reached me. May God reward you indeed on my behalf. However, I am worried, as I have been unable to find out whether my letter written to you on the 27th day of Maggābit has reached you. My lord, the visitors have departed well, under the protection of your guardian angel. Only Leontiev has troubled His Majesty extremely. I have never seen such an impetuous person. I am afraid this man will cause a problem. Since His Majesty granted him permission to conquer a country in the south, he has brought about many perplexing matters. Immediately

482 Lit. "May God reward you on my behalf".

483 Lit. "My wife says, 'How have you been?'"

thereafter, he associated himself with the Prince d'Orléans⁴⁸⁴ and they were a sort of company when they left, claiming to raise a great deal of money. I was not involved in this matter. Yosēf knows about all these things. He [Leontiev] is not aware that the affair has been disclosed to you in detail. Monsieur Nerazzini departed happily. Please see to it that he departs well. Please do not dispute with him about trivial matters. The most important matter is that of the boundary, and he said that he could settle the boundary question. Do not suspect that today any problem may rise from the side of Italy. For my part, I have worked as hard as I could, and I will yet work harder. I believe that His Majesty likes me very much. However, until this day I have not seen that he has taken notice of my hard work. I am getting poorer; only my name thrives. And I am extremely disadvantaged.⁴⁸⁵ May God preserve your friendship on my behalf.

[Written in] Addis Ababā on the 29th of Sanē 1889 [= 5 July 1897].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

202. Dārgē Šāhla Šellāsē to Alfred Ilg

"Addis Ababā 10 July 1897"

Sent by Rās Dārgē. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you spent the day?⁴⁸⁶

Your protégée came and visited me here at my house; but I have not visited her now for some time, because of my illness - I become unconscious.⁴⁸⁷ And now, I have sent a beef and two castrated he-goats for tomorrow's feast.⁴⁸⁸ What I have sent is for her, not for you.

[Seal]: This seal [belongs to] Rās Dārgē, head of the notables.

484 = Henri d'Orléans (1867-1901), a French nobleman who toured parts of Ethiopia in 1891 and between February and July 1897 probably to survey the economic possibilities. At least Leontiev tried to interest him in a joint economic venture in southern Ethiopia without consulting the government, an initiative which offended Menilek and Ilg. The Prince d'Orléans published a travel account under the title: *Une Visite à l'Empereur Ménélick. Notes et Impressions de Route* (Paris 1898).

485 In this sentence, as in many others, there is an unrenderable connotation that the disadvantage of the addresser is not in the interest of the addressee.

486 This is rather an unusual formulation of the traditional greeting. Either this was the usual way of the Rās addressing people or he had seen Ilg very recently.

487 Lit. "... my heart gets lost". In the Ethiopian tradition, the heart is the seat of consciousness, love, thoughts, etc.

488 Lit. "... for breaking the fast tomorrow". This alludes to the so-called Fast of the Prophets which occurs between the Ascension and 11 July and which was, and still is, observed primarily by the clergy and the old laity. Hence, the unnamed woman referred to in the letter must have been a nun or an elderly lady of high status or a foreigner - an Armenian or a Greek - associated with the Orthodox Faith.

203. Alfred Ilg to Pāwlos
Addis Ababā 10 July "1897"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Ato Pāwlos. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

I have sent through the hands of Ato Buttā 144 Thalers of rent for the 18 camels. Please accept it. However, I am told that the eighteenth camel has not yet arrived. You should demand a guarantor that this one camel will not fail to come. Buttā has also told me that he has six loads left in Bālçi and, hence, give him these six loads. It is claimed over there that a horse cannot transport two boxes. Buttā says he can and, hence, please give them to him so that he may bring them for me to Addis Ababā.

Written in Addis Ababā on 4 Ḥamlē [= 10 July "1897"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

204. Cesare Nerazzini to Menilek II
Ḥarar 12 July 1897

Governo di S.M. il Re d'Italia

To the Elect of God, Emperor Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia and the Gāllā regions. Sent by Major Nerazzini. Prostrating myself before Your Majesty in great awe, I give my greetings.

I have reached Ḥarargē safely within 12 days. I thank Your Majesty for all the help on the way, wishing that God reward you on my behalf. Ato Pāwlos and Grāzmāč Bāntē have done many good things for me. Rās Makwannen received me well at Qullubbi. I will start out for Zeila after tomorrow, and I will write you a letter from there. I beg [you] to impart to Her Majesty my best regards.⁴⁸⁹ May God bestow upon you all good things.

Written in Ḥarargē on the 12th of Luglio 1897.

[Signature]: Mag. re. Nerazzini.

205.A. Ganno to Alfred Ilg
"St. Petersburg" 12 July "1897"

May it reach my lord, Monsieur Ilg, the highly venerated councillor of the King of Kings. My lord, may God bestow charm⁴⁹⁰ upon you. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the

⁴⁸⁹ Lit. "I beg [you] to impart to Her Majesty that I shall prostrate myself before her".

⁴⁹⁰ Lit. "... the attribute of being loved by human beings".

Redeemer of the World give you health.

My lord, I bow before you thankfully. The letter you sent me reached me on the 6th day after the month of Ḥamlē began [= 12 July]. It is fine that you sent me [your] address. Since our arrival we have so far been staying in the house of General Suwedof⁴⁹¹. It is the same as that of the Red Cross, and you can use it in the future when addressing [letters] to me. My lord, I shall include my picture next time. This I have written in a hurry.

Written on the 6th day after the month of Ḥamlē began (= 12 July "1897").

205.B. Ganno and Schwedow to Alfred Ilg
"St. Petersburg 12 July 1897"

May it reach Monsieur Ilg. I am writing this greeting at the order of General Schwedow. He is very disappointed. The letter you sent me came through him. We are staying with him. He says, "How have you indeed been? Is your wife used to the country? Is she doing fine? The reason why I have not written myself is because I am cross. And now, my brother, please send me news about the wellbeing of His Majesty, Her Majesty, your own and that of your wife." Once again, it is not a lie. He is also the one who sent us to school.⁴⁹² I will write to you about the rest when I am calm. My lord, I have written this at his order. Bazzābeh is in Moscow.

Says Ganno

206. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
Qullubbi 25 July "1897"

Sent by Rās Makwannen. May it reach my venerated friend, Monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed been? How are you healthwise? I, thank God, am well.

The letter you sent me has reached me, and I am very happy. Please write to me frequently in the future. Please convey my greetings to your wife. Minister Lagarde had sent me two small boxes requesting me to forward them to you. I have, hence, sent them with the things of His Majesty, and let it be that you receive them. May God give you health.

Written in the town of Qullubbi on the 19th day of Ḥamlē [= 25 July "1897"].

[Seal]: Rās Makwannen, H.

491 = Major General Nikolaus of Shvedov / Schwedow, a member of the Russian Red Cross Central Committee under whose auspices the Russian Red Cross team in Ethiopia worked.

492 The last phrase may also be translated as, "... to a training institution". It is not clear whether the young men were sent to a school or a training centre of some sort.

207. Cesare Nerazzini to Menilek II
Aden 26 July 1897

Governo di S.M. il Re d'Italia

To the Elect of God, Emperor Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia and the Gällā regions. Sent by Major Nerazzini. I prostrate myself before Your Majesty with great reverence. I also give my greetings of friendship.⁴⁹³

I should like to bring to your attention that I have arrived in Aden safely and that I will start out for Italy in two days' time. Thank God, I have accomplished⁴⁹⁴ my journey quickly. But we suffered from heat on the way. My government has fulfilled all the matters Her Majesty had desired in connection with her house in Jerusalem, and I beg you to let her know [about it].⁴⁹⁵ All in Italy expect that the things of Bottego - which may be useful for geographical knowledge - will be found in accordance with the promise of Your Majesty. I suggest that you notify by wire either my government or myself, your very friend, as soon as the articles come into your hands in Addis Ababā. It would also be a good thing if you could make it possible that the things of Hakim [physician] Sacchi[?] be found. A telegram from Your Majesty may arouse great joy. I do expect it. I will send you a wire when I arrive in Italy. May God keep us forever in friendship as it is today. May He bestow upon you all good things.

Written in Aden on 26 Luglio 1897.

[Signature]: Mag.re. Nerazzini.

208. A Telephone Message to Menilek II
Addis Ababā ... "July 1897"

Telephone message

Your Majesty!

I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. Ato Pāwlos told me by telephone from Čobbā what follows:

The church at Bālči has been struck by lightning. We put the fire out quickly. Persons

⁴⁹³ This sentence is strange in its construction and, hence, its significance can only be guessed.

⁴⁹⁴ "Asallatchu" is a Tegrēññā term with Amharic vocalization and suffix. The interpreter of the Italian diplomat may have been a Tegrēññā-speaker.

⁴⁹⁵ What exactly the Italian government did to solve the problem of the Empress' property in Jerusalem could not be established in the course of the research. The problem was probably related to the dispute between the Ethiopian monks in Jerusalem and their prior, Abbā Walda Šellāsē, in the late 1880s and 90s with regard to the administration of a house which the Empress had purchased for the benefit of the monastery. Cf. Kirsten Pedersen, *The History of the Ethiopian Community in the Holy Land from the Time of Emperor Tewodros II till 1974* (Jerusalem 1983) pp. 49-54.

and things have been spared. Only a few things have been damaged. Furthermore, people have been caught at Čobbā and put under arrest, as they were found transporting six slaves. When asked whom they belong to, they say they belong to Rās Makwannen. However, I do not think it is true. Should they be sent to Addis Ababā? "We pay our obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health," say Monsieur Drouin and Ato Pāwlos. The servant of His Majesty.

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

209. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl
Addis Ababā 4 August "1897"

May it reach my venerated lord, Rās Makwannen. Sent by Monsieur Ilg, the State Councillor. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been? My wife and I are well, under the protection of your guardian angel and by the grace of God.

All of us, including His Majesty, are worried, as news from you has been wanting. We are wondering if you have been ill.⁴⁹⁶ His Majesty and Her Majesty are deeply mourning the death of Wayzaro Šawāraggā. You, too, are a near relation, and may God console you. His Majesty enquires about silver⁴⁹⁷ every day. Furthermore, he grieves very much, as the goods remain lying in Ērar and elsewhere on the way. He has now sent [word] to Monsieur Lagarde that Europeans should not come up through Ērar, but that they should come up through Ḥarargē. Monsieur Lagarde has sent us [word] that he will arrive in Djibouti in September. His house is far from finished. Hence, we are worried. Furthermore, Monsieur Chefneux sent [word] saying that he would be coming. But I think he will sojourn in Djibouti. Your house has turned out to be beautiful. We are hoping that you will be coming after the rainy season.⁴⁹⁸ I suppose the telephone⁴⁹⁹ [installation] will be completed in fifteen days. I beg you, my lord, to help them⁵⁰⁰ as much as you can so that our money may not be wasted. It is said that the English are going to come up along the Juba river. We

⁴⁹⁶ Lit. "We say, 'is he perhaps ill?'"

⁴⁹⁷ It may equally be a reference to Thalers or other silver coins.

⁴⁹⁸ Lit. "... for the Holy Cross." Masqal, the holiday of the Holy Cross, marks the end of the rainy season in Ethiopian tradition and in this context, as in many others, the implication is after the rains, and not necessarily on the actual day of the celebration as such.

⁴⁹⁹ It may also mean 'telegraph', which was also referred to as 'selk'

⁵⁰⁰ Perhaps a reference to the telephone-line contractors. The same phrase can, however, be translated with 'him' if it is understood as a respect form for the third person, singular, masculine and, hence, a reference to the sovereign. It is not clear what kind of help was expected from the addressee, but a list containing 1204 poles of various sizes and signed by Ilg has been preserved together with this letter. Ilg had possibly tried to get Makwannen to deliver them for his telephone project in the Emperor's name. It should, however, be noted that the list bears the date 21 September, i.e. about six weeks after the letter.

have informed His Majesty about it, and he has sent a letter to Fitāwrāri Habta Giyorgis⁵⁰¹. It would be good if you could send [word] to Daḡḡāzmāč Walda Gabre⁵⁰² so that he may not be hostile to them. His Majesty said that he would send [a message] to Daḡḡāč Asfāw.⁵⁰³ I hope you will send me news of your wellbeing. May God guard you.

Written in Addis Ababā on the 28th day of Ḥamlē [= 4 August "1897"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg

210. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā^cēl

Addis Ababā 13 August "1897"

May it reach my venerated lord, Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

Your letter written on the 19th day of Ḥamlē [= 25 July] and two small boxes have reached me. May God reward you bountifully on my behalf. My lord, the matter of the telephone [installation] has become a serious problem for me. The telephone material which has arrived so far is not sufficient. When I enquire in Djibouti, they tell me that it has been cleared out. They told me that what is left is not much. I am in trouble, as I cannot locate where the material is stored. I have now sent Monsieur Drouin to Ērar to look for it. From your side, please enquire seriously if it lies in Gildēssā; if it is found, send for Monsieur Drouin so that he may come and have it transported. Our money is being wasted for nothing. I entreat with you [to help], my lord. My wife sends her cordial greetings.

Written in Addis Ababā on the 8th day of Naḥasē [= 13 August "1897"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

501 = Fitāwrāri Habta Giyorgis Dinagdē (ca. 1856-1926), an Oromo of Šawā who began his career as a palace servant. He demonstrated his talent as a good fighter at the campaign of ²Adwā after which he was promoted to commander-in-chief of the army with the title of Fitāwrāri which was ranked with Rās in 1910. In 1898 he led a series of military expeditions to the south to conquer and pacify Boranā. In 1910-26, he played an active role in national politics. Cf. Mén pp. 429, 461-464, 483 and passim; Bairu Tafla, "Two Ethiopian Biographies: Wāhni Azzaž Wāldā Šadeq Abbā Mānzer 1838-1909, and Fitawrari Habta Giyorgis Abbā Māčal, 1853-1926" in: JES 6/1 (1968) pp. 123-30.

502 = Daḡḡāzmāč Walda Gabre^cēl Abbā Saytān, one of the oldest court officials who helped Menilek II escape from the prison of Maqdalā and establish himself in Šawā. He governed throughout his life Barakat and Wasil on the southeastern escarpment which he expanded eastwards to Čarčar. Cf. A. Donaldson Smith, *Through Unknown African Countries. The First Expedition from Somaliland to Lake Lamu* (London - New York 1897) pp. 74-77; Mén pp. 238-241, 289 f.

503 = Asfāw Dārgē, son of Rās Dārgē Šāhla Šellāsē. He was said to be a good military commander, but rather a turbulent character who frequently ran into conflict with his father, the Emperor and others. In the 1880s, he was a commander within the army of his father. In the 1890s, he was assigned to conquer and pacify Bālē which he did as far as Lug on the Somali and Kenya border. After the death of his father, he was given half of Salālē, but he was soon suspected of conspiracy and was committed to prison where he died in 1906. Cf. Mén p. 492, 575; HWSBiog p. 49; MSEthCul p. 248.

211. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg
Qullubbi 17 August "1897"

Sent by Rās Makwannen. May it reach my venerated friend, Monsieur Ilg. How have you been? How have you been healthwise? I, thank God, am well.

The letter you sent me has reached me. As for me, I have never stopped sending letters; they may not have reached you. I have been sending [letters] always. Minister Lagarde has sent me [word], too, that he will be reaching Djibouti on the 5th day of Maskaram⁵⁰⁴ [= 14 September]. As to Monsieur Chefneux, he did not send me [word] that he was coming. Apart from your message, I have not had heard about it. As to the money which should come from him, a trunk of five hundred thousand [Thalers] has reached me. Another one hundred thousand is, however, in Djibouti. The things of Minister Lagarde have begun to be transported here, though we are short of camels. Give my best regards to your wife.

Written in the town of Qullubbi on the 12th day of Naḥasē [= 17 August "1897"].
 [Seal]: Rās Makwannen, H.

212. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg
Qullubbi 19 August "1897"

Sent by Rās Makwannen. May it reach my venerated friend, Monsieur Ilg. How have you been indeed? How have you been healthwise? I, thank God, am well.

Behold, the arrival of Monsieur Lagarde is at hand. As the construction of his house will not be finished by then, I shall not mind if he resides in my court. I will camp near him there on the side of Baḡerond Bālčā's house. If this is convenient, it would be appropriate to inform His Majesty about it.

Written in Qullubbi on the 14th day of Naḥasē (= 19 August "1897").
 [Seal]: Rās Makwannen, H.

213. Menilek II to Antonio di Rudini
Addis Ababā "4"[?] September 1897

[Telegram]:

Minister Rudini, Roma.

504 This date may possibly be Gregorian, as usually the Ethiopians translated the months 1 to 1 and kept the date as it was. I have in any case given the possible alternative in brackets.

The wire of the 3rd day of Maskaram⁵⁰⁵ [September] has reached me. The ratification of the Treaty of Commerce and your acceptance of our agreement on the boundary [question] has satisfied me. I hope the friendly correspondence between Ethiopia and Italy will continue to be strengthened. We shall be pleased if Ciccodicola⁵⁰⁶ comes. Peace be to you.
Menilek

214. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el
Addis Ababā 13 September "1897"

May it reach my venerated lord, Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been, my lord? I and my wife are well by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel.

Rās⁵⁰⁷ had sent me [word] that Monsieur Lagarde could lodge in your house.⁵⁰⁸ When I told this to His Majesty, he said: "In the house of Rās Makwannen, the owner himself should first move in; if someone else moves in [before him], it may, to my disadvantage, be spoiled." His Majesty is now considering seriously to hasten the construction of the house of Monsieur Lagarde. Now, I should also like to entreat you for something. I sent to Harargē a telephone technician to look for the telephone material. Please give on my behalf 300 Thalers to Monsieur Drouin so that he may not face any difficulty. I will reimburse you here. I entreat with you [to do so], my lord. Furthermore, in case the telephone material arrives from Djibouti, please pay on my behalf the camel rent. I will repay you all here. If the telephone material comes, please send it here immediately. Our money is being wasted for nothing, for salaries cannot be discontinued. I beg you, my lord; if you do not help me, is it not going to fail? My wife sends her cordial greetings.

Written in Addis Ababā on the 4th day of Maskaram [= 13 September "1897"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

⁵⁰⁵ Regarding the date, see note 27 supra.

⁵⁰⁶ Federico Ciccodicola (1860-1924), an Italian officer and diplomat who lived and worked in Northeast Africa the greater part of his life. He arrived in Massawa in 1885 and led a military contingent to occupy Asmarā in 1889. He also fought against the Mahdists and Rās Mangašā in 1894-95. He participated in the campaign of 'Adwā. He was appointed head of the Italian mission in Ethiopia on 28 February 1898 which office he held until 1908. The treaties of 1900 and 1902 regulating the boundary between the Italian colony of Eritrea and Ethiopia were negotiated and signed under his term of office. Cf. PuDiz p. 83.

⁵⁰⁷ This unusual address was probably intended to express extreme courtesy. Ilg was by this time the Bitwaddad, but he apparently dropped all claims of right and rank to effect what he regarded as more important.

⁵⁰⁸ Cf. Docs. No. 209 and 212 supra.

215. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el
Addis Ababā 20 September "1897"

May it reach my venerated lord, Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. My wife and I enquire after your health.⁵⁰⁹ We are well, by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel.

Yesterday arrived a wire message⁵¹⁰ which surprised me. Monsieur Bulatovich⁵¹¹ sent [word] to His Majesty claiming that he had been sent by his government and that he was coming immediately. We do not know at all what he is coming for. I think it is connected with the affair of Monsieur Leontiev. I beg you, my lord, to come to us quickly, for Monsieur Bulatovich is a vigorous marcher. The Russian matter is developing into something serious, and please, my lord, come quickly for my sake so that everything will be all right. I am not at all involved in the affair of Monsieur Leontiev. I am not pleased with the whole matter. I am afraid a complication will eventually crop up. I also beg you not to leave behind the newspapers in Ḥarargē. Please give them a strict order, my lord. I also entreat with you about the telephone matter.

Written in Addis Ababā on the 11th day of Maskaram [= 20 September "1897"].
 [Signature]: Alfred Ilg

216. Gabra Šellāsē Walda Aragāy to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 24 September 1897

May it reach Monsieur Ilg, Conseiller d'Etat.

Excellency!

Monsieur de BonChamps⁵¹², who was going down to the country⁵¹³ of Dağgāč Tasammā,

509 Lit. "I and my wife say, 'how have you been?'"

510 The phrase 'yaselk Qal' may refer to a telegram as well as to a telephone message written down at the receiving end.

511 = Aleksandr Ksaverevich Bulatovich (1870-1919), a Russian military officer who visited Ethiopia a few times accompanying first the Russian Red Cross mission led by Major-General N.K. Shvedov in 1896-97 and then the Russian diplomatic mission led by P.M. Vlassov in 1897 and 1899, and finally by himself in 1910. He explored Kafā, Lēqā and western Wallaggā and published his findings in three booklets. Cf. *BulMen* pp. 3-31. In 1971, the Soviet Academy of Sciences published a compilation of his works under the editorship of I. S. Katsnelson of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the same Academy. An English translation has also been done in recent years by Richard Seltzer with a copyright in 1993.

512 = Marquis de Bonchamps, a French officer who led an expedition from March 1897 to July 1898 to join the expedition of Marchand. Cf. *Mén* pp. 455, 472. Kellg p. 167. Bonchamps published an essay on this journey entitled "Une mission vers le Nil Blanc" in: *Bull. de la Soc. de Géographie*, 4me trim 1898 (Paris 1898) 29 pages and a map.

513 = Illubābor, southwestern Ethiopia.

seems to have given up his intention to go there and turned in this direction. The men of Daḡḡāč Tasammā have sent a letter to Daḡḡāč Tasammā.⁵¹⁴ The contents of the letter purport that he came here. His Majesty has ordered me to send you the letter that came and here I am enclosing it; look at it.

Written in the city of Addis Ababā on the 15th day of Maskaram 1890 of the Year of Grace [= 24 September 1897].

[Seal]: Alaqā Gabra Šellāsē who is secretary of the [royal] orders.

217. Gabra Šellāsē Walda Aragāy to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 1 October "1897"

May it reach Monsieur Ilg, Conseiller d'Etat.

Excellency!

May He give you health. He [the Emperor] has ordered me to issue the instructions for hospitality for Monsieur Lagarde in the different localities. However, if I send letters to the officials of Mengār and Šankorā, they may not arrive in time. Hence, I request you to instruct them by telephone saying that I have said that they should offer him the same hospitality as before. I have obtained the permission of His Majesty for this instruction.

Written in the city of Addis Ababā on the 22nd day of Maskaram [= 1 October "1897"].
[Seal]: Alaqā Gabra Šellāsē who is secretary of the [royal] orders.

218. Gabra Šellāsē Walda Aragāy to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 2 October "1897"

May it reach Monsieur Ilg, Conseiller d'Etat.

Excellency!

May He give you health. I hereby request you to come to my house together with your wife tomorrow morning at 11 o'clock so that we may dine together as a token of friendship.

Written in the city of Addis Ababā on 23rd day of Maskaram 1890 of the Year of Grace [= 2 October 1897].

[Seal]: Alaqā Gabra Šellāsē who is secretary of the [royal] orders.

⁵¹⁴ Apparently, the official was staying in Addis Ababā at this time and his officials in the south wanted to make it clear that the expected visitor had not arrived.

219. Alfred Ilg to Dabalā
Addis Ababā 11 October "1897"

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Ato Dabalā. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

There are five trunks in the care of Monsieur Duffot. One trunk belongs to Monsieur Savouré. Four trunks are mine. From among these four trunks, bring the one which should contain a piano. Bring me also the trunk which has come from our country and which is said to have come from Monsieur Garrigue. Bring no other things. Do not wait until another caravan starts out. Please make a forced march and come. Madame sends her greetings.

Written in the city of Addis Ababā on the 2nd day of Ṭeqqemt [= 11 October "1897"].
 [Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

220. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 14 October 1897

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

The letter which you sent upon your [pl.] safe arrival in Fälli has reached me. However, there is no new development since your departure. If anything new crops up, I will let you know. With regard to the cows, let it be that they remain assigned to various peasants, as we have discussed it, and that the butter be collected and brought to us. I have also sent a letter to Ato Waldayyas. As to your request that we should allow you the milk of two cows, no problem: I have granted you the milk of three or four cows, let alone of two; let it also be that you choose and bring with you when you come back two milk cows for your family. Five lion cubs have been captured; there are now seven together with those captured earlier. Hence, it would be good if the animal tamer could come now. Give my regards to your wife posing the query whether she has become acclimatized.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 5th day of Ṭeqqemt 1890 of the Year of Grace [= 14 October 1897].

221. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 17 October 1897

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Monsieur Lagarde has brought the machine-gun portable by one soldier, about the invention of which we had heard, and gave it to me after you had left. We could not operate it, as we are not familiar with its mechanism, and, hence, we have put it aside. Rās Makwannen will come to Addis Ababā on Tuesday. What about you? When are you coming? Would you possibly come on Wednesday? If you have something else to do, however, never mind; I do not want to trouble you.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 8th day of Ṭeqqemt 1890 of the Year of Grace [= 17 October 1897].

**222. Alfred Ilg to Sebḥāt Aragāwi
Addis Ababā 27 November "1897"**

Sent by Bitwaddad Ilg. May it reach the venerated Rās Sebḥāt. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been? I, by the grace of God, am well.

I am pleased that you sent me [news of] your health. May God praise you. And now, we all hope that no dispute will arise on your [pl.] side and that you [pl.] will live well in harmony with the Italians. Work hard toward achieving peace for the country, for the reputation of a person will be enhanced when the country enjoys peace and the inhabitants live well. Please watch out that no dispute breaks out again. May God let us meet again in safety.

Written in Addis Ababā on the 19th day of Ḥedār [= 27 November "1897"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

**223. Ṭāyṭu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 28 November 1897**

Sent by Empress Ṭāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Smallpox has broken out in the court of Afa negus Nasibu. My friend, vaccinate my children, for you have a good hand for it.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 20th day of Ḥedār 1890 of the Year of Grace [= 28 November 1897].

[Seal]: Empress Ṭāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia.

224. Alfred Ilg to Wandemhun
Addis Ababā 30 November "1897"

Sent by Bitwaddad Ilg. May it reach Ato Wandemhun. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Behold, I have sent through the hands of Monsieur Stévenin⁵¹⁵ 176 Thalers of rent for the 22 camels which brought the telephone materials as well as two *Kuta*⁵¹⁶ which His Majesty gave me for the Adāl chiefs. Receive and divide them among the Adāl. Furthermore, Monsieur Biffet,⁵¹⁷ Monsieur Stévenin with his wife, Monsieur Dargon and Monsieur Goguillot have taken leave of his Majesty in a friendly manner and, hence, please let them pass without difficulty. I entreat with you that no one should intrude upon them.

[Written in] Addis Ababā on the 22nd day of Hedār [= 30 November "1897"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

225. Ercole Pozzi to Menilek II
Massawa 2 December 1897

Ercole Pozzi

Massaua

May [this] epistle reach the venerated and sublime Menilek II of the Tribe of Judah, Elect of God, King of Zion, King of Kings of Ethiopia.⁵¹⁸ I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. I am well, thank God.

I beg Your gracious Majesty [to accept] a box of various drinks, which the honourable Captain Ciccodicola brings you on my behalf at my request. Your Majesty can order⁵¹⁹ any [drink] you wish. The drinks [liquors] are produced at the house [factory] of the Brancha brothers in Milan. I am their agent for Eritrea, the Italian colony. The best drink of that house is Fernèt Brancha which is famous all over the world and is the choicest. It is

515 A French technician and businessman who worked in Šawā in the 1890s. Together with another compatriot by the name of Trouillet, he replaced the old bridge on the Awāš with a metal one in 1894. Cf G. Angoulvant and Sylvain Vignéras, *Djibouti, Mer Rouge, Abyssinie* (Paris 1902) p. 379 note 1; Count Gleichen, *With the Mission to Menelik* (London 1898) pp. 274 f.; Jean Duchesne-Fournet, *Mission en Éthiopie* (1901-1903). Tome I. (Paris 1909) p. 44.

516 "A large, rectangular šamma-garment which has a stripe of embroidered material paralleling the hem on each end, made of two widths of cloth." Cf. KaneDic 1425.

517 No information could be found about this person as well as about Dargon and Goguillot in the course of the research. The spelling of their names is also uncertain.

518 This sentence is in Ge'ez, and the writer has obviously confused the titular address of Menilek II with that of Yoḥannes IV. The rest of the text is in poor Amharic.

519 The phrase "liyaswasedu" = "... can have it fetched" may if intentional imply that the businessman did not intend to deliver the drinks himself.

available in my shop in Massawa. There are also many types other than those I have sent. I hope you will be aware of them to my advantage.

Written in Massawa on 2 Tāḥṣās 1897.⁵²⁰

Kāvālyor⁵²¹ Ercole Pozzi
[Signature]: Pozzi Ercole

226. Alfred Ilg to Waldē Aššāgrē
Addis Ababā 14 December "1897"

Sent by Bitwaddad Ilg. May it reach Daḡḡāzmāč Waldē. My venerated lord, I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

My lord,

To show my goodwill, I am sending you a rifle known as Martini, which has been my personal weapon, together with 100 cartridges and 20 Winchester cartridges which I have had at home. Please accept them. May God let you reach [your destination].⁵²²

Written in Addis Ababā on the 6th day of Tāḥṣās [= 14 December "1897"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

227. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl
Addis Ababā 17 December "1897"

Sent by Bitwaddad Ilg. May it reach my venerated lord, Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

In accordance with your oral request, here I am sending two decanters of good cognac, two vials of perfumes and a lamp. Please accept them. The fact that I did not send more cognac is not because I am niggardly towards you, but because I am short of it. And now, may God protect you and enable us to meet again in safety.

I should like to request you for one thing: as Monsieur Comboul, who installs the machine for the gold mine in Wallaggā, requested me to send him some news, I am sending some newspapers and I beg you to take them to him. Please do not forget. I have included in them a letter of one of your[pl.] relations. I beg you my lord. Monsieur Comboul is in

⁵²⁰ For this type of date, see note 27 supra.

⁵²¹ Cavaliere[?]

⁵²² It is clear in the original that the official was about to set out on a journey, though it is unknown where to. His travel abroad apparently took place the following year. This time, he was probably going to a new governorate, possibly Sant.

Nağgo. But Dağgāzmāč Gabra Egzi^cabḥēr can take them to him. May God reward you. I entreat with you not to forget me. My lady, too, sends her bountiful greetings.

Written in Addis Ababā on the 9th day of Tāḥśās [= 17 December "1897"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

**228. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Mannāgašā Camp 19 December 1897**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

I found in Mannāgašā timber pieces 13 metres each. I have not understood their purpose. And now let it be that you come to Mannāgašā tomorrow morning with the drawings.

Given at the Mannāgašā Camp on the 11th day of Tāḥśās 1890 of the Year of Grace [= 19 December 1897].

**229. Salisbury to Menilek II
"London" 12 January 1898**

Telegram from Lord Salisbury⁵²³
to Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.⁵²⁴

Your Majesty!

On grounds of the existing friendship between your state and our state, we should impart to you the following:

Khalifa Abdallah,⁵²⁵ at the head of a huge Dervish army, has started out to attack the Egyptian force at Berber. When this news reached Her Majesty's government, the English force

523 = Robert Arthur Talbot Gascoyne-Cecil, 3rd Marquess of Salisbury, 1830-1903, British Conservative politician who held the foreign office intermittently since 1878. He held the prime ministership in 1885--86, 1886--92, and 1895--1902, all the time giving his main attention to foreign policy. Cf. Brockhaus 1908 vol. 14 p. 219; Ency.Brit. 1961 vol 19 pp. 882-85.

524 The structure of this address is somewhat curious in the original which can be rendered as, "To the King of Kings [of] Ethiopia, Menilek II."

525 = Abd Allahi Muḥammad Turshain, Khalifat al-Mahdi (1846-99), commander of the Mahdist forces and ruler of the Mahdist state in the Sudan, 1885-98. Richard Hill, A Biographical Dictionary of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan (Oxford 1951) pp. 5 f.

[in] the protectorate of Egypt was ordered to go for help. As a substitute, another military force has started out from England to guard Egypt and to serve as a reinforcement to that sent to Berber. I am sending this message well in advance so that our action may not give Your Majesty a different impression. Mr. Harrington will discuss with Your Majesty news of this as well as about other things, as well as whatever you may wish when he comes to your capital city.⁵²⁶

230. Cunningham to Menilek II
Aden 13 January 1898

From General Cunningham⁵²⁷, governor-general of Aden.

May it reach the venerated and supreme Menilek II, King of Kings [of] Ethiopia.⁵²⁸

I am pleased to send you the wire [message] sent by Lord Salisbury on 5 Ter 1890 [= 12 January 1898]. May God give [you] health on my behalf.

[Signature]: ... [only partially legible]

General Cunningham, governor of Aden.

Written on 6 Ter 1890 [= 13 January 1898].⁵²⁹

526 The English version (presumably the original) found in the same collection reads: "From Lord Salisbury. To His Majesty King Menilek II.

Your Majesty, In view of the feeling of friendship which exists between our two countries, I think it right to inform you that intelligence having reached Her Majesty's government that the Khalifa Abdallah is concentrating large force of Dervishes with the ... object of attacking the ... Egyptian troops now in occupation of Berber. It has been decided to strengthen the latter force by a contingent of British troops from our garrison at Cairo. It is necessary, therefore, to replace the British troops which are being sent to the scene of action in the Nile valley by the reinforcements from England. I send you this early information in order that Your Majesty may be under no misapprehension as to our action in the reasons which dictate it. Further information on this and other matters of interest to you will be furnished to Your Majesty by Lieutenant Harrington when he visits your capital.
12th January 1898."

527 This person is given as "governor of Aden" in the Amharic version of the present document, but as Public Relations Officer in the English version of the same document. He is not entered in the reference works available in the course of the research. He may be the same as the Scottish writer and politician, Robert Bontine Cunningham Graham who was born in London 1852 and died in Buenos Aires in 1936. He wrote more than 30 travel and related books. Among them an Arab-related one: *Mogreb-el-Acksa* (short stories), 1898. Cf. MeyEnzy VI (1972) p. 128.

528 In the original, a part of this sentence is transposed indicating probably that the Amharic translator was not fluent in the language.

529 The English version (presumably the original) found in the same collection reads as follows:

"From
General Cunningham
Governor of Aden
To
His Majesty Menilek II
King of Kings of Ethiopia

231. Mondon-Vidailhet to Menilek II
Paris 16 January "1898"

May it reach the Elect of God, Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia. Sent by Monsieur Mondon.

Your Majesty!

I hope the two letters I sent Your Majesty from Djibouti have safely reached you. Now I have arrived in the city of Paris. So far, my health has not been so good or so bad. First of all, I should like to see the physicians and have the evil thing in my eyes removed with a scalpel⁵³⁰. It has troubled me very much. May God will it. The news I sent Your Majesty regarding the English affairs in Africa was very true. They are creating problems in the country called Uganda⁵³¹. They have dispatched against it two army contingents from India via Mombasa. They also say something before you and do another thing surreptitiously. Hence, the friends of Ethiopia are worried. It is said that they intend to cede the town of Zeila to propitiate Your Majesty. Such a present is not intended as a token of friendship for Your Majesty or Ethiopia. If they give you Zeila, who will guard it? Ethiopia's strength is not on the sea. Even if they give ships to Ethiopia, who will guard the ships? Their wish to approach [you] is a pretext. I will dispatch to Your Majesty [a report] about all that has been discussed yesterday in the French parliament. It includes the speech of Monsieur Deloncle.⁵³² My brother, Monsieur Chefneux, and I met very often. I was delighted. He was somewhat ill earlier. He is now all right. He will depart for Djibouti this week. He has accomplished all his business. He has collected a great deal of money for the construction of the railway and intensive work will soon commence. In the next few days, I will see the ministers and write to Your Majesty what has been discussed. Your servant, Makwriyā, has remained behind in my home town to learn French. So far, all the students praise him. I pay my obeisance to Your Majesty wishing that God give you health.

Written in the city of Paris on the 9 Ṭer [= 16 January "1898"].

[Signature]: Mondon

I have the pleasure to send herewith a telegram from Lord Salisbury to Your Majesty Dated 12th January 1898

May the Lord preserve you.

[Signature]: Cunningham

Brigadier-General

Political Relations Aden

13th January 1898."

Whether the Amharic translation was made in Aden or Addis Ababā is not clear.

⁵³⁰ Lit. with a pocket knife.

⁵³¹ This name may also be read "Buganda" in the original.

⁵³² This sentence is very vague in the original. The French official mentioned here was François Deloncle, a deputy in the 1890s and the early years of the 20th century. He was said to be "an ardent colonialist and chief editor of *Le Siècle*". He was well disposed toward Alfred Ilg and Léon Chefneux whom he saw as promoters of French interests. His brother, Joseph, was acting governor of Djibouti where he died of cholera in 1892. Mén p. 323; LoepIlg pp. 22, 116-18 and passim.

232. Muḥammad Abubakkar to Menilek II

Djibouti 31 January "1898"

May it reach my lord, Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia. I pay my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

Your Majesty!

The agent of Monsieur Chefneux has done the following: Taking with him Abyssinian men, he went to the country of the Somali, launched an attack and looted camels. He killed Somālē and came back. He entered Djibouti. When I said to him, "A letter of His Majesty has come; give me [goods] to transport," he went up to Ḥarargē hurriedly. I warned him, but he left for Ḥarargē. The rent for a camel was formerly 35 [or] 34 Rupees. Saying, "you have no idea" and insulting me repeatedly, he raised it to 40 Rupees. I have never heard or seen rent of 40 Rupees in Djibouti. He initiated it. I have written all these things earlier. I do not know if it has reached [you]. Your Majesty, all the Somali elders and ordinary people say as follows: "Why! What have we done that we be attacked, albeit we transported the goods of His Majesty?" I told them, "His Majesty has not heard about all these things." I told him to give me the goods; but he refused and went up to Ḥarargē. Your Majesty, let me know [your decision] concerning this matter. He denied me the goods to be transported; and after disturbing the route, he came back. Your Majesty knows this matter. I told him as follows: "Behold, a letter of His Majesty came on the 19th day of Ṭer [= 26 January]; it says, 'Receive and transport five thousand rifles'." He refused and left. Monsieur Lingot, the agent of Monsieur Lagarde, has heard him uttering his refusal. "He refused; what can you do?" he said to me. I found no one who would hear me! Know that I am staying [here] idle.

Says your servant, Naggādrās Muḥammad.

Djibouti 24 Ṭer [= 31 January "1898"].

[Seal]: Mohamed Aboubakar.⁵³³

233. Alfred Ilg to Tasammā Nādaw

Addis Ababā 2 February "1898"

Sent by Bitwaddad Ilg. May it reach my venerated friend, Daḡḡāzmāč Tasammā. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

My lord, your letter has reached me. But Monsieur Carrette has not yet arrived. Nothing has come for me. We are told that it [the caravan] is still in Ērar. When it arrives, I will send you [what you requested] quickly [and] without delay. And now, quite a few letters have come for Monsieur de Bonchamps and I am sending them [to you]. In case it is possible to deliver them, please send them to him immediately. May God enable us to meet

⁵³³ In three scripts: Ethiopic, Arabic and Latin.

again in safety.

[Written in] the city of Addis Ababā on the 26th day of Ṭer [= 2 February "1898"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

234. Alfred Ilg to Dabalā
Addis Ababā 2 February "1898"

Sent by Bitwaddad Ilg. May it reach Ato Dabalā. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

I had hoped that you would come quickly. Now, however, I have something of concern and I wish that you stay further in Djibouti. If you receive this letter en route, I should like you to return to Djibouti. The reason is as follows: My wife is going to give birth to a child in Genbot⁵³⁴ and, thinking that it is good in any case I have a diligent and gentle nurse coming from my home country. This woman will come from my country and land in Djibouti on the 12th day of Maggābit [= 21 March], and I am sending now to Djibouti Ergatē together with other youths with mules and a tent to bring her [here] safely. You are skilled in choosing routes and in all the caravan⁵³⁵ matters. I should like you to come with them. I say this, because I trust you very much. This woman is a very good friend of ours. She is also a very good person. Please, my son, show me your diligence today. I have sent a request to Monsieur Harrington, the governor of Zeila, to send on my behalf five camels to Djibouti. He is my friend, and he will probably send [them]. I will also send all other things when Ergatē starts out from here. May God protect you till we meet.

Written in Addis Ababā on the 26th day of Ṭer [= 2 February "1898"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

235. Mondon-Vidailhet to Menilek II
Paris 8 February "1898"

May it reach Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

Your Majesty!

I am about to leave the hospital. They had suggested to me to open four windows in my eyes and I agreed; it is now done. How clever those physicians are! I did not feel it at all when they worked on [me] with their scalpel. My health has improved. I hope for much

⁵³⁴ Corresponding to 8.5.-6.6.1898.

⁵³⁵ The term "safar" usually refers to camp or zone. But in this and a few other contexts, it refers to the caravan as well.

more by the will of God and the favour of your guardian angel. I have seen all the grandees of our country. The ministers, and above all the foreign minister by the name of Monsieur Hanotaux⁵³⁶, praised Your Majesty, saying, "He is a great king". All the people adore Ethiopia and Your Majesty.⁵³⁷ They only request one thing - that France may trade with Ethiopia. They fear the intrigues of the English, saying that they [the English] want to exploit Ethiopia. I replied: "Have no fear. Today the Ethiopian government is a strong government." They were delighted. Before this letter reaches [you], Monsieur Chefneux may be with Your Majesty. The officials in Zeila have instigated the Somālē in the neighbourhood of Djibouti to rebel. The reason for it is the railway. Monsieur Chefneux will relate to Your Majesty all about it. I have written this letter so that Your Majesty may keep me in mind and send me news.⁵³⁸ May God give you health on my behalf; I pay obeisance wishing that He enables us to meet again.

Written in the city of Paris on 2 Yakkātīt [= 8 February "1898"].
[Signature]: Mondon.

236. Muḥammad Abubakkar to Menilek II Djibouti 22 February "1898"

May it reach my lord, Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

I pay my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

Your Majesty!

Though I have written to you concerning Monsieur Carrette, I have received no reply. I had written a letter to Monsieur Chefneux. He wrote a letter on my behalf that they should give me [the goods]. Two months after Monsieur Carrette refused me and left for Šawā, they gave me [the goods] on account of the letter of Monsieur Chefneux. They told me to transport only ammunitions. I agreed so that I might not be idle, and I am transporting ammunitions today. From the 2nd day of Yakkātīt [= 8 February] to the 14th⁵³⁹ [= 21 February], I transported 672 boxes of ammunition. They refused to give me the rifles. Monsieur Carrette left an agent when he went up to Ḥarargē. When I requested him to give [them to] me, he troubled me by withholding the key and saying, "Wait, now it is sleeping time; now it is meal time." This trick is a device of Monsieur Carrette. He must have told him not to hand over the key. If the key were in my hands, it would have been convenient for me to load whenever a cameleer comes. Now they have told me to transport only

536 = Gabriel Hanotaux, French foreign minister in the 1890s, historian and politician; 1892-94, director in the ministry of foreign affairs; May 1894 to October 1895, foreign minister; April 1896 to June 1898, administered the same ministry under Méline. Cf. Brockhaus 1908, vol. 8 p. 778.

537 This sentence is very vague in the original and, hence, difficult to translate with certainty.

538 Again, this sentence is imprecise.

539 This may also be translated as "up to 14 days" i.e. up to the 16th of the month.

ammunitions and I am transporting ammunitions. I request you to write a letter on my behalf so that they may give me rifles when the ammunition is finished. I beg not to let me go without a letter of Your Majesty whenever the post comes.

Djibouti on the 15th day of Yakkātīt [= 22 February "1898"].

Says Naggādrās Muḥammad, your servant.

[Seal]: Mohamed Aboubakar.

237. Alfred Ilg to Dabalā & Ergatē

Addis Ababā 4 March "1898"

Sent by Bitwaddad Ilg. May it reach Ato Dabalā and Ato Ergatē. How have you been? I thank God, am well.

By the time this letter reaches you, I hope you arrive safely in Djibouti and receive Luisa Friedrich well. And now, may God bring you safely here to us. Do not tarry on the way. Let it be that Luisa comes to us quickly. Furthermore, if the nurse of Monsieur Savouré wishes to travel with you, let her come. However, not using the tent of Luisa; only if she has her own tent and servants. Furthermore, if she has a great deal of luggage it won't do. Give her only one camel. Do not give in if she says she needs two or three camels. It is not good if the caravan is big. Do not include other people. They will all be commanders and they will confuse you. If you are alone, you can travel as you like. Hence, be careful, my children. My wife is very anxious about your coming. I entreat with you [to heed my advice]. Furthermore, as soon as Luisa arrives, write a letter, address it to Madame Ilg and entreat with Monsieur Manigot to send it through the messenger of Monsieur Lagarde. At any rate, give the letter to Monsieur Manigot quickly before the messenger of Monsieur Lagarde sets out. I have also sent you a letter to Ḥarargē.

[Written in] Addis Ababā on the 26th of Yakkātīt [= 4 March "1898"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

238. Alfred Ilg to Tasammā Nādaw

Addis Ababā 7 March "1898"

Sent by Bitwaddad Ilg. May it reach my venerated lord, Daḡḡāzmāč Tasammā. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

The letter you sent me and the two excellent lances have reached me. May God reward you manifoldly. I have given your servant 120 cartridges, and please accept them. The metallic white cartridges without incision are suitable for [killing] elephants. The ones with incisions are appropriate for [hunting] other big animals and for war. Those whose lead is

visible are suitable for war. This you must observe well. Everything is fine with us here. The envoys of the Russian and Italian governments have arrived. They have had a good audience with His Majesty, and matters are going smoothly. And now, we are greatly pleased to hear that you are leaving for the White Nile. May God go with you. Do not forget your friend, my lord, if you find a specimen.

Written in Addis Ababā on the 29th day of Yakkātīt [= 7 March "1898"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

[P.S.]: Please pass the forthcoming box on to Monsieur de Bonchamps.

239. Alfred Ilg to Mangašā Atikam

Addis Ababā 10 March "1898"

Sent by Bitwaddad Ilg. May it reach my venerated lord, Rās bitwaddad Mangašā. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well. I have received your letter. Thank you. I hear from Europe about the expedition of Rās Mangašā. All the newspapers propagate it a great deal: some allege that he is marching against the Italians, others against Khassala to oust the English, while others say that he is marching against the Dervishes. The governments are very much perplexed [about it] let alone the people. And now, the English attempt to go up to Khartoum immediately. Many British and Egyptian soldiers have been gathering in Berber. A railway-line is also being constructed in all haste from Suakin. Furthermore, the English in Khassala claim to have defeated many Dervishes. I beg you, my lord, to send whatever news you find to His Majesty. Do not be inactive. May God let us meet again in safety.

Written in Addis Ababā on the 2nd day of Maggābit [= 10 March "1898"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

240. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg

Addis Ababā 31 March "1898"

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg.

Letters have come from Rās Makwannen and others. They have driven out Abdarhumān, broken his mountain stronghold and are residing in his town. This is to inform you about their safety.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 23rd day of Maggābit (= 31 March "1898").

241. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg**"Ḥarargē" 9 June "1898"**

May it reach my venerated friend, Monsieur Ilg. Sent by Rās Makwannen. How have you been? What about your health? I, thank God, am well. Isn't your wife well? How is she?

Let it be that that rifle of mine which is with you is repaired quickly and sent to me soon in its box which is with Azzāž Walda Giyorgis⁵⁴⁰. Please do so. Send me also the map quickly after reaching an agreement with the Italian and drawing it up, and formalizing it in the presence of His Majesty, if possible, or else both of you conclude it and he should set his seal on it. Take it to heart. Fetch also from the Italian the letter which my people should take with them when they go down, and send it to me. Please do so. Above all, write to me about the state of your health and the well-being of your wife.

Written on the 3rd day of Sanē (= 9 June "1898").

[Seal]: Rās Makonnen, H.

242. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg**Addis Ababā 14 June 1898**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg.

It is a long time since those English came. Ten days have elapsed during which they have not had an audience with me. It is perhaps better that they should have an audience today at 4 o'clock so that they may not be disappointed. I just wanted to inform you about it.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 8th day of Sanē 1890 of the Year of Grace [= 14 June 1898].

243. Menilek II to Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl**Addis Ababā 25 June 1898**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Rās Makwannen. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

540 The original has "Walgiyorgis", apparently a writing mistake.

Let it be that you give to the Russian, Monsieur Kohkovski, a horse with its trappings.
Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 19th day of Sanē 1890 of the Year of Grace [= 25 June 1898].

244. Yebsā to Alfred Ilg
"Addis Ababā" 1 July "1898"

Sent by Šālaqā Yebsā. May it reach Monsieur Ilg.

The following articles, to be sent to Monsieur Comboul, are ready here: an *amolē* soap, two *amolē* sugar, fifty white lamps [candles?], two *nater* black pepper, a tin of arrack, and 200 Thalers. A letter has also been written to Daḡḡāzmāč Gabra Egzi'abḥēr [to offer him] a beef cow and coffee so that he may not have any shortage. Let it be that you, too, write all this to Monsieur Comboul.

Written on the 25th day of Sanē [= 1 July "1898"].

245. Alfred Ilg to Waldē Aššāgrē
Addis Ababā 10 August "1898"

Sent by Bitwaddad Ilg. May it reach my venerated lord and friend, Daḡḡāzmāč Waldē⁵⁴¹. I pay my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been? I, by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel, am well.

You have travelled a long distance! Have you got used to our country? I have no doubt that you will be received well in every country. And now, Monsieur Chefneux has gone to the city of Paris, and you should inform him whenever you have a problem. Trust him as much as you would trust me, for he is a great friend of Ethiopia and of His Majesty. He is a very loyal person.

There is no news in Addis Ababā. We have received no news of Daḡḡāzmāč Tasammā⁵⁴². However, the country is peaceful. The rainy season here has been extremely wet, and I suppose you, too, are having a great deal of rain⁵⁴³. The houses and roads of [those] countries are nonetheless good. Vehicles⁵⁴⁴ are also numerous. You will not have much difficulty. What about champagne and wine?

⁵⁴¹ Later Rās. A provincial governor and one of the most influential courtiers. In 1898, he led a delegation to Europe. Ilg wrote on the same day to two other members of the delegation - Liqa makwās Nādaw and Daḡḡāzmāč Berru - rather intimately, but with less substance.

⁵⁴² Probably Tasammā Nādaw who was a close friend of Waldē.

⁵⁴³ Ilg wrote to Daḡḡāzmāč Berru: "We have become like frogs this year". Cf. Doc 246.

⁵⁴⁴ The Amharic term used is the equivalent of 'chariot', but he probably meant any means of transport, including trains.

May God return you home well and let us meet in safety.
Written in Addis Ababā on the 5th day of Naḥasē [= 10 August "1898"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

**246. Alfred Ilg to Berru Ḥayla Māryām
Addis Ababā 10 August "1898"**

Sent by Bitwaddad Ilg. May it reach Daḡḡāzmāč Berru. How have you indeed been, my friend? By the grace of God and through the help of your guardian angel, I am well. My wife sends her greetings bountifully.

You have acclimatized yourself to the country of the *Faranḡi*, but why are you perplexing the *Faranḡi* women? Watch out, they are energetic and may not hesitate to follow [you] up to here. There are many other good things; see those and come back.

There is no news here on our side. The rainy season is in full swing.⁵⁴⁵ We have become like frogs this year. And now, come back soon; you will not be able to stand the cold of our country⁵⁴⁶. May God bring you back in safety.

Written in Addis Ababā on 5 Naḥasē [= 10 August "1898"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

**247. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Ġehur Camp 6 November 1898**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

With regard to the matter of Monsieur Lagarde, I, too, have sent him a letter. With regard to the matter of Monsieur Chefneux, I am sending you the reply today in a hurry, as I am on a journey. I will write all in detail after We have rested. I am writing this one only to acknowledge receipt of your letter. I have also sent [word to] Daḡḡāč Berru according to your suggestion.

Given at Ġehur Camp on the 28th day of Ṭeqqemt 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 6 November 1898].

⁵⁴⁵ Lit. "The rainy season is coming". The rainy season begins on the Ethiopian highlands in the month of June at the latest. The next sentence shows that it had actually reached its climax at the time the letter was written.

⁵⁴⁶ = continent i.e. Europe.

**248. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 15 November 1898**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

The breech-block of the bronze cannon has been interchanged [by mistake] and, hence, I am sending you herewith the breech-block which was with me. The number: 1 94 90. Look for the breech-block with this number among the bronze cannons and give it to Azzāḡ Gezāw, and let him come to me quickly. The copper pins to be fitted in the breech-block are in the magazine; send me five copper pins together with the breech-block.

Given in the town of Warraylu on the 7th day of Ḥedār 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 15 November 1898].

**249. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 16 November 1898**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter written in the city of Addis Ababā on the 28th day of Ṭeqqemt [= 6 November] has reached me. I have seen the letter which you wrote⁵⁴⁷ and sent to me to be dispatched to Monsieur Harrington as well as all the matter he discussed with you which you reported to me. All is fine. I have written and sent a reply to him. You have said that Monsieur Chefneux promised to send 150 boxes of Thalers. Accordingly, I have told Rās Makwannen to have them transported.

Given in the town of Warraylu on the 8th day of Ḥedār 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 16 November 1898].

⁵⁴⁷ It is not clear in the original whether Ilg drafted the letter independently or rewrote a royal draft or did only the translation into a European language.

**250. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 16 November 1898**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

I had hoped that the rifle which the Prince d'Orléans had sent me would reach me together with your letter. And now let it be that it is sent to me.

Given in the town of Warraylu on the 8th day of Ḥedār 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 16 November 1898].

**251. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 16 November 1898**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

I have heard of the arrival of Monsieur Leontiev and the Prince d'Orléans. However, they should not come here, for I will visit Gešēn and come back soon. Let it be that they wait for me in Addis Ababā.

Given in the town of Warraylu on the 8th day of Ḥedār 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 16 November 1898].

**252. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 16 November 1898**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

You had sent me [word] that Monsieur Comboul should not be left idle and, hence, I have sent [word] to Azzāž Gezāw concerning the matter of the silver.

Given in the town of Warraylu on 8th of Ḥedār 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 16 November 1898].⁵⁴⁸

⁵⁴⁸ The date of the original is badly written, being somewhat confused with the year.

**253. Tāytu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 16 November 1898**

Sent by Empress Tāytu, Light of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

By the grace of God I have reached Warraylu safely. Rās Makwannen told me that you requested him to convey your greetings to me. How about you[pl.] and the health of the child?

Given in the town of Warraylu on the 8th day of Hedār 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 16 November 1898].

[Seal]: Empress Tāytu, Light of Ethiopia.

**254. Menilek II's Decree Concerning Tegrāy
Warraylu 18 November 1898**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

Hark, O people of Tegrē!

Rās Mangašā deserted me before this, although I had imprisoned Daḡḡāč Šeyyum and appointed him instead. Once again he has now deserted me - his father and friend - although I re-established him in office and returned after uprooting the thorn.

O people of Tegrē, monasteries and notables!
Perceive my distress, [seeing] how Mangašā has hated me when I loved him. I appointed him nonetheless, to show my gratitude to Emperor Yoḥannes, against the wishes of the notables and the soldiers. The earth has rejected and dismissed him, however; not that I mistreated him. And now, O people of Tegrē, you are my friends. I shall not destroy you on account of being angered by the desertion of Rās Mangašā. I will take over my country which God has bestowed upon me and I will promote you; I will please you. Do not worry, submit yourselves. I will reinstate you to the positions of your fathers: Bless your fathers; curse your fathers.⁵⁴⁹ I have given you my son and friend, Rās Makwannen, who can fulfil the wishes of your hearts and who is congenial to you in character. I have joined Tegrē to Harargē so that he will promote and benefit you. He can give you from his own; he seeks

⁵⁴⁹ This is one of the recurrent expressions of traditional Ethiopian decrees intended to restore a previous status quo presumably liked by the people, but in which of course not all will necessarily feel comfortable, for the latter of which the new authority makes the ancestors responsible. Emperor Tewodros (1855-68) attempted to reform the formula by offering that those who did not have ancestral offices or estates could count on him as a substitute. Cf Bairu Tafla, "The Awag: an Institution of Political Culture in Traditional Ethiopia" = Proceedings of the Seventh International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (Arlöv, Sweden, 1984) p. 369.

nothing from Tegrē. Farmer, attend to your farm, and trader, pursue your trade. If you are hereafter found with Mangašā, you are spiritually excommunicated, and bodily I will punish you. I will deprive you of your landed property and estate down to the third generation.

Given in the town of Warraylu on the 10th day of Ḥedār 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 18 November 1898].

**255. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 26 November 1898**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter written in the city of Addis Ababā on the 5th day of Ḥedār [= 13 November] has reached me. I have heard about your trip to Qunni and all the news you had sent me. I have seen the telegraph message Monsieur Chefneux dispatched. I was not aware of Rās Makwannen's instruction that the four million Francs should be deposited in the bank. He telegraphed this message probably because he had not heard what We had discussed. And now, the four million Francs which you said have been deposited in the bank should remain there and you should receive the interest thereof until We order to withdraw it. The remaining six million [Francs] however should be used for the minting of Thalers which should be brought to me quickly. With regard to what you said about the Isā and the Adāl and the difficulty of importing products, I have sent [word] to Monsieur Lagarde. I have also issued a strict order to the officials in Ḥarargē. Concerning your message that the Russian by the name of Monsieur Dimetreff requests a decoration, General Vlassoff did not tell me about it while I was there. If I send him one without his [Vlassoff's] permission, he may be offended to our disadvantage. With regard to your statement that the English Captain Wellby, who came with Monsieur Harrington, seeks permission to travel to Lake Rudolf via Zwāy, Walāmo and Borodā, I have instructed Azzāž Gezāw to escort him to Fitāwrāri Habta Māryām⁵⁵⁰. I have also sent someone who will thereafter receive men from the officers of Fitāwrāri Habta Giyorgis and accompany him as far as Lake Rudolf. I have given a strict order to the officials. As to your statement that Monsieur Harrington sought permission for rich Englishmen to go upland via Zeila and Barbara to hunt wild animals, who prevents anyone from hunting wild animals? However, it is not convenient to write to the officials at the border unless Monsieur Harrington sends us a list of specific names of

⁵⁵⁰ Probably the same as Habta Māryām Bayyān (later Daḡḡāzmāč and Rās respectively), the maternal uncle of Empress Zawditu. He governed various provinces including Yaḡḡu, Walāmo and Wallaggā. He died in Wallaggā in 1929. HWSBiog p. 3; MSEthCul p. 211.

those who have come to hunt wild animals. In any case I shall return soon and we shall discuss everything there.

Given in the town of Warraylu on the 18th day of Ḥedār 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 26 November 1898].

256. Tāyṭu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 27 November 1898

Sent by Empress Tāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Your greetings have reached me. I have also heard that you have gone down to Qunni. May God let you come back in safety.

Given in the town of Warraylu on the 19th day of Ḥedār 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 27 November 1898].

[Seal]: Empress Tāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia.

257. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 4 January 1899

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

When I heard that Rās Mangašā intended to occupy the Alāgē pass and fight, I had made a forced march so that he might not escape if the matter were true. When I reached Ašangē eight days after I left Warraylu, Rās Makwannen and others sent me [word] saying, "Rās Mangašā fled to ʾAgāmē well in advance [of our coming] and we have entered Maqalē; there is nothing to worry about". Hence, I returned from Ašangē. I arrived in Warraylu on Tuesday, the 26th day of Tāḥśās [= 1 January]. Your letter also reached me just when I arrived in Warraylu. The letter you sent me is nevertheless undated; it must have been forgotten. Why did you not write to me that it was written on such and such a day? I have been pleased to hear that the telephone technicians and a watchmaker have arrived. But I was also saddened very much at the death of one of the telephone technicians. In so far as the newly arriving guests have sent their regards, convey my greetings to them. With regard to your request for thatch-grass, the houses I intend to have built in Addis Ababā are many and I had given instructions that no grass should be misused. And now I have sent [word] to Azzāž Gezāw, and let it be that you take some amount, but you should return the same amount later. Send me any news available one by one as they come. May God enable us to

meet again in life.

Given in the town of Warraylu on the 27th day of Tāḥśās 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 4 January 1899].

**258. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 5 January 1899**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

There is something we should deliberate upon and, hence, let it be that you come quickly⁵⁵¹; you will return after the meeting.

Given at Warraylu town on the 28th day of Tāḥśās 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 5 January 1899].

**259. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 13 January 1899**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter written in Addis Ababā on the 29th day of Tāḥśās [6 January] has reached me. I have been pleased that you reported to me about everything. With regard to your statement that Monsieur Harrington has a problem with house construction, I have ordered Ato Yeglaṭu, the proxy of Tullu Dimtu, to construct one for him. With regard to the wild animal hunters you mentioned, let a list of their names come and I will send [word] for them. I have not written to you about the other matters, because I thought we should discuss everything when we meet, for I have recently sent you [word] to come and consequently you may presumably be already on the way. I am sending herewith a watch on which the newly arrived watchmaker can begin his work. Let it be that it be repaired quickly and sent back. Give my compliments to your wife and your brother-in-law.

Given at the town of Warraylu on the 6th day of Ter 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 13 January 1899].

551 The Amharic term used in the original is the equivalent of "make a forced march".

260. Tāyṭu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 14 January 1899

Sent by Empress Tāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter written on the 29th day of Tāḥśās has reached me. His Majesty has come back in safety. I, too, am enjoying good health. There is nothing to worry about on this side. Give my compliments to your wife, your brother-in-law and his wife.

Given in the town of Warraylu on the 7th day of Ṭer 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 14 January 1899].

[Seal]: Empress Tāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia.

261. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Warraylu 24 January 1899

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

We had said that [some] *Šānqelloč*, who could work for Monsieur Comboul in the gold mines, must be sought. Rās Walda Giyorgis has sent me [word] that he has gathered together 100 *Šānqellā* men and 100 [*Šānqellā*] women. When he kept them in Kafā, however, they caused a problem by escaping to their own country which is nearby and, hence, he says he sent them from Kafā to Limmu. Now that he has said that someone should come and collect them, let it be that you send someone to Limmu and move them to where they should work. I have written to Rās Walda Giyorgis so that the officials of Rās Walda Giyorgis who are in Limmu may not object.

Given in the town of Warraylu on the 17th day of Ṭer 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 24 January 1899].

262. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Dasē 30 January 1899

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Good tidings! Rās Mangašā has submitted to Rās Makwannen through reconciliation. He will come here to me together with Rās Mikā'ēl.

Given at the town of Dasē on the 23rd day of Ṭer 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 30 January 1899].

263. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg

Dasē 16 February "1899"[?]

May it reach my venerated friend, Bitwaddad Ilg. Plenty of peace and health be to you. Sent by Rās Makwannen, governor of Ḥarar and all its regions.

By the grace of God, all matters were uncomplicated. Rās Mangašā submitted. Taking him with me, I came as far as Dasē, where His Majesty was, and had an audience. Throughout the journey in Tegrē, there was nothing evil that encountered us. I am imparting to you herewith that the succour of God was with us. May God give you plenty of peace and health.

Written in the town of Dasē on the 10th day of Yakkātīt [= 16 February "1899"].
[Seal]: Rās Makwannen, H.

264. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg

Dasē 19 February 1899

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter written on the 29th day of Ṭer [= 5 February] has reached me. With regard to the telephone installation, I have sent a serious word to Grāzmāč Bāntē urging him to work speedily. Rās Makwannen has come here to me. He, too, has sent him [word].

Given at the town of Dasē on the 13th day of Yakkātīt 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 19 February 1899].

265. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg

Ēfrātā Camp 10 March 1899

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter written on the 23rd day of Yakkātit [= 1 March] has reached me. I have also heard what you sent me. May God praise you. The death of Monsieur Félix Faure is rather sad. In accordance with your suggestion, I have now addressed letters to the wife of Monsieur Félix Faure, the French government and Monsieur Lagarde. With regard to Gabra Krestos, you have done well in suggesting that he should not hand over that which was assigned to Monsieur Chefneux. Send him a strong word again that he should not hand [it] out. I received the greetings of your wife and your kinsmen. Convey my greetings to them.

Given at Êfrātā Camp on the 2nd day of Maggābit 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 10 March 1899].

**266. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Yefāt Royal Camp 16 March 1899**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

The death of Daḡḡāč Ḥayla Māryām⁵⁵² was made known to me on the 5th day of Maggābit [= 13 March]. Your letter has also reached me. You say, "We were not aware of the seriousness of Daḡḡāč Ḥayla Māryām's illness, however," and I regret it very much that he died without being attended to by physicians. Although man cannot change what God has predestined, it would have been better if physicians had examined him. In our country, a proverb goes: "As one who conceals his illness, so will his remedy be concealed from him". Thus was his case. What can be done! Rās Makwannen, too, was seriously ill after he came back to me from Tegrē. Physicians worked hard day and night, and through their effort he was saved for me, although it was [also] the will of God.

Given at the Royal Camp⁵⁵³ of Yefāt on the 8th day of Maggābit 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 16 March 1899].

⁵⁵² The elder brother of Rās Makwannen and, hence, first cousin of Menilek II. He governed a district in the upper region of the Gibē. He died of illness in 1900. He was survived by at least one son, Daḡḡāzmāč Berru. Cf. BulMen p. 34; HWSBiog p. 41; MSEthCul p. 241.

⁵⁵³ "Mangešt Safar" may be the proper name of a locality in Yefāt, but it could not be located in the available sources in the course of the research.

267. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II
Addis Ababā 17 March "1899"

Your Majesty!

I pay my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. Today I have had a meeting with Monsieur Harrington and we spoke a little about the boundary treaty. When I asked him why he did not point out to Monsieur Ciccodicola that we would demarcate the boundary of the Sudan beginning with Todluk, he replied: "I have shown to the Italian government the map upon which we agreed with His Majesty two years ago". He also told me that he did not know whether the Italian government had informed Monsieur Ciccodicola about it or not. I asked him further why he was keeping quiet when Monsieur Ciccodicola was arranging with His Majesty about the Tomat-Todluk [boundary]. He replied: "I kept quiet assuming that it was none of my business what Monsieur Ciccodicola and His Majesty arrange [between them]."⁵⁵⁴ When I asked him how the matter should now proceed he said: "Monsieur Ciccodicola will come tomorrow; I will discuss the matter with him and I will see how it will go." He also said to me: "I had thought that His Majesty was disposed toward helping the Italians". I told him: "His Majesty has no such intention; he does not wish to interfere in the affairs between the Italians and the English." I will subsequently point out to His Majesty what Monsieur Ciccodicola and Monsieur Harrington will have discussed. Written in Addis Ababā on 9 Maggābit [= 17 March "1899"].

The loyal Servant of Your Majesty,
 [Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

268. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Alēltu Camp 29 March 1899

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter has reached me; I have seen the news you wrote me. I am now coming; I will arrive in Addis Ababā on Saturday. Hence, we shall discuss [matters] when we meet. Otherwise, what can I write to you now! Give my compliments to your wife and your kinsmen.

Given at Alēltu Camp on the 21st day of Maggābit 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 29 March 1899].

⁵⁵⁴ Two words in the original are scarcely legible, but the statement is understandable.

269. Tāyṭu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 19 April 1899

May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Here is a wick which Monsieur Chefneux sent me. The light it produces is splendid. I am sending it to you so that you may light it and see it. Now, I had ordered a thin type of this wick; let it be that the order for the thin one be cancelled and that a large quantity of the thicker one be imported for me.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 12th day of Miyāzyā 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 19 April 1899].

[Seal]: Empress Tāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia.

270. Tāyṭu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 24 June 1899

Sent by Empress Tāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

I was shocked when you sent me news of your illness. Your suffering is not only yours, but also Ours. May God make it light for you.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 18th day of Sanē 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 24 June 1899].

[Seal]: Empress Tāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia.

271. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 30 June 1899

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

How about your illness? Are you not a little better today? I had planned to visit you on my return from church on the day of St. George.⁵⁵⁵ But I could not see you, because it was rainy and, hence, I could not go to church. The reply to the letter you sent me yesterday will be too much to write. Hence, I will come to you on Sunday when returning from church and discuss

⁵⁵⁵ = 29 June 1899.

it at your house. Let it be also that Captain Ciccodicola comes to your house.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 24th day of Sanē 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 30 June 1899].

272. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg

... 27 July 1899

May it reach my honourable friend, Bitwaddad Ilg. Ample peace and health be to you. Sent by Rās Makwannen, the governor of Harar and all its districts.

The letter you sent has reached me. There is nothing I did to the Italians, let alone conflict, except stating [something] to intensify and broaden our friendship. They suspected war and did not believe that we really sought friendship. From the negative reports of the Tegroč and seeing the great size of my army here as well as the army that was coming from behind, they got an impression of [impending] war. It is not because I did or uttered something bad against them that they refused to supply grain and silver⁵⁵⁶. It is because they assumed war was inevitable and saw no reason to give away their money. I request you to notify Monsieur Ciccodicola on my behalf that I have not done anything wrong on this side. The two letters you sent me have reached me. Send me [more] in this way in the future. I beseech you my friend, my friend, for a person in a remote place feels happy to get a letter with kind words. I was happy to hear about the wellbeing of your wife, kinsmen and children. And now I beg you to give my greetings to your wife on my behalf. It is good that you killed an elephant before Count Leontiev exterminated all the elephants. May God give you good health and long life.

Written on 21 Ḥamlē 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 27 July 1899].

273. Walda Šādeq to Alfred Ilg

... 12 August "1899"

Sent by Wahni Āzzāž Walda Šādeq. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you⁵⁵⁷ been? I, thank God, am well.

Behold, I have enquired after the transporters and found them. When I questioned them, they said that they came after transporting to, and unloading [the pieces of luggage] at, the custom-house from where a servant named Dammanā took them to the wife of Monsieur Savouré who paid them two Thalers each as transport fee and a Thaler for two as a tip for

⁵⁵⁶ Thaler[?]

⁵⁵⁷ Respect form.

suffering through the mud. They came after handing in the three trunks to the custom-house. But they said that the telephone workers⁵⁵⁸ did not come. As to the poles, the people put them beside the holes where they should be erected and made charcoal.⁵⁵⁹ As the people are [now] threatened by famine, they have left for their respective homes. In case I do not hear in advance about the arrival of the workers [technicians], let it be that you send me [news].

Written on 7 Naḥasē [= 12 August "1899"].

[Seal]: This seal [is] of Wahni Azzāž Walda Šādeq.⁵⁶⁰

274. Nasibu and Dastā to Panteno

Addis Ababā 3 September 1899

Sent by Afa neguś Nasibu [and] Wayzaro Dastā⁵⁶¹. May it reach our old friend, Lieutenant Panteno. How have you been since we parted?⁵⁶² We, thank God, are well.

We are very much delighted that your title has been changed to Monsieur Panteno. We used "Lieutenant Panteno" in our correspondence merely as a recollection of your old name. Now we are happy at the change of your name. All your earlier letters have reached us. The articles you had sent us - two photographs of yourself, a mirror which reflects one-third,⁵⁶³ a box of perfumes, and a silk overall - reached us on Sunday 29 Naḥasē [= 3 September] at 3 o'clock. May God reward you on our behalf. We are more pleased at the sight of your photograph than with all these presents. And now to your pleasure: how is your mother getting on indeed, about whose love you used to tell us? We request you to tell us about your wellbeing and that of your mother as soon as this letter reaches you.

Written in the city of Addis Ababā on 29 Naḥasē 1891 of the Year of Grace [= 3 September 1899].

[Seal]: Afa neguś Nasibu.⁵⁶⁴

558 "Selk Sarrātaññoč" could as well mean "telephonists". But this is probably a reference to the Swiss technicians who arrived in Ethiopia in 1899 to install telephone lines.

559 This statement is rather vague in the original: it is not clear whether the people burnt the poles for charcoal or they produced charcoal while cutting the poles.

560 Cf. Mén fig. 41.

561 Ca. 1863-1948, a native of Ežā, Gurāgē, and wife of Afa neguś Nasibu. She was brought up at the royal court and was one of the most respected women of the period. After the death of her husband in 1908, she became a nun and retired to Jerusalem where she died of old age. She had benefitted the Ethiopian cloister by dedicating a house in the same city.

562 Lit. "How have you spent the rainy season since we parted?"

563 The significance of this is not clear.

564 Cf. Mén fig. 45.

275. Abbā Endreyās to Menilek II
Ḥarar 10 September 1899

May it reach His Imperial Majesty, chosen and installed by God over Ethiopia, Menilek II.

He whom Your Majesty loved and who used to love her [Ethiopia] has died. Abuna Yāʾeqob was a great loyal friend to Ethiopia. His advice was indeed a succour and an enrichment. He was also a great refuge for the poor. Nevertheless, now he has left this earth to inherit⁵⁶⁵ the kingdom God has prepared for him. Just as Ēlsaʿe cried when his father, Elias, ascended to heaven in a chariot, so have we cried to the angel who took the soul of our honourable father and ascended [with it] to heaven. Behold, his revered name has descended⁵⁶⁶ upon us as a twofold blessing just as Elias was believed twofold.⁵⁶⁷

Your Imperial Majesty!

As we hear the fame of your fatherhood to the poor, cover us, the poor children of Abbā Yāʾeqob, under your royal riding *barnos* canopy. We, too, trust in Your Majesty. O father of the poor! To be referred to as subjects of His Majesty and as loyal children is a pride and pleasure for us, from the youngest to the oldest, for our hearts have suffered sorrow. Our trust and hope next to God are in Your Majesty, O sublime King of Kings. Says Abbā Endreyās⁵⁶⁸, the spiritual son of Abbā Yāʾeqob.

Written in Ḥarar on the 6th of Pāgumēn 1891, 10 September 1899 according to the European calendar.

[Seal]: Mission Catholique

276. Menilek II's Certificate of Merit
"Addis Ababā 4 October 1899"

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

Hakim Lebedinsky Michael Ivanitch, sent by the Russian government, has rendered great service to Us, to the Empress, and to Our notables without tiring of helping anyone. He has pleased us in all his activities. We have recognized his skill and diligence. Hence, We have bestowed upon him the title of Privy Physician of Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

565 Lit. "to ascend the kingdom".

566 The Amharic suffix "ben" is probably a mistake for "len" in this context.

567 The significance of the last part of this sentence is not clear.

568 It is difficult to identify this person with certainty. He was possibly Mgr. André Jarosseau (1858-1941), the successor of Mgr. Taurin de Cahagne in the leadership of the Catholic mission in southern Ethiopia. He was better known by his first name in Ethiopia. Cf. ZGSYoh p. 281. The letter, however, shows no trace of foreign influence.

277. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg
Maqalē 7 November "1899"

May it reach my honourable friend, Bitwaddad Ilg. Ample peace and health be to you. Sent by Rās Makwannen, governor of Ḥarar and all its districts.

Your letter written on the 23rd of Maskaram [= 1 October] reached me on the 22nd of Teqqemt [= 31 October]. You sent me [word] that you are leaving, which is a very sad thing. Your stock of knowledge has been of much better service to us than that of those who claim to have acquired new knowledge. As far as I am concerned, I am unhappy with your departure. It would have been good if you could stay, at least until you and I meet. I cannot write you news from this side, as all the news I hear comes from your side; there is hardly any news from this side. Even if newspapers come, they are two or three months old by the time they reach me. It would be good if you could send me [information] about everything from your side. In case you leave before we meet, may God enable us to meet each other again. Give my best regards to your wife on my behalf. May God enable your children, your relations to reach your home in safety. In order that no difficulty may be encountered on the way in Čarçar and Ḥarar, I am herewith sending [instruction] to Grāzmāč Bāntē. May God give you plenty of health.

Written in the town of Maqalē on the 28th of Teqqemt [= 7 November "1899"].
 [Seal]: Rās Makwannen, H.

278. Mining Concession Contract of C. W. Lane
Addis Ababā 26 December 1899

Copie

Cachet Impériale d'Ethiopie

On behalf of my successor[s] and myself, I, Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia, have granted the concession contained in this document to the Englishman, Monsieur Church William Lane,⁵⁶⁹ resident of London, and the companies he has established.

1. I have granted permission to Monsieur Lane to prospect for gold, silver and other minerals throughout the whole land of Bēnišāngul⁵⁷⁰ for a period of four years. The four-year period begins with the first digging. The four-years' privilege is granted exclusively to Monsieur Lane and his companies. I shall not grant a similar concession to

⁵⁶⁹ This gentleman could not be identified in the course of the research. The Encyclopaedia Britannica of 1979 mentions only one American geologist by that name, but there is no hint to his residence in London or his undertaking of a mining concession of any kind.

⁵⁷⁰ Western Wallaggā of today. Cf. Alessandro Triulzi, *Salt, Gold and Legitimacy: Prelude to the History of a No-Man's-Land, Bela Shangul, Wallaggā, Ethiopia (ca. 1800-1898)* (Naples 1981).

others in Bēnišāngul during the four years. However, the peasants shall not be hindered from extracting gold in accordance with their custom. If the men of Monsieur Lane discover gold, silver, or any other mineral within the four years, I have granted Monsieur Lane and his companies [the right] to extract gold, silver or any other mineral for [a period of] fifty years.

2. I have granted permission to Monsieur Lane and his companies to import all instruments necessary for the mining of gold, silver or any other mineral - including machines, mills, trucks, and telephone equipment - and install them in the land of the Bēnišāngul, as well as to construct roads or canals. However, this concession granted today does not nullify the concessions previously granted to others.

3. I have granted herewith permission for the import into the Ethiopian Empire and customs-free passage to Bēnišāngul of all implements - including machines, gunpowder, dynamite and other devices - required for mining gold, silver or other minerals or for levering out rocks.

4. I have granted permission to Monsieur Lane and his associates to travel unhampered within my dominion.

5. The employees of Monsieur Lane's companies shall, in case of dispute among themselves, be judged, heard or punished by a judge appointed by the companies themselves. Murder cases will, however, be tried and judged by His Imperial Majesty.

His Imperial Majesty, Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia, has granted this written concession to Monsieur Lane and his companies. Hence, Monsieur Lane and his companies shall yield to the Ethiopian government 8 per cent of the gold, silver and other minerals they will have mined. If the total of the 8 per cent to be handed over to the Ethiopian government is less than 500 *Waqēt*, they shall raise the amount to be delivered to 500 *Waqēt*. Furthermore, Monsieur Lane and his companies shall allot to the Ethiopian government no less than 5 per cent fully paid shares from the shares they sell or collect on the mining of gold, silver and other minerals. His Imperial Majesty shall protect, like the Ethiopian people, the employees of Monsieur Lane and his companies as well as their implements so as to enable them to work without fear. His Imperial Majesty makes it known herewith that Ethiopian workers can freely join the companies. However, the companies of Monsieur Lane cannot constrain [to forced labour] the peasants of Bēnišāngul.

This document shall be written in two copies, one of which will be kept in the hands of Monsieur Lane and the other under the care of the Ethiopian government.

Done in the city of Addis Ababā on 17 Tāḥšās 1892 YG [= 26 December 1899].

I, Monsieur Lane, have confirmed with my seal ring⁵⁷¹ my voluntary acceptance of this concession of His Imperial Majesty, Menilek II.

Signé: C.W. Lane

⁵⁷¹ Lit. "Seal of my hand".

Sealed & signed
in the presence of

Alfred Ilg
Conseiller d'État
Zurich (Switzerland)

Signé

HB. Weatherall
The Barr.⁵⁷²
Exmouth
England

**279. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Salāngi Camp 28 January 1900**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

I had issued an order to search for coal in all regions. I am sending you herewith what has allegedly been found in Tagulat. What I am sending you are of two types; send me [word] after examining [them] whether or not they are real [coal].

Given at the camp of Salāngi on the 20th day of Ṭer 1892 of the Year of Grace [= 28 January 1900].

**280. Gezāw to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 26 February "1900"**

Sent by Azzāž Gezāw. May it reach Monsieur Ilg. How have you been throughout the rainy season. I, thank God, am well. How is your health?⁵⁷³ Did you finish the journey safely?

Assuming that God may enable us to meet again, I have told Ato Afawarq to buy and bring me a good *Barnos* and a good pair of eyeglasses, and let it be that you help him in buying and carrying them.

Written in the city of Addis Ababā on the 20th day of Yakkātīt [=26 February "1900"].
[Seal]: This seal [belongs to] Azzāž Gezāw.

⁵⁷² This term is not quite legible in the original. It may be an acronym for "barrister at law".

⁵⁷³ Lit. "How is your body?"

281. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 8 April 1900

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

An unexpected hardship has befallen me, for a tribulation sent from God is inevitable. After many months of illness, Rās Dārgē rested on the 15th day of Maggābit 1892 [= 24 March 1900]. My sorrow is your sorrow and, hence, I impart to you my grief.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 30th day of Maggābit 1892 of the Year of Grace [= 8 April 1900].

282. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 9 April 1900

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Did you arrive well in your country? Did your children and your wife arrive safely? Why have you not sent me [word] on your safe arrival? Monsieur Chefneux, too, has not sent me [word] since you have left. Now he has sent me [word] that he will be coming. Since you have left, I am alone and I shall be pleased if he comes soon.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 1st day of Miyāzyā 1892 of the Year of Grace [= 9 April 1900].

283. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā, 17 May 1900

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath Prevailed. Menilek II, the Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

I cannot write you all about my concern, as it cannot be exhausted in writing. If God secures us through the rainy season, let it be that you come and we meet in [the month of]

Ṭeqqemt. I must see you in person in Ṭeqqemt.⁵⁷⁴ Take it to heart.⁵⁷⁵ May God enable us to meet in safety.

Written in the city of Addis Ababā on the 9th day of Genbot 1892 of the Year of Grace [= 17 May 1900].

284. Ṭāyṭu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg

Addis Ababā 27 May 1900

Sent by Empress Ṭāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Did you reach your home country safely? You had promised at the time of your departure audience that you would send me news of your situation successively. Is it because you are now among your relations that you have forgotten me? And now, send me news of your situation. Give my compliments to your wife. Has your son arrived safely? Send me all the news of Europe successively.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 19th day of Genbot 1892 of the Year of Grace [= 27 May 1900].

[Seal]: This seal [belongs to] Empress Ṭāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia.

285. Asfāw Bāntē to Alfred Ilg

Neuchâtel ... "June 1900"

May it reach my honourable lord, father, mother, Bitwaddad Ilg. Sir, how have you been healthwise? I, by the grace of your guardian angel, am well.

Sir, behold I have written letters to His Majesty and Her Majesty. Sir, I have also written to Rās Makwannen. I request you, Sir, to send them forth on my behalf.⁵⁷⁶ Sir, I bow [before you] many many times. Says your servant, Asfāw Bāntē, Neuchâtel. Sir, Let me know about your voyage and safe arrival in Djibouti.

574 Lit. "let me not tarry without seeing your eyes ..." Seeing someone's eyes is an Amharic expression for seeing someone in person.

575 "Adarā", a term used in Amharic and Tegreññā to signify the act of entrusting, is also used frequently as an emphatic equivalent of "please". Hence, the sentence can be rendered literally, "I say please, please!"

576 Lit. "To make them arrive on my behalf."

286. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 2 July 1900

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.
 Menilek, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

There has come not even one letter since your departure. But I know that you would send [letters] unless there was something that intercepted them on the way. And now, let it be that you give up the place [address] where you have been sending [them] to and send me [letters] through another.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 25th day of Sanē 1892 of the Year of Grace [= 2 July 1900].

287. Yebsā to Alfred Ilg
... 22 July 1900

May it reach Bitwaddad Monsieur⁵⁷⁷ Ilg. My lord, how have you been since we parted? I was well until recently when my wife, Negāt, died on the 15th day of Ḥamlē. My lord, now do not forget me.

Written on the 15th of Ḥamlē.⁵⁷⁸

[Seal]: Qaññāzmāč Yebsā.

288. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 17 August 1900

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

⁵⁷⁷ This is a rather unusual combination which resulted perhaps from the sad circumstances in which the writer found himself. Traditionally, the latest title was applied, and Ilg was scarcely addressed as "Monsieur" after 1897. This French term was practically regarded as a title (e.g. see doc. No. 274) in the Menilek era.

⁵⁷⁸ This date is probably erroneous, as it coincides with the date of the death of the writer's wife. The letter was written probably a month later.

I think I forgot to tell you at the time we listed all the things you would bring me - before your departure - [to include] a chronometer watch [sic]. And now, let it be that you bring me the best quality of chronometer watch. I told you at the time of your departure to bring me large and small eyeglasses. Let it not be forgotten. You had also promised to send me shoes from Djibouti. You did not send me the shoes at the time you sent me the pistol. As to the other things you may bring me, check the list we made earlier. Moreover, you certainly know all the things I want! What note is necessary? That is why I have not listed all the other things. More importantly, I was pleased when I saw your letter in which you stated that you would be coming in Teqqemt [October-November], and imagined that you were here.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 11th day of Naḥasē 1892 of the Year of Grace [= 17 August 1900].

289. Gabra Šellāsē Walda Aragāy to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 17 August 1900

May it reach my venerated friend, Bitwaddad Ilg. I bow⁵⁷⁹ before you wishing that He give you health. How have you been? We, thank God, are well.⁵⁸⁰

Your handsome letter written in the city of Zurich on the 30th of Sanē⁵⁸¹ has reached me. As to your request to convey your greetings, I have conveyed them to our father,⁵⁸² to your friends and all the pages in accordance with your request. Grāzmāč Yosēf was, however, ill as a result of *Koso*⁵⁸³. Consequently, he rested on the 21st of Sanē [= 28 June]. We lost our brother. Maybe you have already heard the news. But I was astonished when before hearing the news of his death you sent me an enquiry like the prophets, "Is Grāzmāč Yosēf dead or is he sleeping?" As to your question about the location of Salāmgi, you were aware when you were here that His Majesty was looking for a place fit for a magazine. And now, a good place by the name of Salāmgi was found in Bulgā and a good town⁵⁸⁴ has been built. The construction began in early February and was completed, including the stockade and the premises, before June began. As to your *Šum*, Ato Walda Šādeq, he mobilized the men of Mulo and transported up to Salāmgi ploughshares and crowbars from Addis Ababā

579 This is an interesting case in an unstudied area of Ethiopian culture: could the Imperial Ṣaḥafē te'ezāz prostrate himself before an Imperial Bitwaddad according to the traditional protocol of the Ethiopian royal court, or did the writer thus formulate out of negligence, joke, irony or the like?

580 This sentence is grammatically incorrect in the original. The author probably did not reread his letter. Otherwise, he was versed in Amharic and Ge'ez, as can be gathered from his chronicle of Menilek II.

581 For this type of date, see note 27 *supra*.

582 Abuna Mātēwos?

583 This term has been retained, as it is not clear from the context whether the victim died of tapeworm or from the overdose of the medicine. Both tapeworm and the usual medicine against it (made from the flower or seed of the *Hagenia abyssinica*) are known as *Koso*. Cf. KaneDic p. 1403; DaMQ p. 684.

584 "Katama" = "town" in this context probably signifies a fortification.

for digging during the construction and came [home]. Besides this, he did not do anything. His Majesty had summoned your *Šum*, Ato Walda Šādeq, and told him admonishingly not to neglect his [Ilg's] work on account of his transporting ploughshares and crowbars up to Salāmgī. Nothing will go amiss for you. I had requested you to bring me an ink-pad for His Majesty's seal that was brought by Monsieur Chefneux. And now I should like to remind you about it so that it may not be forgotten. May God enable us to meet in life.

Written in the city of Addis Ababā on the 11th day of Naḥasē 1892 of the Year of Grace [= 17 August 1900].

[Seal]: Alaqā Gabra Šellāsē who is secretary of the [royal] orders.

**290. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 18 August 1900**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter written in the city of Zurich on the 30th day of Sanē⁵⁸⁵ reached me on the 4th day of Naḥasē [= 10 August]. With the exception of this one, no letter has reached me since your departure from Djibouti. I never suspect that you may not write to me, but there may be a schemer who may intercept [them] to our disadvantage. The pistol you sent me from Djibouti has reached me. I have written you many other letters, though they may not have reached you. And now, let it be that you send me frequently [news] about all events. As to the rumours of your enemies, they have even spread the rumour that you died, let alone that you would not return. I, however, have had no suspicion in my heart, for we had an understanding before you left. I was happy that the railway reached our country. But I was very disappointed when you sent me [word] that money has become scarce in your country⁵⁸⁶ on account of the war.

When I saw the statement that you would start out in Teqqemt [October-November] and come, I was exceedingly delighted. You know that I have so far been alone and I hope you will come for my sake quickly. I have seen all the news you have written me. As to the matter you sent me [word about] concerning Asfāw Bāntē, I have written him [a letter]. As to your remark that you could not write everything you have observed in the city of Paris, you will relate to me all when we meet again, God willing. However, let it be that you bring me some of the light things from among those you have stated to have seen. I am also pleased that you remembered my birthday and sent good wishes in advance. God is

585 For such a date, see note 27 *supra*.

586 This may refer to the continent, rather than Switzerland, as the railway share was sold in various countries.

generous, and may He bestow upon us all long life and let us all, unseparated from each other, experience the same [event] every year. Give my best regards to your wife and children. May God enable us to meet each other again and to converse with each other.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 12th day of Nahasē 1892 of the Year of Grace [= 18 August 1900].

291. Ṭāyṭu Beṭul to Alfred Ilg

Addis Ababā 18 August 1900

Sent by Empress Ṭāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter written in the city of Zurich on the 30th day of Sanē⁵⁸⁷ reached me on the 4th day of Naḥasē [= 11 August]. However, I think there is someone on the way who intercepts all the letters you send. No [other] letter has reached us since your departure. I do not suspect that you could be resting until now without writing us two or three letters. I sent you a letter saying that the ornament implements⁵⁸⁸ you sent through the hands of the servants of Monsieur Chefneux have reached me safely. Maybe it has not reached you. Furthermore, I was delighted when you sent me [word] that you had discovered a new type of bridge [material] and that you would bring with you a specialist [for it]. In addition, please do not forget [to bring] the wicks. Send me quickly in advance the thick types dipped in chemicals. As to Grāzmāč Yosēf, he was sick for a few days as a result of *Koso*. He departed from us unexpectedly. He rested on the holiday of St. Mary in Sanē [= 28 June]. May God give us and you long life and health and enable us to meet in life. Give my greetings to your wife and child.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on 12 Naḥasē 1892 of the Year of Grace [= 18 August 1900].

[Seal]: Empress Ṭāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia.

292. Bayyana to Alfred Ilg

Addis Ababā 18 August 1900

May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg.

⁵⁸⁷ For this type of date, see note 27 *supra*.

⁵⁸⁸ It is difficult to establish from the original what kind of objects this phrase refers to. As the equivalent of machine is not used to describe the objects, it may be safe to assume that they were tools with which one could make ornaments.

When you encounter a serious matter, it would be good [if] you and I 4 77 115 53 82, 135 98 38, 5 38 71 *could correspond using the alphabet we devised.*⁵⁸⁹

Your letter written in Zurich and which has arrived here now would be according to that of our country, 63 32 16 148 131 132. *Amharic writing.* As for me, I had written you twice 4 77 115 53 82, 135 98 38 *using the alphabet we had devised*; I am disappointed, as no answer came. I bow [before you] wishing that He give you health. 38 179 77, 7 84 53 *Your son, Bayyana*⁵⁹⁰.

I beg you to give my greetings to Madame Ilg and the little one.

Written in Addis Ababā on 12 Naḥasē 1892 [= 18 August 1900].

[Signature]: ... [scarcely legible]

293. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg
Ḥarar 25 August "1900"

May it reach my honourable friend, Bitwaddad Ilg. May ample peace and health be to you. Sent by Rās Makwannen, the governor of Ḥarar and all its districts.

I reached Ḥarargē safely. But I am longing very much to see you. How about your children and your wife? Did they arrive safely? Give my greetings [to them]. Let it also be that you send me [word] about the state of your well-being. May God give you ample peace and health.

Written in the town of Ḥarar on 20 Naḥasē [= 25 August "1900"].

[Seal]: Rās Makwannen, H.

294. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 26 August 1900

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

Assuming that Monsieur Chefneux had dispatched Thalers, I sent at one time Abubakkar

⁵⁸⁹ The texts in italics correspond to the numerical codes. Each corresponding letter is written above the number in the original. The decoding was probably done by Ilg.

⁵⁹⁰ It is difficult to identify this person, as there were several people by the same name in the Menilek era. If we consider his device of coding messages, he must have been Qaññāzmāč Bayyana Yemar who was one of the first Ethiopians to be trained in the running of the telephone and telegraph services. Later, he held several ministerial offices including that of the Posts, Telephone and Telegraphs. Cf. HWSBiog p. 28; MSEthCul p. 230.

and another time Maršā to Djibouti to transport them to me. They returned bringing nothing for me and saying that there had come no Thalers. Will it not be better if Monsieur Chefneux sends me the Thalers in advance if he himself has to stay there for some reason? And now, today is the day when the salaried soldiers should receive their pay. Let it be that the Thalers be sent to me soon, for I am short of them in my treasury⁵⁹¹ and I am worried. Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 19th day of Naḥasē 1892 of the Year of Grace [= 26 August 1900].

**295. Alfred Ilg to Gabra Šellāsē Walda Aragāy
Zurich 12 September "1900"**

Sent by Monsieur Ilg. May it reach Alaqā Gabra Šellāsē. How have you indeed been, my lord? I, thank God, am well.

Your letter has reached me. I shall bring the *Barnos* you asked for. However, why do you write⁵⁹² me only such a thing? Would it be inappropriate if you sent some news of your[pl.] country, or, is it with the assumption that Monsieur Ilg is a mere businessman that you[pl.] write to me thus? I am working hard on your[pl.] behalf without sleep; is it too much for you[pl.] [to send] a couple of words? This is not good. I can find no one who thinks about me. I think friendship and respect are superficial⁵⁹³ in your country; they are not from the bottom of your[pl.] heart. Is Grāzmāč Yosēf such a sleepyhead?⁵⁹⁴ If nothing else, please give my best regards to all the court officials⁵⁹⁵. When I come back, I will make you all work very hard. I will make you carry stones, wood, grass and mud. Terrible people! If only God would enable us to meet in safety.

Written in Zurich on the 4th day of Pāgumēn (= 12 September "1899").
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

**296. Menilek II to Comboul
"Addis Ababā" 15 September 1900**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.
Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

⁵⁹¹ Lit. "in my house".

⁵⁹² Lit. "send".

⁵⁹³ Lit. "Only by mouth".

⁵⁹⁴ Cf. doc. 289 supra. Either Ilg has posed this question for the second time or there is something wrong with the dating of this letter.

⁵⁹⁵ Lit. "to all held in favour".

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Monsieur Comboul. How have you been?⁵⁹⁶ I, thank God, am well.

Your letter has reached me. Regarding your proposal to buy the complete spare parts for the damaged cannons and rifles, go ahead; it is fine. As to the craftsman, what purpose does the importing of the gadgets⁵⁹⁷ serve if he is not coming? He should stay [here] at least for a year until our workers have acquired the skill and have [some] experience, after which he may stay longer if he likes or leave for his home country if he does not. Do not leave the craftsman behind; bring him with you. I have sent [word] to Djibouti saying that they should receive and forward to me the smithing⁵⁹⁸ appliances that Monsieur Comboul has shipped on my behalf. As to the machine for the carving of seals which you said might cost a great deal of Thalers, leave it out if it is [so] expensive. Send me one of each type, as you suggested.⁵⁹⁹ I was pleased at the news you imparted that the coal was of a good quality.

Given on the 5th day of Maskaram 1893 of the Year of Grace [= 15 September 1900].

**297. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 15 September 1900**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

The letter written in the city of Zurich on the 30th day of Naḥasē [= 5 September] which stated that you were well together with your wife and children, reached me on the 30th day of Naḥasē.⁶⁰⁰ Earlier, I was sad, as your letters did not reach me for a long time. I was exceedingly happy when the two letters you sent through the hands of Captain Ciccodicola reached me, for exchanging letters is tantamount to meeting each other. I have seen all the news you wrote me. Let it then be that you send me [news] about everything successively through the hands of Captain Ciccodicola. In so far as you know the things I like, let it be that you, in consultation with Liqa makwās Nādaw, buy for me from among the new products when you go to Paris. The rainy season of this year has been very intensive. But in spite of too much rain, the grain is abundant in all the regions. We sent you [news] some time ago about the death of Grāzmāč Yosēf. He took medicine and consequently died

596 Lit. "How have you spent the rainy season?"

597 "Massarwa" may also signify implements. It is not clear whether this sentence is related to the preceding one.

598 Perhaps mining appliances, as the named engineer was involved in the Wallaggā gold mining.

599 This statement is probably not related to the preceding one, but the items to be sent are also not named.

600 One of the dates in this sentence is obviously incorrect. The first should probably have been 30 Ḥamlē [= 6 August].

unexpectedly. We had not expected that he would die. Give my best regards to your wife and children. May God bring you back safely and enable us to converse with each other. Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 5th day of Maskaram 1893 of the Year of Grace [= 15 September 1900].

**298. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 15 September 1900**

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.
Menilek, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been throughout the rainy season? I, thank God, am well.

I sent you [word] a short time ago that the time for paying the soldiers had come. And now, I am short of Thalers, and let it be that Thalers be sent to me. I have also sent [a letter] to Monsieur Chefneux. With regard to the telephone, the ceramic insulators and the poles have been struck by lightning, and as there are no spare ceramic insulators, it has become almost inaudible to telephone between Addis Ababā and Harargē though we are [still] using it with great difficulty. And now, let it be that you seriously consider this matter of the ceramic insulators.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 5th day of Maskaram 1893 of the Year of Grace [= 15 September 1900].

**299. Alfred Ilg to Menilek II
Zurich 5 October "1900"**

May it reach the venerated and supreme Menilek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. My wife and my relations present their greetings of reverence.

Your Majesty's letter given on the 19th day of Naḥasē [= 26 August] has reached me. I had sent [a message] to Monsieur Chefneux in accordance with your Majesty's order, and Monsieur Chefneux has answered me, saying, "His Majesty's letter has reached me, too. All right, I will send the Thalers His Majesty has told me to." I will start out from here soon together with my wife. My wife is better today by the grace of God and under the guardian angel of Your Majesty and Her Majesty. She has, however, not much strength as yet. It is difficult today to bring along a great deal of articles. All the ships are filled with the provisions and belongings of the government soldiers in China, and they are troubling us by refusing to accept any other goods. I do not think the war in China will end soon. The

end of the Transvaal war is also not foreseeable. There is no other news. Only in Italy, [people] are very happy that Your Majesty has settled the boundary question. Monsieur Harrington is hopeful that their [British] boundary will also be settled, and he requested me to take along a surveyor for Your Majesty. I sent him [a message] saying that it was inappropriate to do so without the permission of Your Majesty. As to myself, I will send [a message] to Your Majesty as soon as I arrive in Djibouti. May God preserve Your Majesty and Her Majesty in peace and health.

Written in the city of Zurich on the 25th day of Maskaram (= 5 October "1900").
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

300. Alfred Ilg to Tāyṭu Beṭul
Zurich 5 October "1900"

May it reach the venerated and supreme Empress Tāyṭu, Light of Ethiopia. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health.

I was exceedingly happy when Monsieur Milli sent me a telegram saying that my letter of the 30th day of Ḥamlē [= 5 August] had reached [you]. I also thanked God abundantly, when he told me that His Majesty and Her Majesty were well. My wife sends⁶⁰¹ many greetings. My children and relations send their greetings of reverence. I sent promptly the wicks Your Majesty had ordered me to send. I sent them to the city of Marseilles. However, because of the war, there are too many goods to be shipped and they [the shippers] have troubled us by refusing to accept further [loads]. They have, however, sent me [a message] that they would somehow ship them. By the grace of God, my wife is better today. Nonetheless, she has no strength. We shall, nevertheless, start out and we wish to arrive [there] quickly, as we are longing for His Majesty and Your Majesty. Hence, we intend to come up via the wasteland route. We shall send [a message] as soon as we arrive in Djibouti. May God enable us to meet each other in the flesh.

Written in the city of Zurich on the 25th day of Maskaram [= 5 October "1900"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

301. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā'el
Zurich 5 October "1900"

May it reach my honourable lord and great friend Rās Makwannen, governor of Ḥarar and its districts. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you

⁶⁰¹ Lit. "... prostrates herself [before H.M.] many times".

health. How have you indeed been? Congratulations on your return⁶⁰² to your governorate.

My wife and I were exceedingly pleased when your letter written on the 20th day of Naḥasē [= 25 August] reached us, for we were disappointed assuming that Rās Makwannen had forgotten us, as there came no answer to all the letters I had sent. Now, we will start out today in a week. We had intended to start out earlier, but my wife was ill and lay in bed for a long time and, hence, we delayed a bit. Both my children are well, by the grace of God and under the favour of your guardian angel. However, I shall leave them here in this country, for the journey is long. Liqa makwās Nādaw has gone to Jerusalem. We met only briefly. I found him to be not so friendly as before. I do not know whether it is arrogance, or whether Monsieur Lagarde instigated him to be cross with me or it was something else. The French are rather unhappy. They had hoped that at least Rās Makwannen if not His Majesty would come. They are unhappy with the absence of both of you. The English are worried about the matters in China and Transvaal. Today Ethiopia is put a little bit aside. The Italians are exceedingly happy about the settlement of the boundary question. God knows what the Russians think. We shall talk about everything when we meet. My wife sends greetings of reverence enquiring after your health.

Written in the city of Zurich on the 25th day of Maskaram [= 5 October "1900"].

302. Alfred Ilg to Gezāw[?]

Zurich 5 October "1900"

Sent by Bitwaddad Ilg. May it reach my honorable lord, king of Enṭotto, the Azzāž and shepherd of the *Faranğ*, the buyer and seller.⁶⁰³ How have you indeed been? My wife and I are well by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel.

As I have been away from your command for so long, His Majesty demands of me to come immediately; I am afraid of you. Hence, starting out has become a problem. The *Faranğ* have been waiting for you with their chains ready assuming that His Majesty would send you to the country of the *Faranğ* together with the Liqa makwās. But that did not happen. All were very sad. We are worried about what will become of us. However, even God is compassionate let alone the king of Enṭotto, and we hope to survive somehow. May

602 This may be a reference to the notable's return from the military expeditions to Tegrāy and western Wallaggā. Otherwise, Makwannen held the governorate of Ḥarar uninterruptedly from 1887-1906.

603 This ironical and jocund letter was probably addressed to Azzāž Gezāw, the major-domo of the Imperial palace under whom Ilg probably worked earlier as an engineer. In any case, their relationship must have been very amicable. His title literally means "commander" and he probably behaved like an absolute monarch. But his friend tells him he was nothing more than a king of an abandoned mountain fortress. Ilg makes further a pun of his name which is a derivative of "gazza" signifying to rule and to buy. As a personal name, the first meaning is intended, but Ilg teases him with the second meaning, adding that the buyer is also logically a seller.

God enable us to meet in the bodily life.

Written in the city of Zurich on the 25th day of Maskaram [= 5 October "1900"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

303. Alfred Ilg to Yebsā
Zurich 5 October "1900"

Sent by Bitwaddad Ilg. May it reach my honorable friend, Qaññāzmāč Yebsā. How have you indeed been, my lord? My wife and I are well by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel.

Your respectable letter written on the 15th day of Ḥamlē [= 22 July] has reached me. However, I was very sad to hear about the death of your wife, Wayzaro Negāt. May God console you. I shall now be coming together with my wife. However, I shall leave my children here. The journey is long. Furthermore, the wilderness is dangerous for children. Please, my lord, convey my greetings of respect to all our friends. May God enable us to meet each other again.

Written in the city of Zurich on the 25th day of Maskaram [= 5 October "1900"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

304. Asfāw Bāntē to Alfred Ilg
"Neuchâtel 7 October 1900"⁶⁰⁴

May it reach His Excellency and my lord, Bitwaddad Ilg. Sir, how have you been? I, thank God, am well through the help of your guardian angel.

Sir, when I inquired [about you] on Wednesday, I was told you would be leaving on Thursday. Why? Sir, [I expected that] you would visit me in good or bad circumstances. Sir, why? How can you leave before we meet? Sir, I learnt about it from the newspaper. Sir, you had promised to let me come to you. Sir, and now give me a reply so that I may know whether or not you are staying there. Sir, would a person who has parents be ignored and left behind? I cannot see why you, Sir, should leave without talking to me.⁶⁰⁵

Sir, I prostrate myself before you many times.
Asfāw Bāntē

⁶⁰⁴ This letter is not dated in the original, but Ilg put on it "7 November 1900", which was probably the date on which he received it. Ilg left Zurich in the second week of October 1900 and reached Addis Ababā towards the end of December. So, he must have received the letter either in Djibouti or Ḥarar.

⁶⁰⁵ Lit. "My view is, why you, Sir, should leave without talking to me".

305. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis Ababā 29 October 1900

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.
 Menilek, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

When your servants went to meet you, I became exceedingly happy, having imagined that I met you. The reason why I have not written about various matters is because I deemed it unnecessary, as you yourself are coming. May God enable us to see each other in the flesh.

Given in the city of Addis Ababā on the 19th day of Ṭeqqemt 1893 of the Year of Grace [= 29 October 1900].

306. Makwannen Walda Mikā'el to Alfred Ilg
Ḥarar 2 November 1900

May it reach my venerated friend, Bitwaddad Ilg. Plenty of peace and health be to you.⁶⁰⁶
 Sent by Rās Makwannen, governor of Ḥarar and all its districts.

I sent a quick reply when your earlier letter came. Lately, I have been travelling and, hence, could not give you a prompt reply. And now, the letter you sent has reached me. We will talk about everything when you come here. Let me know (of your arrival) when you reach Djibouti. Give my best regards to your wife⁶⁰⁷. May God give you plenty of peace and health. May He also enable us to see each other eye to eye.

Written in the town of Ḥarar on 23 Ṭeqqemt 1893 YG [= 2 November 1900].
 [Seal]: Rās Makwannen, H.

307. Menilek II to Alfred Ilg
Addis 'Alam Camp 1 December 1900

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed.

Menilek, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

The Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed. Menilek II, Elect of God, King of Kings of Ethiopia. May it reach Bitwaddad Ilg. How have you been? I, thank God, am well.

⁶⁰⁶ This sentence should actually have come after the next one in accordance with the practice of the period.
⁶⁰⁷ Lit. "to the lady of the house".

Your letter written on the 25th day of Maskaram⁶⁰⁸ has reached me. While I was thinking of giving you a reply, someone who saw your servants going via Yarar down to Djibouti to meet you, told Rās Makwannen and others that Bitwaddad Ilg was making a forced march up to His Majesty, and I heard this news by telephone from Ḥarar. I was very shocked wondering what could have happened that he [Ilg] should make such a forced march. Now however, I am writing you this letter since I have heard that you arrived in Djibouti after Monsieur Lagarde and others left Djibouti. Give my greetings to your wife. May God bring you [here] in safety and enable us to see each other in the flesh.

Given in the camp of Addis ʿAlam on the 22nd day of Ḥedār 1893 of the Year of Grace [= 1 December 1900].

308. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikāʿel
Dawānlē 11 December "1900"

Sent by Bitwaddad Ilg. May it reach my venerated lord, Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. How have you indeed been?

My wife and I by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel, have arrived safely at Dowālē. As our things are too many and in order to reach His Majesty and Her Majesty quickly, we have decided to go via Harawā and Yarar. We would have very much liked to meet you. But if we go to Ḥarargē, we shall sojourn long on the way. His Majesty has sent me [orders] to come immediately. Now, I will send you some token presents through the hands of my servants from Lās Ḥarar. We shall start out for Lās Ḥarar after tomorrow. We will discuss our matters later by telephone. We put our trust in you that the Adāl will not delay us at Yarar and that we will be able to proceed quickly. Furthermore, I request you to send me some provisions through the hands of the Adāl.⁶⁰⁹ We shall arrive at Yarar today in twelve days. Hence, please send me the provisions immediately. I entreat with you for it, my lord. I beg you also to announce my coming by telephone to His Majesty and Her Majesty saying that the Redeemer of the World may give them health. Moreover, a grand Frenchman, Monsieur Hugues Le Roux,⁶¹⁰ will, together with Monsieur Carrette, come up to you and to His Majesty. This person is a highly respected man and a great author and a journalist. Hence, please see to it that he be well treated and that he receives His Majesty's

608 For this type of date, see note 27 *supra*.

609 This statement is vague in the original. It is not clear whether the provisions were intended for the Adāl, or the Adāl were used only as a means. I am of the opinion that the latter is correct, unless of course the so-called "Adāl" are caravan people directly related to the transport of Ilg's goods, in which case he should naturally be concerned with their provisions.

610 This French engineer, writer and diplomat remained in the country for a dozen or so years. He was attached to the French legation in Addis Ababā during the years 1900-09. Cf. Mén pp. 502, 540. Among his widely known publications are two books on Ethiopia: *Ménélik et nous* (Paris 1902); *Chez la reine de Saba* (Paris 1917).

permit to be well received in every region. I beg you for it, my lord. I think the French government have sent him. He is famous. He is, besides, a friend to all the grandees. According to a rumour, he will eventually replace Monsieur Lagarde. I do not know if this is true or false. The official sent to Djibouti seems to me rather dignified. He saw to it that I passed through well. He told me that he would come up to Dawānlē after a few days. It would be good if you could send three beeves and a few castrated he-goats⁶¹¹ as a sign of friendship and [give orders] that your officials receive him well. However, you know best. My wife sends her greetings. she was eager to meet you, her friend. But the way is too long. I will send [another message] when my servants start out. May God give you health, says your friend.

Written at Dawānlē on the 2nd of Tāḥśās [= 11 December "1900"].

[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

309. Makwannen Walda Mikā'ēl to Alfred Ilg

Ḥarar 14 December "1900"

May it reach my venerated⁶¹² friend, Bitwaddad Ilg. Plenty of peace and health be to you. Sent by Rās Makwannen, the governor of Ḥarar and its districts. I have heard of your arrival in Djibouti. I am very glad at your arrival there. Is your wife well? I beg you to let me know if you are travelling along the lower route or over this one. May God give you strong health.

Written in Ḥarar on the 5th day of Tāḥśās [= 14 December "1900"].

[Seal]: Rās Makwannen, H.

310. Mā'emmur Ġaldēssā to Alfred Ilg

Ḥarar 20 December "1900"

May it reach my father and friend, Monsieur Ilg. How have you indeed been? I, thank God, am well.

Your respected letter written at Daba'asā has reached me. I received it with joy. Behold, I have sent someone, as you have made me aware that you were going spend the night at Šarššarbē. The Rās, too, had told me to send you someone immediately. We have sent [a

⁶¹¹ "Mukket" refers to both castrated goats and sheep. In so far as goats were preferred particularly among the Christians in Ḥarar in contrast to the highland of Šawā, I have chosen he-goat for the translation.

⁶¹² The term "kebur" and the phrase "elamenwotālahu" at the end of this letter as well as the Amharic respect form used in this letter do not conform with the usual manner of address Rās Makwannen used when corresponding with Ilg. But the letters of Rās Makwannen show a great deal of inconsistency anyway, and his manner of conducting his correspondence is an area which deserves a special study.

message] that the things [trunks] in Gildēssā be transported immediately. May God enable us to meet in safety.

Written in the town of Ḥarar on the 11th day of Tāḥsās [= 20 December "1900"].
[Seal]: Mā^cemmur Ġaldēssā.

**311. Alfred Ilg to Makwannen Walda Mikā^cēl
Aro Hadagālā 23 December "1900"**

Sent by Bitwaddad Ilg. May it reach my venerated friend, Rās Makwannen. I pay to you my obeisance wishing that the Redeemer of the World give you health. My wife and I are, by the grace of God and under the protection of your guardian angel, well.

Your letter written on the 5th day of Tāḥsās [= 14 December] has reached me. May God reward you for the esteemed greetings. Nevertheless, I am very disappointed that I could not find anything substantial in your letter. It would not matter if you would not tell me about the death of Monsieur Wulschlegger. But I had expected that you would impart to me the well-being of His Majesty and Her Majesty. How is it that you make me always a stranger in spite of my greying among you? However, why should I bore you! Do not at any rate deny me greetings. My wife sends her greetings of respect. Being separated from her children, she is tramping about with me in the wilderness. As a token of friendship, I have handed a small carpet for you to Ato Yosēf. Let it be a souvenir from Monsieur Chefneux and myself. We trust in you that we shall not sojourn at Yarar. Do not forget us, my lord. May God give you peace and health.

Written at Aro Hadagālā on the 14th day of Tāḥsās [= 23 December "1900"].
[Signature]: Alfred Ilg.

**312. Makwannen Walda Mikā^cēl to Alfred Ilg
Ḥarar 26 December 1900**

May it reach my venerated friend, Bitwaddad Ilg. Plenty of peace and health be to you. Sent by Rās Makwannen, governor of Ḥarar and all its districts.

After you⁶¹³ sent me [a letter], an order of His Majesty came and, hence, here I am starting out for Addis Ababā. In any case, we shall meet there. Let a servant convey my greetings to your wife. May God enable us to meet in life.

Written in the town of Ḥarar on the 17th day of Tāḥsās 1893 of the Year of Grace [= 26 December 1900].

[Seal]: Rās Makwannen, H.

Index

- Abāta Bwāyālaw, Liqa makwās / Daḡḡāč / Rās 416, 428, 485
- Abbā Ġabal, Daḡḡāč 416
- Abbā Garimā 460
- Abbā Ġefār, Sultan 393, 395, 491
- Abbā Gomol 393
- Abbā Wāto, Daḡḡāč 416
- Abbaba 436
- Abbāynah, Qaññāzmāč 427, 463
- Abboyē, Afa neguś 460
- Abbu 420
- Abd al-Rahmān Khojali 432
- Abdallah, Khalifa 506
- Abdarhumān of Bēlā Šāngul 513
- Abdruhman 463
- Defeat of 463
- Abdurahman, see Abd al-Rahman 432
- Abdurahman, see Abdruhman 393
- °Abey °Addi 426
- Abo Musā 422
- Abraham (Bibl.) 466
- Abta Wald, see Habta Wald 392, 451
- Abubakkar, see Muḥammad Abubakkar 540
- Abyssinians, the 388, 437, 509
- Ad°a, see Adā 376
- Adā 422
- Adāl route 422, 426
- Adāl Tasammā, see Takla Haymanot, Neguś 360
- Adāl, the 363, 402, 426, 452, 455, 463, 520, 548
- Adarā, Bālāmbārās 463
- Adarē (Djibouti) 430
- Adbār, the 452
- °Addi Grat 457-459, 461
- Addis Ababā 373, 376, 393, 396, 397, 401, 402, 407, 415, 416, 422, 425, 458, 465, 468, 471, 475, 479, 486, 495, 515, 518, 520, 526
- Burning of 420, 421
- Addis °Alam 464
- Addis °Alam Camp 548
- Aden 27, 29, 363, 371, 375, 393, 409, 430, 453, 495, 507
- °Adwā
- Battle of 28, 393, 396, 397, 403, 427, 430, 432, 441, 457, 459-461, 463
- People of 393, 459
- °Afār, the 402
- Afawarq Gabra Iyyasus, Ato / Naggādrās 433, 435-438, 441, 443, 446, 448-450, 457, 533
- Afqarā 416
- Africa 409, 508
- African soil 459
- °Agāma / °Agāmē 403, 426, 521
- Ahasuerus (Bibl.) 460
- Aida Bahta, Wayzaro 23
- Akkala Guzāy 460, 461
- Alād 361, 429
- Alāḡē pass 521
- Alāḡē, Battle of 457, 463, 464
- Albertoni, General Matteo Francesco 485
- Alēltu Camp 417, 419, 526
- Alulā Engedā, Rās 393, 403, 426
- Amān 382, 386
- Amārač, town of 429
- Ambā Alāḡē 463
- Ambā Salāmā 426
- Ambāssal 413, 442
- Amhara, the 369
- Amharic language 26, 27, 362
- Ammayā 397

- Amolē* 515
 Angoulvant, G. 363, 411
 Ankobar 373, 380-388, 393, 394, 398-400, 416, 423, 463, 485
 Antonelli, Count Pietro 27, 372, 374, 384, 386, 403, 406, 410, 414, 423, 426, 463
 Children of 415
 Propaganda of 415
 Appenzeller, Heinrich (Heiri) 373, 377, 379, 422, 431
 Aqāqi, the 373
Aqwāfir 386
Arab iron 489
Aragāwi 376
Arāyā Šellāsē Demḍu, Rās 403
Arāyā Šellāsē Yoḥannes, Rās 370, 372
Arayašellāsē, Rās see *Arāyā Šellāsē* Yoḥannes 371
 Argentina 372
 Argobbā, the 463
 Arimondi, General Giuseppe Edoardo 461
Arko 489
 Armenians, the 426, 468
 Aro Hadagālā 550
 Arrack 416, 515
 Arrowsmith-Brown J. H. 25
 Arsi / Arusi 414
 Asab 393, 402, 463, 482
Asaffāw, Žānṭrār 413
Asal, lake 364
Ašangē, lake 521
Asfāw Bāntē (student) 535, 538, 546
Asfāw Dārgē, Dağgāč 497
Asfāw, Ğānṭrār 413
Asmarā 393, 459, 485, 499
 Aubry, Dr. A. 424
 Audon, A. 474
 Austria 366, 381
 Avray, Antony d' 463
Awārā Malkā 484
Awāš, the 397
Awiya Gällā, the 402
Awrağgā 466
Awsā 392, 422, 425, 454, 455, 463
Aybāmbā / *Ayeb Ambā* 420
Ayyala Yosēf, Ato 370
Ayyala Yosēf, Ato (servant) 425
Ayyalač, Wayzaro 386
Azzāž, the 545
 Babylon (Bibl.) 460
 Baččo 397
 Baeteman, Joseph 399
 Bagēmeder 370, 376, 413
 Bāḥer Warāğ 393, 403
 Bairu Tafla 21, 360, 365, 370, 377, 387, 392, 403, 422, 426, 519
 Bākko 430
 Bālāmbārās 28
 Balatē, Ato 483
 Balaw, Bālāmbārās 463
 Balāynaš 376, 436, 449, 451
 Bālčā Sāfo, Bağerond / Dağgāč 397, 498
 Bālči 476, 485, 493, 495
 Baldissera, General Antonio 462
 Bālē 497
 Bāntē, Grāzmāč 493, 524, 531
 Barakat 497
 Baratieri, General Oreste 446, 461, 462
 Escape of 461
 Barbara 520
Barnos 379, 400, 530, 533, 541
 Bartoni, see Albertoni 461
Bārud Bēt, the 460
 Bašāh Abboyyē, Dağgāč 460, 463
 Bašāh, Qaññāzmāč 463
Bāššibuzuq, the 461, 463
Bāššibuzuqoč, the 461
 Bāso 460
 Bayadā[?] 430
 Bayyana 540
 Bayyana Yemar, Qaññāzmāč 540
 Bāyyē 382
 Bazzābeh (student) 494

- Bazzābeh Takla Haymanot, Rās 416
 Bazzābeh, Azzāz 407, 413
 Belā Shangul 432
 Bell, John 26
 Bēni Šāngul, land of 531
 Berber 506, 513
 Berellē 381
 Berhanu Beyene, Ato 23
 Berlin 366
 Bern 448
 Berru Ḥayla Māryām, Daḡḡāč 481, 515, 516
 Bethulia, siege of 460
 Bezunah, Ato (Ankobar) 394
 Bianchi, Gustavo 361, 373, 414
 Bibliothèque Nationale 429
 Bieber, Friedrich Julius 368, 430
 Biffet 504
 Bilan 484
 Binē 477
 Birrātu, Fitāwrāri 430
 Bismarck, Otto Fürst von 487
 Bitwaddad, Title of 28
 Bombay 392
 Bonchamps, Marquis de 500, 509, 513
 Bonetti, Costanzo 477
 Boranā 497
 Borelli, Jules 397
 Borodā 520
 Boru Mēdā 402, 412, 414, 416, 417, 432
 Bottego, Vittorio 482, 495
 Bouvet 468
 Brancha brothers, Factory of the 504
 Brazil 372
 Brémond 369, 399
 British, the 384, 513
 Bulatovich, Aleksandr K. 21, 500
 Bulgā 376, 407, 413, 414, 451, 537
 Burhantā, Ato 369
 Burqā 485
 Buttā, Ato 493
 Čabbā 484
 Čāčā, Daḡḡāč 463
 Cahagne, Mgr. Taurin de 414
 Camels, the 368, 370, 371, 374, 393, 454, 458, 472, 476, 483, 493, 498, 499, 504, 509, 510
 Capucci, Luigi 392, 397, 402
 Caravaglios, Maria 369, 380
 Čarčar 421, 497, 531
 Čarē, Ato 361
 Carnot, M.F.S. 363
 Carrette, Pierre 483, 509, 511, 548
 Castro, Lincoln de 476
 Cecchi, Antonio 26, 360
 Čenčā 399
 Cerulli, Enrico 393, 482
 Chefneux, Léon 28, 364, 374, 376, 397, 399, 412, 415, 416, 423, 426, 430, 432-434, 436, 437, 441, 446, 452, 454, 455, 458, 473-476, 490, 496, 498, 508, 509, 511, 516, 520, 525, 527, 534, 538, 540, 550
 China 543, 545
 Cholera 422-424
 Cicca, Giuseppe 485
 Ciccodicola, Federico 499, 504, 526-528, 542
 Čobbā 495
 Coffee 515
 Cognac 505
 Comboul, E. 481, 484, 489, 505, 515, 518, 523, 542
 Constantine the Great 462
 Constantius I Chlorus 462
 Conti Rossini, Carlo 21, 406
 Coppet, Maurice de 22
 Čorrē 422
 Crispi, Francesco 363, 419, 432, 436, 459, 462, 463
 Cunningham Graham, Robert B. 507
 Cunningham, General 507

- Daba^aasā 549
 Dabalā (servant) 372, 472, 502, 510, 512
 Dabāleqo, Bālāmbārās 399
 Dabbab Arāyā Šellāsē, Dağğāč 403, 412
 Dabormida, General Vittorio 461
 Dabra Berhan 379, 380, 422
 Dabra Māreḡos 360, 478
 Dabra Šelāleš 473
Dabtarā 405
 Dağğāzmāč divisions, the 460
 Dağğāzmāč, the 454, 488
 Dambeyā 370, 376
 Damessē 376, 413, 436
 Dammanā (servant) 528
 Dāmōt 413
 Dāmṭaw Aṭnāf Saggad, Fitāwrāri 441, 442, 463
 Dāmṭaw, see Qeṭāw Zāmānu^el 430
 Dāmṭē, Qaññāzmāč 383, 386
 Danakil 483
 Dar-es-Salaam 377
 Dārgē Šāḡla Šellāsē, Rās 414, 430, 431, 451, 455, 492, 534
 Dargon 504
 Darras 395
 Dasē 524
 Dastā Gobbāw, Wayzaro 377
 Dastā Takla Wald 21
 Dastā, Wayzaro 529
 Dawānlē 548, 549
Dāwellā 413
 Dāwwi 422
 Decran 374
 Deldey 483
 Deloncle, F. 508
 Denqenaš Merečā, Wayzaro / Empress 399
 Denqu, Ato 398
 Derrēdāwā 483
 Dervish, the 506
 Dervishes, the 416, 513
 Dimetreff 520
 Djibouti 368, 374, 375, 393, 408, 412, 414, 424, 430, 469, 470, 472, 475, 479, 483, 496, 508, 509, 542
 Donaldson Smith, A. 497
 Donkeys, the 402
 Dowālē 483, 548
 Drouin 496, 497, 499
 Dubbē, Ato (Ankobar) 394
 Duchesne-Fournet, Jean 481
 Duffot 502
 Eagles, the 459
 Ēfrātā 413
 Ēfrātā Camp 525
 Ēḡā, the 364
 Egypt 392, 488, 506
 Egyptians, the 506, 513
 Elephant 427
 Elephants, the 528
 Elesio, Mozzetti D' 485
 Elias (Bibl.) 530
 Ellena, General Giuseppe 461
 Ēlsa^e (Bibl.) 530
 Embābo, Battle of 360
 Endārgē, Fitāwrāri 464
 Endartā 458
 Endiro, Aggāfāri 429
 Endreyās, Abbā 530
 Engedā, Alaḡā 392
 England 397, 488, 506, 533
 English language 28
 English, the 363, 369, 408, 409, 415, 441, 496, 506, 513, 526, 545
 Delegation of 514
 Intrigues of 508, 511
 Englishman, the 531
 Enteččo 459
 Entōtto 28, 365, 371, 373, 375, 376, 379, 382, 389, 391, 395, 396, 399, 400, 402, 414, 420-423, 425, 426, 453, 545
 Town of 361
 Entōtto, Duke of 480
 Epidemic, the 399, 416, 420, 421, 423, 454

- Ērar 377, 415, 422, 427, 480, 496, 497, 509
 Ergatē (servant) 510, 512
 Eritrea 426, 446, 458, 461-463, 504
 Erlich, Haggai 393
 Erobā / Robā (servant) 451
 Ēši Emmabēt, Wayzaro
 see also Yašimmabēt ʾAli, Wayzaro 365
 Esther (Bibl.) 460
 Estifānos 361
 Etābazzē Assebē (Maid) 372
 Ethiopia 27, 361, 389, 390, 395, 401, 409,
 424, 426, 430, 432, 435, 441, 453, 465,
 466, 499, 508, 511, 515, 545
 Empire of 472
 Land of 415
 Queen of 460
 Situation of 417, 419
 Sovereignty of 475
 Star of 486
 Trusting in St. George 482
 Victory of 462
 Ethiopians, the 441
 Europe 27, 373, 392, 412, 419, 432, 437,
 456, 459, 465, 513, 535
 Europeans, the 366, 415, 423, 459, 484,
 496
 Exmouth 533
 Ežā 529

 Fālle 376
 Fālli 383, 502
 Famine, the 393, 399, 420
 Fāntāyē, Ato (Ankobar) 394
 Faranġ / Faranġi, the 366, 426, 468, 471,
 516, 545
 Land of 478
 Farasmāy 459
 Faure, Félix 470, 525
 Fernèt Brancha 504
 Filāwi 416
 Flad, Martin 376
 France 363, 411, 430, 432, 437, 442, 450,
 488, 511
 French language 26, 28, 362
 French Republic, the 470
 French, the 369, 372, 373, 411, 415, 423,
 441, 484, 545
 Friedrich, Kaiser 366
 Friedrich, Luisa (maid) 512
 Furi camp 395

 Gabayyahu, Fitāwrāri 460, 463
 Gabra Egziʿabḥēr Gobbāw Dastā, Ato /
 Kantibā 377
 Gabra Egziʿabḥēr Moradā, Daġġāč 428,
 489, 505, 515
 Gabra Giyorgis, Leġ 418
 Gabra Kidān, Bitwaddad 399
 Gabra Krestos 525
 Gabra Māryām, Ato (Ankobar) 394
 Gabra Šellāsē Negusē, Ato 392, 393, 398,
 422
 Gabra Šellāsē Walda Aragāy, Alaqā /
 Šaḥafē teʿezāz 464, 467, 471, 500, 537,
 541
 Gabrašellāsē, see Gabra Šellāsē Negusē 422
 Gabrē (servant) 471
 Gabrē, Ato 376, 400
 Gabreʿēl (copyist) 362
 Gabriel W. Gobanā 362
 Gabru, Blättā 473
 Gabru, Kantibā (see Gabra Egziʿabḥēr
 Gobbāw Dastā) 377
 Gādābursi 403
 Gādābursi, the 363, 409
 Gāllā country 360
 Gāllā regions, the 493, 495
 Gāllā, country of the 363, 365, 366, 373,
 396
 Gāllā, the 389
 Galliano, Giuseppe 458, 461
 Gandabtā, camp of 457
 Ganno 478, 479, 494
 Ġāno 427

- Garabat / Warqē 392
 Gārradaw, Daḡḡāč 464
 Gārredē, Grāzmāč 464
 Garrigue 472, 502
 Gāšo (servant) 430
 Gaspary, M. de 29
 Gattiker 434
 Gattiker, Fanny 430, 439
 Ġāwwē 416
 Gedem 413
 Ġehur Camp 516
 Ġemmā 393, 395, 405
 George Braco of Scio 25
 Georges Guébrecelassié Négoussié
 see also Gabra Šellāsē Negušē 393
 Ġērā 26, 460
 German language 28
 Germany 366, 381, 488
 Gešē 428
 Gešēn, church of 412, 518
 Gezāw, Azzāž 517, 518, 520, 521, 533
 Gibē, the 365, 432, 525
 Gidāmi 482
 Gildēssā 377, 475, 477, 480, 497, 550
 Gleichen, Count E. 28, 363, 430
 Gobanā Dāčči, Rās 365, 376, 383, 386, 393
 Seal of 383
 Gobau Desta, see Gabra Egzi^cabḥēr Gobbāw
 Dasta 377
 Goḡḡām 26, 360, 376, 416, 451
 Goguillot 504
 Gollā 460, 463
 Gondar 369
 Gondar contingent, the 428
 Gondarē regiment, the 413
 Ġotē, Daḡḡāč 482
 Grasshoppers 420
 Grau, Roger 379
 Grāwi, President 363
 Greeks, the 426, 468
 Gregory Draco of Nios 25
 Grévy, F.P.J. 363
 Großmann 418
 Gugsā Dārgē, Leḡ 430-432, 435, 436, 439,
 441, 443-445, 447-450, 457
 Affair of 457
 Guidi, Ignazio 360
 Gullelatē, see Takla Māryām, Fitāwrāri 435
 Gurāgē 397, 529
 Gurāgē region 376
 Gurgurā 483
 Gwāngul, Wāg šeyyum 460
 Habta Giyorgis Dinagdē, Fitāwrāri 497,
 520
 Habta Māryām Bayyān, Fitāwrāri / Daḡḡāč
 520
 Habta Māryām, Ato 399
 Habta Wald (servant) 372
 Habtē (minor official) 489
 Haile Sellassie I, Emperor 28
 Hāmāsēn 460
 Hamburg 23
 Hanotaux, Gabriel 511
 Harar 363, 364, 371, 388, 409, 421, 422,
 430, 469, 470, 473, 481, 486, 531
 Harargē 362, 369, 370, 372, 377, 379, 388,
 391, 398, 399, 402, 403, 414, 425, 452,
 468, 469, 471, 474, 478, 488, 493, 509,
 519
 Harawā 548
 Harrington, John Lane 490, 507, 510, 517,
 520, 522, 526, 544
 Hassan Anḡāmo 393
 Hawāš, the 426
 Hayla Giyorgis Ballaṭa, Alaqā 365
 Hayla Māryām Walda Mikā^cēl, Daḡḡāč
 525
 Hayla Mikā^cēl Šāhla Šellāsē, Mared azmāč
 435
 Hayla Šellāsē Abbāynah, Qaññāzmāč /
 Daḡḡāč 427
 Hayla Šellāsē I, Emperor 28, 365
 Hech 452

- Helena, Queen 462
 Hellata (servant) 372
 Hergigo 485
 Héricourt, Rochet d' 409
 Herod (Bibl.) 459
 Heruy Walda Šellāsē 21
 Hill, Richard 506
 Hirnā 480
 Hirschlanden 434
 Holland Rolland 427
 Holofernes (Bibl.) 460
 Horses, the 402, 514
 Hyaena, the 448

 Ilg, Alfred 360, 362, 364-376, 380-382, 384-386, 388, 389, 391, 395, 398, 400, 404, 406, 458, 465, 474
 Appointment of 480
 Arrival in Ethiopia 26
 Character of 27
 Children of 415, 421
 Contributions of 25
 Descendants of 23
 Household of 423
 Letters of 28
 Marriage of 435, 436
 Permit of 428
 Ilg, Bitwaddad Alfred 484, 490, 503, 509, 533
 Complaints of 491
 Rumour about 538
 Illubābor 425
 India 508
 Isā, the 483, 520
 Isenberg, C. W. 26
 Italian army,
 Withdrawal of 368
 Italian language 28
 Italians, the 373, 381, 392, 393, 401-405, 407, 409, 432, 435, 437, 441, 446, 459, 503, 513, 526, 528, 545
 Captives 461, 463, 475
 Defeat of 457
 Escape of 464
 Gift to Muḥammad Ḥānfāri 463
 Payment of indemnity 475
 Plan of 463
 Under siege 457, 458
 War of 464
 Italy 369, 372, 389, 390, 392, 396, 402, 430, 437, 456, 461, 462, 475, 482, 488, 492, 495, 499, 543
 Ivanitch, Dr. Lebedinsky Michael 530
 Iyyāsu II, Emperor 25
 Iyyāsu Mikā'ēl, Leḡ 381, 425

 Jancketti, Amedeo 485
 Jannasch, Hans 428
 Jerusalem 376, 479, 495, 545
 Jews, the 460
 Johanna und Fritz Buch-Gedächtnisstiftung 23
 Jūba river, the 496
 Judith (Bibl.) 460

 Kafā 363, 365, 366, 373, 413, 416, 460, 478, 491, 500, 523
 Kanbātā 428
 Kane, Thomas L. 21
 Karatan 480
 Karrayu 476
 Katsnelson, I. S. 500
 Kebratē, Ato 394
 Keller, Conrad 22, 26, 27
 Kendē 477
 Kenfa Gabre'ēl Altāyya, Liqa kāhnāt 365
 Kenya 497
 Khartoum 513
 Khassala 432, 513
 Kidāna Māryām, Alaqā 377
 Kidāna Wald Keflē, Alaqā 22
 Kidāna Wald, Ato (Ankobar) 394
 Kidāna Wald, Ato (Entotṭo) 402
 Kirkham, John 26

- Ko'atit 458
 Kohkovski 514
 Kollbrunner, Ulrich 29
 Kontā 413
 Koso 537
 Kullo 413
 Kulmer, Friedrich von 362
- Labattu, Pierre 361, 362
 Lagarde, Léonce 411, 415, 425, 430, 440, 467, 469, 480, 486, 494, 496, 498, 499, 501, 503, 509, 512, 516, 520, 525, 545, 548
 Lane, Church William 531
 Lās Harar 548
 Lāstā 428
 Leontiev, Count / Colonel Nicola 453-457, 487, 492, 528
 Affair of 500
 Appointment of 488
 Arrival of 518
 Discord of 491
 Lēqā 376, 428, 500
 Leṭ Mārafiyā 367, 396, 405, 415
 Lewis, Herbert S. 393
 Ligābā 416, 460
 Limmu 523
 Lingot (agent) 509
 Liqa makwās, the 545
 Locusts 413, 419, 420
 Loepfe, Willi 22
 London 427, 531
 Luccardi, Giuseppe A. 392
 Lug 497
- Mā'emmur Ġaldēssā 550
 Mād bēt, the 394
 Māhal safāri, the 460
 Mahallaq 385
 Mahdists, the 360, 386, 458, 461-463
 Māhtama Šellāsē Walda Masqal 22
 Makwannen Walda Mikā'el, Dağğāč / Rās 28, 368, 371, 373, 375, 381, 385, 388, 403, 408, 414, 420, 421, 425, 427, 431, 446, 460, 463, 465, 469, 471, 473-476, 485, 498, 519, 521, 524, 525
 Consultations with 398
 Rumour about 364
 Makwannen, Bāššā 360
 Makwennen, see Makwannen Walda Mikā'el 372
 Makwriyā (student) 508
 Māloğā 489
 Mamher, the 451
 Mammo Biyadgo, Ato 23
 Manan, Empress 413
 Mānnāyyā Garmāmē, Dağğāč 463
 Mangašā Atikam, Rās / Rās bitwaddad 413, 460, 513
 Mangašā Yoḥannes, Rās 393, 399, 403, 412, 426, 458, 460-462, 513, 519, 521, 524
 Desertion of 419
 Manigot 512
 Mannāgašā 506
 Mannāgašā Camp 506
 Maqalē 391, 401, 457-459, 464, 521, 531
 Maqalē Camp 458, 464
 Maqdalā 414, 497
 Marab, the 393, 403, 461, 467
 Margarita, Queen 390
 Marhabētē 414
 Maršā, Ato 479, 540
 Marseilles 29, 369, 385, 436, 544
 Martini rifle 385, 505
 Māryām Dudā 422
 Māryām Sawito 460
 Mašašā Sayfu, Dağğāč 366, 367
 Mašašā Warqē, Dağğāč 392, 399, 401, 402, 404, 406, 408, 410, 416, 417, 419
 Masqal 376, 472, 473
 Massajah, Mgr. Gugliemo 414
 Massawa 391-393, 402, 404, 423, 430, 446, 461-463, 485, 499, 505

- Mātab* 400
 Matammā 360
 Mātēwos, Abuna 378, 380, 381, 472
 His campaign in ʿAdwā 461
Maṭraġġā 489
 Mengār 422, 501
 Menilek II, Emperor 25, 381-383, 386-389,
 395, 424, 457
 Campaign of 460
 Certificate issued by 477, 530
 Concession granted by 531
 Friendship with Italy 466
 Mourning of 496
 Officers killed 463
 Proclamation of 519
 Travel permit of 473
 Menilek, Neguś 27, 360, 362-366, 368-370,
 372-378, 381
 Seal of 375
 Mikāʿēl, Mammerē 377
 Mikāʿēl, Rās / Neguś 381, 413, 416, 452,
 460, 472, 524
 Milan 504
 Millet 432
 Milli 544
 MOCCONEN, see Makwannen Walda
 Mikāʿēl 372
 Mombasa 508
 Mondon, see Mondon-Vidailhet, Casimir
 430, 457, 464, 490, 508, 511
 Mondon-Vidailhet, Casimir 430
 Morat 414
 Mordāli 486
 Moroccos 400
 Moscow 494
 Moussaia 385, 415
 Muḥammad Abubakkar al-Māḥrum, al-Haġ
 see Muḥammad Abubakkar, Ato /
 Naggādrās 374
 Muḥammad Abubakkar, Ato / Naggādrās
 368, 369, 371, 374, 509, 511
 Muḥammad ʿAli, see Mikāʿēl, Rās / Neguś
 381
 Muḥammad Anfali
 see Muḥammad Ḥānfāri, Sultan 463
 Muḥammad Anfari
 see Muḥammad Ḥānfāri, Sultan 402
 Muḥammad Ḥānfāri, Sultan 402
 Defeat of 463
 Sons of 463
 Mulātu, Ato 394
 Mule 360
 Mules, the 402, 414, 430, 458, 472
 Mulo 537
 Munzinger, Werner 402
 Muq Meder 387
 Mussolini, Benito 390

 Nādaw Abbā Wallo, Liqa makwās 542, 545
 Nagārit, the 460
 Naġġo 505
 Namsā 366
 Naples 419
 Naqqamtē 489
 Nasibu, Afa neguś 503, 529
Naṭer 515
 Nebuchadnezzar (Bibl.) 460
 Neburaʿed 464
 Negāt, Wayzaro 536, 546
 Negešta Azēb 462
 Negešta Sābā 462
 Nerazzini, Dr. Cesare 426, 466, 467,
 469-471, 473-475, 492, 493, 495
 Nero, Emperor 462
 Neuchâtel 434, 435, 438, 535

 Obock 374, 399, 408, 424
 Ochsner, Madame 440
 Orléans, Prince Henri d' 414, 492, 518
 Oromo, the 365, 463, 497

 Palermo 419
 Pankhurst, Richard 23, 395, 476
 Panteno, Lieutenant 529

- Panther skin 491
 Paris 363, 424, 425, 429, 440, 470, 508, 515, 538, 542
 Partridges, the 482
 Pascoasi, Dominico 485
 Pāwlos Ñoñño 22, 398
 Pāwlos, Ato 476, 483, 484, 493, 495
 Pearce, Nathaniel 25
 Pedersen, Kirsten 495
 Perret, Michel 369, 379
 Persico, Salvatore 463
 Pētros (craftsman) 387, 394
 Pētros, Abuna 378, 472
 Pino / Pinaud, Alois 379, 383, 386, 394, 399, 405
 Plowden, Walter 26
 Pozzi, Ercole 504
 Praetorius, Franz 26
 Puglisi, Giuseppe 22

 Qabēnā 393
 Qalād 489
 Qamis 416
 Qāzimā 420
 Qeṭāw Zāmānu^cēl, Leḡ 430, 432, 435, 436, 439, 441, 450, 457
 Affair of 457
 Qobbo 467
 Qullubbi 479, 491, 493, 494, 498
 Qunnā, the 399
 Qunni 430, 478, 485, 520, 521

 Rachel (Bibl.) 459
 Ragazzi, Dr. Vincenzo 367, 426
 Rāhmato 420
 Railway, the 433, 437, 508, 511, 513, 538
 Rama (Bibl.) 459
 Rās, the 549
 Red Cross
 Italian 475
 Russian 477, 494
 Remington rifle 367, 436

 Rennell Rodd, James 488
 Ribot, Alexandre 419
 Riforma 426
 Rigas, Athanas 388
 Rimbaud, Arthur 26, 385, 398
 Rinderpest 419
 Robā / Erobā (servant) 414, 483
 Rohlf, Gerhard 403
 Roma 486, 498
 Rome 390, 393, 396, 419, 462
 Rosen, Felix 26
 Rosenfeld, Chris Prouty 376
 Rouaud, Alain 22
 Roux, Hugues le 363, 481, 483, 548
 Rub (coin) 476
 Rubenson, Sven 409, 485
 Rudini, Antonio Marchese di 419, 498
 Rudolf, lake 453, 520
 Rupees 509
 Russia 441, 442, 479
 Russian, the 514
 Russians, the 423, 468, 473, 474, 484, 520, 545

 Šabal 451
 Sacchi[?], Dr. 495
 Sagalē 428
 Saganayti 373
 Saḡaṭi 463
 Šāḡla Šellāsē, Neguś 409, 414
 Sāl 420
 Salālē 414, 497
 Salāmgi 537
 Salāmgi Camp 533
 Salimbeni, Count Augusto 420
 Salisbury, Lord R. A. 506
 Šallamt 426
 Salsa, Tommaso 462, 467
 Salt, Henry 25
 Samāy Arab 416
 Sanbatu 376
 Šankorā 501

- Šankoru, Fitāwrāri 463
 Šānqellā, the 413, 523
 Šānqelloč, the 523
 Sarāwitu, Ligābā 416
 Sarāyē 460
 Šaršarbē 549
 Šāšago 383
 Šāsbo 386
 Šāšēgo 379
 Savouré, Armand 363, 368, 371, 372, 374, 394, 403, 405, 414, 426, 427, 430, 438, 452, 502, 512, 528
 Šawā 26, 28, 363, 365-370, 372, 373, 375, 378, 393, 405, 414, 416, 419, 423, 430, 435, 436, 442, 445, 446, 448, 454, 457, 463, 472, 479, 481
 Šawā Annasaš (maid) 372
 Šawā Farrā 375
 Šawāraggā Menilek, Wayzaro 496
 Sayfu Šāhla Šellāsē, Ato 366
 Sayfu, Bālāmbārās 463
 Sāynt 413
 Schmidt, Eva 23
 Schwedow, see Shvedov, Major General Nikolaus 494
 Sebḥāt Aragāwi, Dağğāč / Rās 403, 412, 426, 463, 503
 Segērēdā Gabra Šellāsē, Wayzaro 393
 Seltzer, Richard 500
 Sergew Habla Šellāsē 407
 Šeyyum Gabra Kidān, Dağğāč 399, 519
 Shvedov, Major General Nikolaus of 494
 Sibū 427, 428
 Sicci, Luigi 485
 Sicily 432
 Sidāmā land 426
 Sidāmo 397
 Širbā 482
 Skinner, Robert Peet 483
 Smallpox 366, 367, 370, 372, 503
 Sneider *Aqwāfir* 379
 Sneider gun 387
 Sneider rifles 425
 Soddo 394
 Soleillet, Paul 361, 379
 Somālē / Somali, the 363, 409, 509
 Country of 497, 509
 Elders of 509
 Insurrection of 511
 Language of 483
 Somalia 482
 St. Petersburg 494
 Stévenin, M. 436, 504
 Stifānos 365
 Suakin 513
 Sudan, the 360, 386, 526
 Suel, M. 29
 Šum 537
 Suwedof, see Shvedov, Major General Nikolaus 494
 Swiss, the 373
 Switzerland 418, 430, 533

 Ṭabanḡā Yāž, the 460
 Ṭābot of St. Mary, the 461
 Ṭābot of Zion, banner of 461
 Tāffasa Abbāynah, Qaññāzmāč 427, 463
 Tafla, Hildegard 23
 Ṭağ 381
 Tagan, Ato 481
 Tagori 371
 Tagulat 533
 Takla Aragāy (servant) 392
 Takla Giyorgis II, Emperor 360
 Takla Haymanot, Neguś 26, 360, 376, 381, 413, 416, 460, 477
 Illness of 416
 Seal of 360
 Takla Māryām Ḥaylē Mikāʿēl, Fitāwrāri 435
 Taklē (servant) 414
 Taklē, Fitāwrāri 432, 460, 463
 Tāmmerē, Turk bāššā 460
 Tanāñña Warq Šāhla Šellāsē, Wayzaro 28

- Tanbēn 393, 426
 Tapeworm 440, 443, 447
 Tasammā 376, 413, 422, 436, 445, 446
 Tasammā Habta Mikā^cēl 21
 Tasammā Nādaw, Daḡḡāč / Rās bitwaddad
 425, 426, 432, 500, 509, 512, 515
 Expedition of 463
 Tasammā Waldē, Qaññāzmāč 463
 Tasammā, Alaqā 451
 Tasammā, Ato (Ḥarar) 377
 Tāyṭu Beṭul, Wayzaro / Empress 28, 367,
 368, 380, 382, 385, 390, 401, 403, 406,
 414, 432, 434, 454, 465, 495, 503, 519,
 521, 523, 527, 535, 539
 Character of 460
 Mourning of 496
 Tēbaba Šellāsē, Wayzaro 370
 Teckella, Marco 485
 Tegrāy / Tegrē 28, 392, 393, 399, 401, 402,
 426, 465, 485, 524, 525, 545
 Affair of 392
 Land of 457
 Notables of 403
 People of 519
 Tegrēñña language 392, 482, 495, 535
 Tegroč, the 412, 416, 428, 528
 Temun (coin) 476
 Tesfay Aṭsbeha, Ato 23
 Tewodros II, Emperor 26
 Thaler
 Menilek's 452, 475
 Value of 381
 Tian, César 431
 Todluk 526
 Tomat-Todluk 526
 Toselli, Pietro 463
 Transvaal 543, 545
 Traversi, Dr. Leopoldo 396, 405, 408, 411,
 412, 415, 419, 420, 423, 424
 Trentino 446
 Triulzi, Alessandro 432, 531
 Tschussef, Dr. 477
 Tubit 416
 Tullu Abbā Ġefār, see Abbā Ġefār, Sultan
 393
 Tullu Dimtu 522
 Tunisia 439
 Turk bāššā, the 412, 460
 Turkey 392
 Uganda 508
 Uhlig, Siegbert 23
 Ullendorff, Edward 28
 Umberto I, King 389, 408, 419, 468
 Vanderheym, J.G. 434
 Victoria Nyanza, lake 432
 Victoria, Queen 398
 Vignéras, Sylvain 363, 411
 Viscardi 392
 Viterli rifles 464
 Vittorio Emanuele II, King 389
 Vlassoff, General 520
 Wāg 428
 Wagal 489
 Walāmo 452, 520
 Walatta Māryām, Wayzaro 376, 413, 420,
 421, 423, 435, 436, 445, 446, 448, 450
 Walatta Šellāsē, Emmētē 394
 Walatta Šellāsē, Wayzaro 376
 Walda Amānu^cēl, Ato 392
 Walda Gabre^cēl Abbā Saytan, Daḡḡāč 497
 Walda Gabre^cēl Bašāh, Aggāfari /
 Bitwaddad 450
 Walda Giyorgis Abboyyē, Daḡḡāč / Rās
 402, 413, 426, 454, 455, 460, 463, 523
 Walda Giyorgis, Azzāž 514
 Walda Māryām (servant) 372
 Walda Māryām, Ato (Ankobar) 394
 Walda Māryām, the elder (servant) 372,
 414, 425
 Walda Mikā^cēl 382
 Walda Mikā^cēl, Fitāwrari 463

- Walda Šādeq (minor official) 489
 Walda Šādeq (servant) 414, 483, 537
 Walda Šādeq, Azzāž (Wahni Azzāž) 382, 387, 394, 397, 398, 402, 422, 452, 456, 466, 528
 Expedition of 463
 Walda Šellāsē (servant) 371
 Walda Šellāsē of Tegrāy, Rās 25
 Walda Šellāsē, Abbā 495
 Waldayyas, Ato 502
 Waldē Aššāgrē, Dağgāč / Rās 413, 460, 505, 515
 Walē Beṭul, Dağgāč / Rās 382, 413, 416, 460
 Wallaggā 28, 365, 386, 428, 481, 482, 500, 505, 520, 545
 Wallo 370, 376, 381, 413, 416, 428, 472
 Wandemhun, Ato 504
 Waqēt 395, 428, 491
 Warraylu 442, 450-452, 517, 521
 Wasan Saggad, Leğ 432
 Wasil 497
 Wāššā 387
 Weatherall, HB. 533
 Wečālē, Treaty of 27, 372, 396, 466, 475
 Wellby, Captain M. S. 520
 White Nile 425, 513
 Wilhelm I, Kaiser 366, 487
 Wilhelm II, Kaiser 487
 Winchester 416, 505
 Wuschlegger 550

 Yā'eqob, Abuna 414, 530
 Yağgu 520
 Yakkā 421
 Yarar 548
 Yaši Mikā'ēl 481
 Yašimmabēt 'Ali, Wayzaro 365, 391
 Yatagañ, Ato (Ankobar) 394
 Yawarqwuha, Wayzaro 423
 Yebsā, Šālaqā / Qaññāzmāč 515, 536, 546
 Yefāt 525

 Yefru 481
 Yeglaṭu (servant) 372
 Yeglaṭu, Ato 522
 Yemar 360
 Yemar, Fitāwrāri 360
 Yesā, the 364
 Yettu 399
 Yettu [Ittu] route 377
 Yoḥannes IV, Emperor 26, 360-362, 368, 372, 378, 381, 393, 399, 419
 Yosēf Negušē, Grāzmāč 27, 362, 393, 399, 407, 412, 415, 423, 433, 437, 450, 458, 465, 492, 537, 539, 541, 542
 Report of 458
 Yosēf Zagalān, Ato 362
 Yosēf, Alaqā 362
 Yosēf, Ato 550

 Zābbiyā 489
 Zaghi, Carlo 392, 434
 Zāmānu'ēl, Azzāž 433, 437, 485
 Zanier, Gisela 23
 Zannabawarq Mikā'ēl, Wayzaro 416
 Zanzibar 369, 377, 488
 Zawdē, Fitāwrāri / Rās 413, 414, 416, 417
 Zawditu Menilek, Wayzaro / Empress 370, 434, 435, 520
 Zawga, Ato 425
 Zeila 27, 363, 368, 371-374, 393, 408, 409, 440, 446, 466, 469, 471, 488, 493, 508, 510, 511, 520
 Zewde Gabre-Sellassie 22, 360
 Zimmermann, Alfred 364-367, 369, 373, 375, 377-379, 382-384, 386, 387, 391, 403, 414, 421-423, 427
 Zintgraff, Alfred 26
 Zurich 23, 364-366, 368-370, 374, 419, 432, 436, 439, 537
 Zwāy 520
 Zwicky, Iris 23
 Zwicky-Schwizer, Dieter 23

